

FOREWORD

Dear Customer,

Thank you for selecting your new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

This Owner's Manual is valid for all variants of your model, and describes all options, features, and equipment available, along with the maintenance needs. This manual may also describe optional equipment not purchased on your vehicle, country specifications, and functions and features not available in your region. Please always keep this manual in the vehicle for your and any subsequent owner's reference.

Authorised Kia Dealerships provide factory-trained technicians, utilize recommended special service tools and supply genuine Kia replacement parts to help you maintain and service your Kia during your ownership.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. As Kia continues to make improvements to its products, the company reserves the right to make changes to this manual or any of its vehicles at any time without notice and without incurring any obligations.

Please drive safely and enjoy your Kia vehicle!

© 2025 Kia Corporation

All rights reserved. May not be reproduced or translated in whole or in part without the written consent of Kia Corporation.

Printed in Korea

How to use this manual

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your Kia. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways.

We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. To minimise the chance of death or injury, you must read the DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your Kia. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject, it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

You will find various DANGERS, WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, NOTICES, INFORMATIONS in this manual. These WARNINGS were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these DANGERS, WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, NOTICES and INFORMATIONS.

DANGER

A DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

A WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

TIP

This is a vehicle term or information display that requires additional explanation.

Table of Contents

- 1** Introduction
- 2** Your vehicle at a glance
- 3** Vehicle safety controls
- 4** Vehicle controls
- 5** Vehicle driving controls
- 6** Driver assistance guide
- 7** What to do in an emergency
- 8** Maintenance
- 9** Specifications & Consumer information
- A** Abbreviation
- I** Index

Introduction

Fuel requirements	8
Vehicle break-in process	12
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders	12
Risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle	13
Vehicle modifications	14
Vehicle handling instructions	14
Open Source Software Notice	14
Notice Regarding Use of Non-Genuine Accessories or Modifications.....	15

Introduction

Fuel requirements

Unleaded petrol

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you to use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.

You may use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of RON 91~94/AKI 87~90 but it may result in slight performance reduction and knocking sounds of the vehicle. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Except Europe

Your new Kia vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti- Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with unleaded fuel, as well as minimise exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
 - Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.
-

CAUTION

Never use leaded fuel. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.)

Petrol containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl), Manganese (Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

NOTE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

Kia recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapour lock or hard starting.

CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel additives

Kia recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced.

Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Diesel engine

Diesel fuel

Diesel engines must be operated only on commercially available diesel fuel that complies with EN 590 or comparable standard. (EN stands for "European Norm"). Do not use marine diesel fuel, heating oils, or non-approved fuel additives, as this will increase wear and cause damage to the engine and fuel system. The use of non-approved fuels and/or fuel additives will result in a limitation of your warranty rights.

Diesel fuel of above cetane 51 is used in your vehicle. If two types of diesel fuels are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -5°C (23°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -5°C (23°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully: If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to restart.

CAUTION

- It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system. (if equipped)

CAUTION

- If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted. (if equipped)
 - Do not let any petrol or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.
-

Biodiesel

Commercially supplied diesel blends of no more than 7% biodiesel, commonly known as "B7 diesel" may be used in your vehicle if biodiesel meets EN 14214 or equivalent specifications. (EN stands for "European Norm"). The use of biofuels exceeding 7% made from rapeseed methyl ester (RME), fatty acid methyl ester (FAME), vegetable oil methyl ester (VME) etc. or mixing diesel exceeding 7% with biodiesel will cause increased wear or damage to the engine and fuel system. Repair or replacement of worn or damaged components due to the use of non approved fuels will not be covered by the manufactures warranty.

CAUTION

- Never use any fuel, whether diesel or B7 biodiesel or otherwise, that fails to meet the latest petroleum industry specification. (if equipped)
 - Never use any fuel additives or treatments that are not recommended or approved by the vehicle manufacturer. (if equipped)
-

Biodiesel (for New Zealand)

Commercially supplied Diesel blends of no more than 7% biodiesel, commonly known as "B7 Diesel" may be used in your vehicle if the Biodiesel meets EN 14214 or equivalent specifications. (EN stands for "European Norm"). The use of biofuels exceeding 7% made from rapeseed methylester (RME), vegetable oil methylester (VME) etc. or mixing diesel exceeding 7% with biodiesel will cause increased wear or damage to the engine and fuel system. Repair or replacement of worn or damaged components due to the use of non approved fuels will not be covered by the manufactures warranty.

CAUTION

Never use any fuel, whether diesel, B7 biodiesel or otherwise, that fails to meet the latest petroleum industry specification. Never use any fuel additives or treatments that are not recommended or approved by the vehicle manufacturer.

Vehicle break-in process

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may increase the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Whilst driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) within 3,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.
- Fuel economy and engine performance, and engine oil consumption may differ depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km (4,000 miles). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.

Vehicle data collection and event data recorders (if equipped)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed.

The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was travelling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle

WARNING

- Do not park or stop the vehicle near flammable items such as leaves, paper, oil, and tyre. Such items placed near the exhaust system can become a fire hazard.
 - When an engine idles at a high speed with the rear side of the vehicle touching the wall, heat of the exhaust gas can cause discoloration or fire. Keep enough space between the rear part of the vehicle and the wall.
 - Be sure not to touch the exhaust/catalytic systems whilst engine is running or right after the engine is turned off. There is a risk of burns since the systems are extremely hot.
-

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

NOTE

Damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

CAUTION

Use of unauthorised electronic devices may cause abnormal operation of the vehicle, wire damage, battery discharge, or fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

Vehicle handling instructions

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, accident, or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words, it is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel-drive vehicles.

Avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, accident, or vehicle rollover.

Be sure to read the "Reducing the risk of a rollover" on page 367 .

Open Source Software Notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licences. Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred licence terms may be obtained on the website <https://worldwide.kia.com/int/opensource>. Kia Corporation will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@kia.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

Notice Regarding Use of Non-Genuine Accessories or Modifications

Kia does not recommend the installation of non-genuine accessories, or the making of modifications other than with genuine Kia parts and accessories, to your Kia vehicle. Doing so may affect your Kia vehicle's performance, safety and durability. This can also impact important systems within your Kia vehicle, including airbags, brakes, stability, ride and handling, emissions, suspension, Driver Assistance Systems and electronic controls such as ABS, traction control, and stability control.

Damage or malfunctions caused by the installation or use of non-genuine parts, unauthorised software or control module modifications, or changes to the vehicle's height or structure may not be covered by your vehicle's warranty. Certain modifications may also violate government regulations and compromise vehicle safety.

To maintain your vehicle's safety, performance, and warranty coverage, always use genuine Kia parts and accessories. For more information, please consult your authorised Kia dealer.

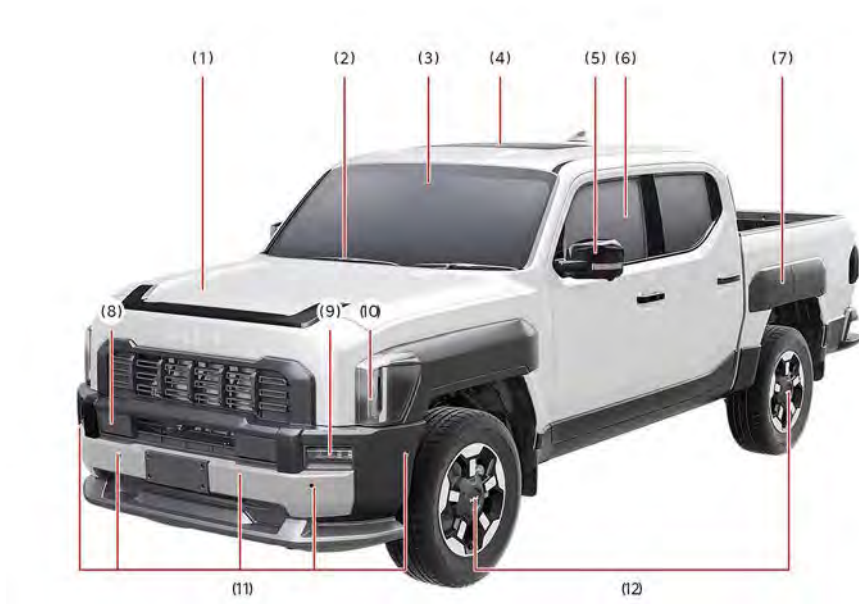
Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview	18
Interior overview	21
Instrument panel overview	23
Engine compartment	25

Your vehicle at a glance

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

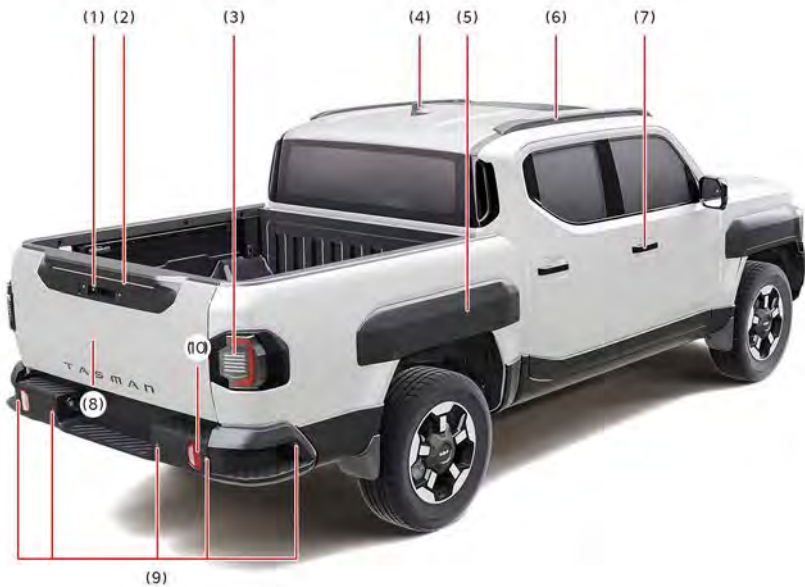
Exterior overview



N_TK25A001_E

- (1) Bonnet - 167
- (2) Front windscreen wiper blades - 203, 688
- (3) Front view camera - 393
- (4) Sunroof - 156
- (5) Outside rear view mirror - 181
- (6) Windows - 150
- (7) Fuel filler door - 169
- (8) Front radar - 393, 520, 487

- (9) Front fog lamp / Front turn signal lamp - 719
- (10) Head lamp - 186, 719
- (11) Front ultrasonic sensor - 558, 565, 580
- (12) Wheel and tyre - 693, 752



N_TK25A002

- (1) Wide-rear view camera - 533, 539, 573, 580
- (2) High mounted stop lamp - 720
- (3) Tail lamp/Stop lamp - 720
- (4) Antenna - 285
- (5) Side storage - 279
- (6) Roof rack - 273
- (7) Doors - 134
- (8) Tailgate - 162

Your vehicle at a glance

(9) Rear ultrasonic sensor - 580, 558, 565

(10) Reversing lamp - 720



N_TK25A003_1

(1) Corner bumper step - 256

(2) Centre bumper step - 256

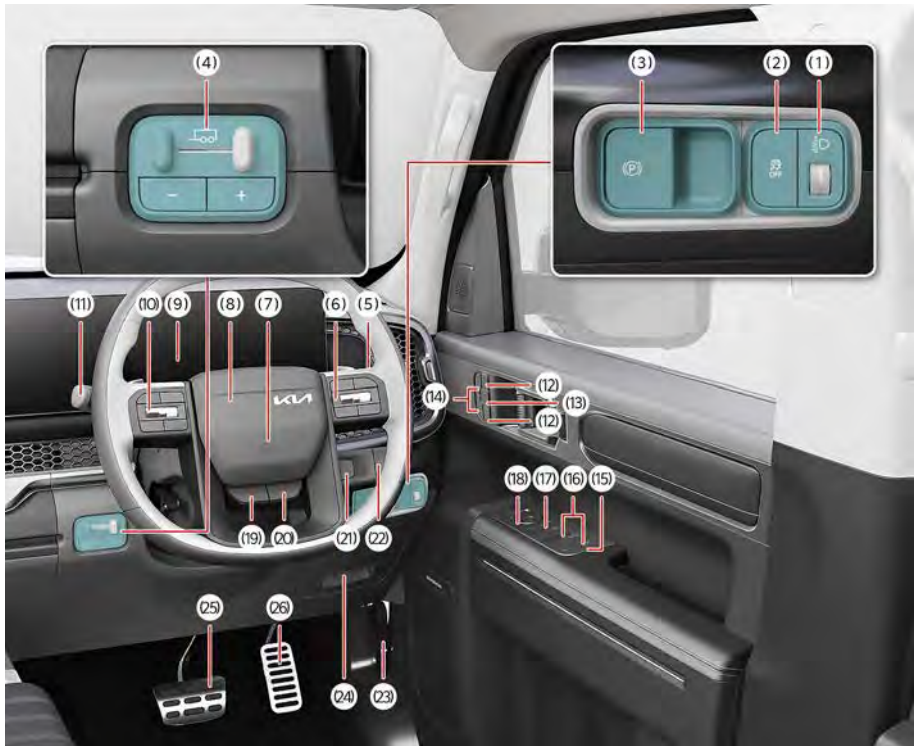
(3) Bed lamp - 202

(4) 220 V Power outlet - 267

(5) Rails and cleats- 258

(6) Bed hood - 257

Interior overview



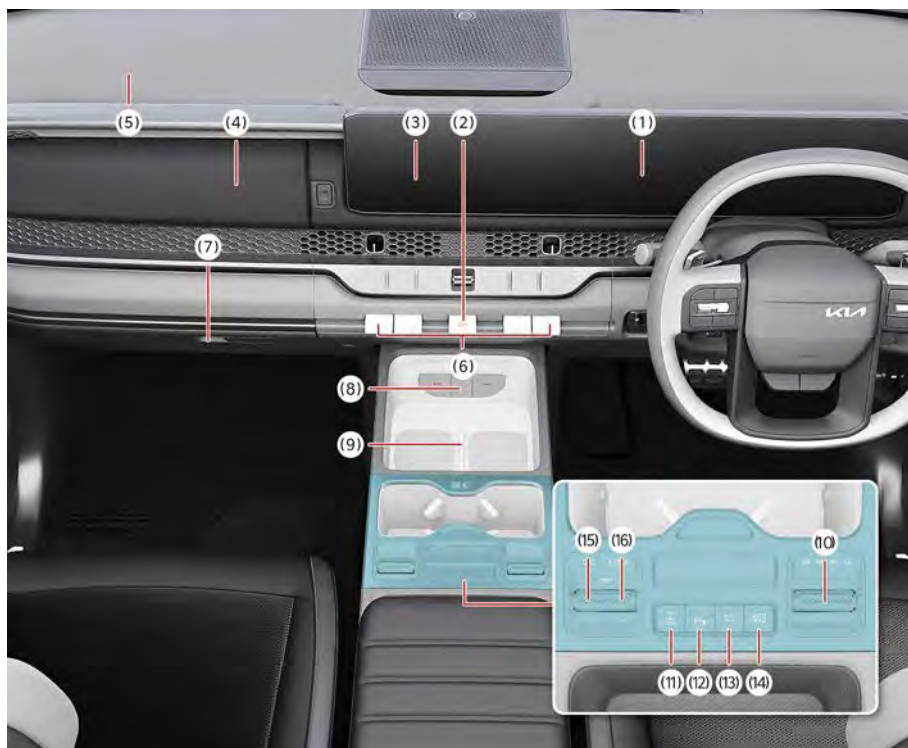
N_TK25A002_2_E

- (1) Headlight levelling adjustment switch - 187
- (2) ESC OFF button - 361
- (3) EPB switch - 351
- (4) Integrated Trailer Brake Controller (ITBC) - 341
- (5) Light control/turn signals lever - 186
- (6) Audio remote control button
- (7) Driver's front air bag - 79
- (8) Horn - 180
- (9) Instrument cluster - 235
- (10) Driving Assist button - 421, 487
- (11) Wiper and washer control lever - 203

Your vehicle at a glance

- (12) Front seat warmer and air ventilation seat button - 263
- (13) Steering wheel heater button - 178
- (14) Integrated memory system - 174
- (15) Power window lock button - 155, Electronic power child safety lock button - 145
- (16) Window switches - 150
- (17) Central door lock/unlock switch - 143
- (18) Outside rearview mirror folding switch - 183
- (19) Drive Mode button - 315
- (20) Terrain Mode button - 322
- (21) ENGINE START/STOP button - 293
- (22) Shift lever - 301, - 305
- (23) Bonnet release lever - 167
- (24) Instrument panel fuse - 704
- (25) Brake pedal
- (26) Accelerator

Instrument panel overview



N_TK25A003_1_E

- (1) Climate control system - 207
- (2) Hazard warning flasher - 615
- (3) Infotainment system - 284
- (4) Instrument panel storage - 278
- (5) Passenger's front air bag - 84
- (6) Climate control system - 214
- (7) Glove box - 283
- (8) USB charger - 266
- (9) Wireless charging system - 270
- (10) Electric 4WD switch - 329
- (11) AUTO HOLD button - 357

Your vehicle at a glance

- (12) Parking/View button - 558, - 565, - 580
- (13) Parking Safety button - 558, - 565, - 580
- (14) Electronic Locking Differential (e-LD) button - 336
- (15) Downhill Brake Control (DBC) button - 364
- (16) X-TREK button - 324

Engine compartment

Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi



* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

- (1) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir - 679
- (2) Engine coolant reservoir - 677
- (3) Positive battery terminal - 689, - 619
- (4) Negative battery terminal - 689, - 619
- (5) Engine oil filler cap - 675
- (6) Intercooler coolant reservoir - 677
- (7) Engine oil dipstick - 674
- (8) Brake fluid reservoir - 678

Your vehicle at a glance

- (9) Fuse box - 702
- (10) Air cleaner - 687
- (11) Fuse box - 702

Smartstream D2.2



N_TK25A004_E

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

- (1) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir - 679
- (2) Engine coolant reservoir - 677
- (3) Positive battery terminal - 689, - 619
- (4) Brake fluid reservoir - 678
- (5) Negative battery terminal - 689, - 619
- (6) Engine oil filler cap - 675

- (7) Intercooler coolant reservoir- 677
- (8) Engine oil dipstick - 674
- (9) Air cleaner - 687
- (10) Fuse box - 702
- (11) Fuse box - 702

Vehicle safety controls

- General precautions** 31
- Seat** 33
 - Precautions 33
 - Overview 35
- Headrest** 45
 - Precautions 45
 - Overview 45
- Armrest** 47
 - Precautions 47
 - Overview 47
- Seatback pocket** 48
- Seat belt** 51
 - Precautions 51
 - Overview 55
 - Care of seat belts 60
 - Seat belt warning light 63
- Child restraint system (CRS)** 66
 - Precautions 66
 - Overview 67
- ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX Anchorage System) for children** 72
 - Precautions 72
 - Overview 72
 - Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (For General ,Middle East, Australian Market) 76
- Air bag - supplemental restraint system** 79
 - Precautions 79
 - Overview 84

Vehicle safety controls

SRS care 97

Air bag warning labels 99

Vehicle safety controls

* The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

What you need to know

This printed manual is a summary of the digital manual and does not include all safety precautions and explanations of all features. For information not included in this manual, refer to the digital manual provided separately.

General precautions



WARNING

- Never attempt to adjust whilst the vehicle is moving or the seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.
- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks whilst the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly whilst riding.
- Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.
- Make sure the vehicle is in OFF position, shifted to P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shifter is inadvertently moved to another position.
- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed or reversed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.
- Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Vehicle safety controls

- Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets or inside the armrest storage area. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.
 - Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.
 - The power seat is operable with the vehicle in OFF position. Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the car.
-

CAUTION

- The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.
 - When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary whilst the vehicle is not running.
 - Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.
 - Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst adjusting the seats.
 - When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.
 - When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.
 - If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.
-

NOTE

- Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.
-

Seat

Precautions

WARNING

- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
 - When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.
 - Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident.
 - If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seatbelt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.
 - Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.
 - Do not adjust the seat whilst wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
 - After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.
 - Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.
 - Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
 - If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
 - Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
 - Do not fold the rear seats. If passengers, pets or luggage are in the rear seats. It may cause injury or damage to passengers, pets or luggage.
 - The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
-

WARNING

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.

CAUTION

- The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.
 - When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary whilst the vehicle is not running.
 - Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.
 - Take the following precautions when using the relaxation comfort seat:
 - Do not use the relaxation comfort seat whilst the vehicle is moving. Using the comfort seat could increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
 - Do not use the relaxation comfort seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The shoulder belt may not adhere to your chest firmly.
 - Do not use the relaxation comfort seat when the luggage or other objects are placed at the rear seat.
 - Do not use the relaxation comfort seat when the rear seats are not in the rearmost position and upright.
-

CAUTION

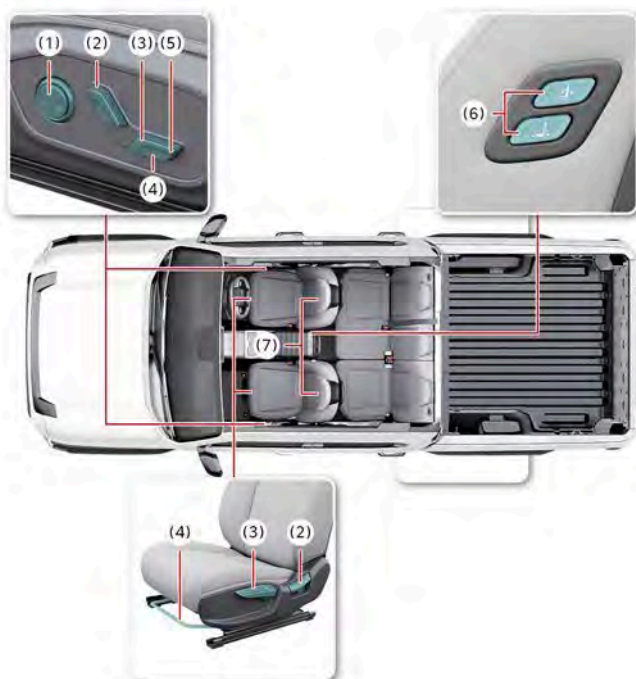
When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position. Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

NOTE

- Do not continue to operate the lumbar support when the lumbar support provides its maximum support. Damage to the lumbar support motor could occur.
 - Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.
 - When relaxation comfort seat cannot be operated, try to reset Integrated Memory System. If relaxation comfort seat does not operate even after Integrated Memory System is reset, it is recommended that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
-

Overview

Front seat



N_TK25B037_3_ER

* The shape and arrangement of the lever/switch/button may differ in accordance with the applied specifications or regions.

- (1) Lumbar support
- (2) Seatback angle
- (3) Seat cushion height
- (4) Forward and backward
- (5) Seat cushion tilt
- (6) Walk-in switch
- (7) Headrest

Rear seat



N_TK25B026_3_ER

* The shape and arrangement of the lever/switch/button may differ in accordance with the applied specifications or regions.

- (8) Forward and backward/Seatback angle
- (9) Cushion Tip-up strap
- (10) Seatback folding strap
- (11) Armrest
- (12) Headrest

Seat assistance settings (infotainment system)



N_TK252036_E

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Seats** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen, you may use various convenience functions.

- **Link to climate settings for auto-adjustment** : The heated steering wheel and heated/ventilated driver's seat can be automatically.
- **Seat Easy Access** : The seat and steering wheel are automatically moved when the driver enters or exits the vehicle.
- **Seat position change alert** : When the seat position changes, details of the change are shown with a seat image.
- **Seat position change notification** : If you operate the seat control switch, the changed seat position information is displayed with the seat image.

! NOTE

- The information displayed on the infotainment system may not have some menu or may appear different from this user manual depending on the specifications of your vehicle.

For more details, access the manual using the QR code in the infotainment system quick reference guide.

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Front seat adjustment for manual seat

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control levers located on the outside of the seat cushion.

Forward and backward adjustment



1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it..
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Reclining seatback



1. Lean forward slightly and lift the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Changing seat cushion height (if equipped)



N_TK25B083_1

To change the height of the seat cushion, push the lever upwards or downwards.

1. To lower the seat cushion, push down the lever several times.
2. To raise the seat cushion, pull up the lever several times.

Front seat adjustment for power seat

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control levers located on the outside of the seat cushion.

Forward and backward adjustment



N_TK25B008_1

1. Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback



1. Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Changing seat cushion tilt and height



1. Pull the front portion (1) of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.
Pull the rear portion (2) of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the seat cushion.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Lumbar support (if equipped)



- (1) Forward
(2) Backward

⚠ NOTE

Do not continue to operate the lumbar support when the lumbar support provides its maximum support. Damage to the lumbar support motor could occur.

Walk-in seat (Passenger's seat) (if equipped)

To enhance the comfort of rear seat passengers, the position of the front passenger seat and the seatback angle can be adjusted from either the driver's seat or the rear seat.



(1) Seatback angle forward / backward

(2) Seat cushion forward / backward

N_TK25B027_ER

Simple operation

- Press the switch (2) to adjust the seat forwards or backwards.
- Press the switch (1) to adjust the seatback angle.

Operation

- Press the switch (2) to adjust the seat forwards or backwards.
- Press the switch (1) to adjust the seatback angle.

Adjusting the rear seat

WARNING

- Never attempt to adjust whilst the vehicle is moving or the rear seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.
- The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area. Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.
- Do not fold the rear seats, if passengers, pets or luggage are in the rear seats. It may cause injury or damage to passengers, pets or luggage.
- Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.
- Make sure the ENGINE START/STOP button is in OFF position, P (Park) gear position is selected, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or un-

loading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

- Never attempt to adjust whilst the vehicle is moving or the rear seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.

CAUTION

- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst adjusting the seats.
- When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

Rear seats

Rear seat adjustment



N_TK25B027_1

Simple operation

- Pull up the lever (1) and adjust the seat's position and seatback's angle.

Operation

- Pull up the lever (1) located on the left and right sides of the bottom of the rear seat cushion and adjust their position and seatback's angle to the desired position.

Rear seat folding



Simple operation

1. Lower the rear seat headrest.
2. Store seat belt in holder and buckle in to storage area.
3. Pull the 2nd row seat lever and fold the seat.

Operation

1. Keep the front seatbacks upright to avoid interference when the seats are folded.
2. Press the rear seat headrest button to lower the rear seat headrest to their lowest position.
3. Pull the seatback folding strap to fully fold the seatback forward.
4. After folding the seatback, release the seatback folding strap to secure it. Make sure the seatback is securely fastened.
5. When returning to the original position, raise the seatback.

WARNING

- Always operate with the vehicle stationary when folding or unfolding the seat. Do not adjust the seat whilst driving.
- Make sure there are occupants in the seat before folding the seat. Do not fold the seat when there are pets, luggage, or people in the seat, or when passengers are disembarking. The seat may suddenly move and cause injury.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught when operating the seat.

CAUTION

- Always be careful not to damage the seat belt when folding or unfolding the seat.
- After returning the seat, rock it back and forth to see if it is secure, and put the headrest and seat belt back in their original position before use.
- After erecting the seatback, check that the backrest is securely fastened.

Headrest

Precautions

WARNING

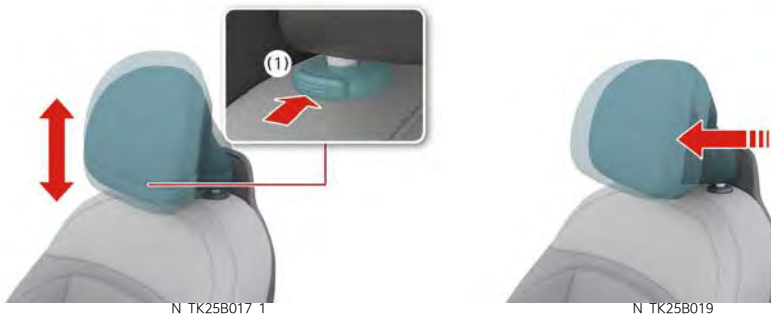
- Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.
- Never allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrests removed.

CAUTION

- When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.
- If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.
- Do not apply excessive force when adjusting the headrest. There is a risk of breakage.
- When adjusting the position of the headrest, you may get your fingers caught between the pole guides and get hurt. Be careful when adjusting.
- Do not hang or attach other objects, such as accessories, to the headrest. You may get hurt in an accident.
- When the rear seats are not in use, lower the rear seat headrest as far as possible, as they may block the rear view.
- Accessories worn on the head may get caught in the headrest fabric. Be careful when using it to prevent safety accidents and seat damage.

Overview

Adjusting the headrest



N_TK25B017_1

N_TK25B019

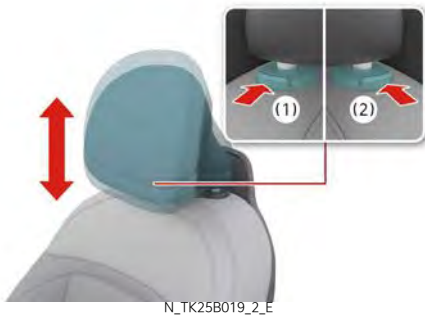
Simple operation

- Pull up the headrest to raise it.
- Push and hold the release button (1) to lower the headrest. Pull the headrest fully forward and release it.

Operation

- Pull the headrest to the front to adjust the position.
- If you pull the headrest forward as far as it will go, the headrest will return to its original position.

Removing/reinstalling the headrest



Simple operation

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Push and hold the release buttons (1) and (2) simultaneously, and pull the headrest up and out.
3. Install in the reverse order of removal.

Operation

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
3. Push and hold the release buttons (1) and (2) simultaneously, and pull the headrest up and out.
4. Install in the reverse order of removal.

Armrest

Precautions

CAUTION

- When using the 2nd row seat folding function, use it after raising the armrest to the highest position.
 - The armrest may be damaged if you sit on it or apply excessive load.
-

Overview



Simple operation

- Pull the armrest forward to the lowest position, then raise and fix it to a comfortable angle.
- After fixing, you cannot lower the armrest. To lower it, raise it to the highest position and lower it to the lowest position before adjusting.
- After use, lift it up and place it in the top position.

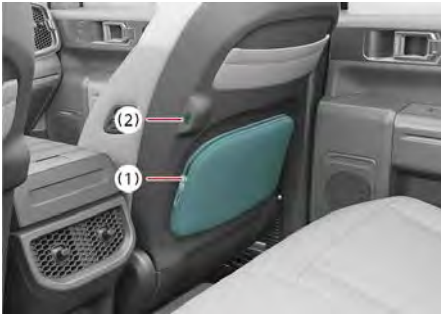
Operation

- Pull the armrest forward to the lowest position, then raise the armrest to secure it at a comfortable angle.
- After fixing, the lower adjustment is not possible. If lower adjustment is desired, raise the armrest to the highest position and lower it to the lowest position before adjusting.
- After use, lift it up and place it in the top position.

CAUTION

- When using the 2nd row seat folding function, use it after raising the armrest to the highest position.
 - The armrest may be damaged if you sit on it or apply excessive load.
-

Seatback pocket



- (1) Seatback pocket
- (2) USB charger

N_TK25B026

WARNING

- Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.
- When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.
- Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident.
- If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seatbelt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.
- Never attempt to adjust any seat whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.

- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
 - In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel whilst maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest is at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.
 - The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
 - Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.
 - No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks whilst the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and re-restrained properly whilst riding.
 - When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.
 - After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.
 - Do not adjust the seat whilst wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
 - Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.
 - Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.
 - If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
 - Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
 - The power seat is operable with the vehicle in OFF position. Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the car.
-

 CAUTION

- The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is complete. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.
 - When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary whilst the vehicle is not running.
 - Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.
-

Seat belt

Precautions



WARNING

- Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer. Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.
- Children age 13 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.
- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly whilst driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration. Never wear the seat belt under the arm near the door.
- Prior to fastening the rear seat belts, ensure the latch matches the seat belt buckle. Forcefully fastening the left or right seat belt to the centre buckle can result in an improper fastening scenario that will not protect you in an accident.
- Improper handling of the seat belt pre-tensioner assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the seat belt pre-

tensioner assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.

- All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seat contained in this manual.
- Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.
- If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.
- Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.
- Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.
- Seat belts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather. They could burn infants and children.

WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle will not be as strong and could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.

CAUTION

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.
- Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.
- After a collision, the seat belt system should be inspected to ensure it is operating normally. Replace any belts that are not functioning appropriately.
- Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.
- For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.
- Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly. Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Pre-tensioners seat belts systems are designed to operate only one time. After activation, seat belt pre-tensioners must be replaced. All seat belts of any type should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The seat belt pre-tensioner assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the seat belt pre-tensioner assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the seat belt pre-tensioners yourself. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the vehicle or seat belt pre-tensioner must be discarded, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Bodywork on the front area of the vehicle may damage the seat belt pre-tensioner system. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the seat belt pre-tensioner is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light will appear even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear when the vehicle is in ON position, or if it remains ON after appearing for approximately 3~6 seconds, or if it appears whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not fold down the left portion of the rear seatback when the rear centre seat belt is buckled. Always unbuckle the rear centre seat belt before folding down the left portion of the rear seatback. If the rear centre seat belt is buckled when the left por-

tion of the rear seatback is folded down, distortion and damage to the top portion of the seatback and seat belt garnish may result, causing the seatback to lock into the folded down position.

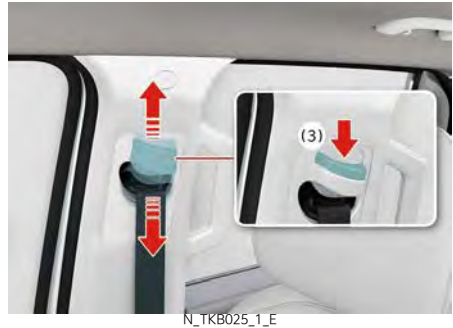
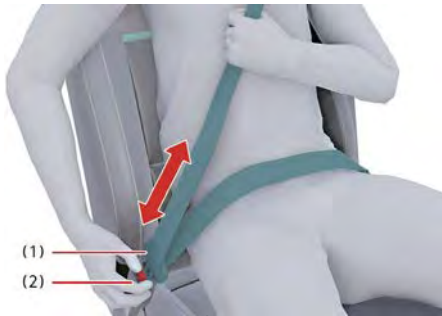
- Do not force to lock the left or right seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle. Make sure to lock the rear centre seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle. If not, the improperly fastened seat belt will not be able to provide protection.

NOTE

- When pulling out to wear the seat belt, the tongue should be slowly pulled out of the seat belt guide so that the seat belt guide does not come off the trim.
 - Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or appear for 6 seconds.
 - The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed.
 - If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.
 - The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.
 - When the seat belt pre-tensioners are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
 - Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the seat belt pre-tensioners were activated.
 - Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the seat belt pre-tensioner, the SRS air bag warning light will appear for approximately 3~6 seconds after the vehicle is in ON position, and then it should turn off.
 - Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 66 .
-

Overview

Seat belt - 3-point system with emergency locking retractor



Simple operation

- Insert the metal tab into the buckle.
- To release it, press the release button in the locking buckle.

Operation

- When fastening the seat belt, insert the metal tab into the buckle (2).
- To release it, press the release button (1) and pull the metal tab.

Adjusting the height of the shoulder belt

Simple operation

- Pull the height adjuster up.
- Press the height adjuster button (3) and push the height adjuster down.

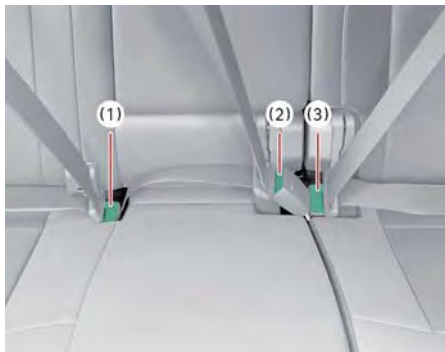
Operation

- Pull the height adjuster up. Press the height adjuster button (3) and push the height adjuster down.

! TIP

There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

Fastening/unfastening the seat belt



2nd row seats

- (1) Rear right seat belt fastening buckle
- (2) Rear centre seat belt fastening buckle *
(with the **CENTER** mark)
- (3) Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

WARNING

- You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration. Never wear the seat belt under the arm near the door.
- Prior to fastening the rear seat belts, ensure the latch matches the seat belt buckle. Forcefully fastening the left or right seat belt to the centre buckle can result in an improper fastening scenario that will not protect you in an accident.
- After a collision, the seat belt system should be inspected to ensure it is operating normally. Replace any belts that are not functioning appropriately.
- Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

CAUTION

- Do NOT fold down the left portion of the rear seatback when the rear centre seat belt is buckled. ALWAYS UNBUCKLE the rear centre seat belt before folding down the left portion of the rear seatback. If the rear centre seat belt is buckled when the left portion of the rear seatback is folded down, distortion and damage to the top portion of the seatback and seat belt garnish may result, causing the seatback to lock into the folded down position.
- Do not force to lock the left or right seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle. Make sure to lock the rear centre seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle. If not, the improperly fastened seat belt will not be able to provide protection.
- When pulling out to wear the seat belt, the tongue should be slowly pulled out of the seat belt guide so that the seat belt guide does not come off the trim.

! NOTE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Seat belt pre-tensioner



N_TK25B028_ER

Your vehicle is equipped with pre-tensioner seat belts for the front driver and passenger, as well as the second row passengers (if equipped, except the centre).

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists of the following main components.

(1) Retractor Pre-tensioner

The purpose of the retractor pre-tensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal collisions

(2) EFD (Emergency Fastening Device) (if equipped)

The purpose of the EFD is to make sure that the pelvis belts fit in tightly against the occupant's lower body in certain frontal collisions.



N_TK25B029_ER



N_TK25B030_ER

- (1) SRS air bag warning light
- (2) Front retractor pre-tensioner assembly
- (3) SRS control module
- (4) Rear retractor pre-tensioner assembly (if equipped)

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.
- In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.
- When the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

WARNING

- For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.
 - To obtain maximum benefit from a Seat belt pre-tensioner:
 1. The seatbelt must be working correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features - including seat belts and air bags - that are provided in this manual.
 2. Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.
 - Pre-tensioners seat belts systems are designed to operate only one time. After activation, Seat belt pre-tensioners must be replaced. All seat belts of any type should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
 - The Seat belt pre-tensioner assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the Seat belt pre-tensioner assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
 - Do not attempt to inspect or replace the Seat belt pre-tensioners yourself. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Do not attempt to service or repair the Seat belt pre-tensioner system in any manner.
 - Improper handling of the Seat belt pre-tensioner assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the Seat belt pre-tensioner assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
 - Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
 - If the vehicle or Seat belt pre-tensioner must be discarded, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the Seat belt pre-tensioner system. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
-

 CAUTION

If the seat belt pre-tensioner is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light will appear even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear when the vehicle is in ON position, or if it remains on after illuminating for approximately 3~6 seconds, or if it appears whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

 NOTE

- The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.
 - When the Seat belt pre-tensioners are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
 - Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the seat belt pre-tensioners were activated.
 - Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the seat belt pre-tensioner, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument cluster will appear for approximately 3~6 seconds after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button has been turned to the "ON" position, and then it should turn off.
-

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to ensure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors, or other abuse.

WARNING

- When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle will not be as strong and could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.
- Seat belts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather. They could burn infants and children.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat.

Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 66 .

WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

NOTE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 66 .

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened in such a way that it is snug on the hips and as low as possible. Periodically check whether the belt is properly fastened. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the most safety when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the

available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children aged 13 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child aged 13 or under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

WARNING

- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face whilst the vehicle is in motion.
 - If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.
-

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and as snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

WARNING

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could worsen the injuries in the event of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.

WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the

greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seat-backs upright.

Periodic inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents, or abrasives should not be used since they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. In such case, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Seat belt warning light

The seat belt warning light and warning sound operate under the following conditions to let you know the importance of wearing a seat belt.

Front seat belt warning light



Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is ON, the warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds. The warning light will continue to stay illuminated until the seat belt is fastened.
- If the seat belt is unfastened whilst driving and the vehicle's speed is below approximately 20 km/h, the warning light will remain illuminated. If the vehicle's speed is above approximately 20 km/h and the seat belt is unfastened whilst driving, the warning light (flashing) and warning sound will operate for about 100 seconds. After that, the warning light will continue to stay illuminated until the seat belt is fastened.
- When the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light turns on for approximately 6 seconds and then turns off. In addition, when the warning is already activated, the seat belt not fastened warning may remain for about 6 seconds after the passenger gets out of the vehicle.

WARNING

- The front seat belt warning light may not work if sitting in an improper position. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger how to sit properly as laid out in this manual. Sit properly and wear the seatbelt correctly according to the proper usage guidelines.

NOTE

Objects or electronic products in the front passenger seat may trigger the front passenger seat belt warning, so please remove them.

For rear left and right seat (for Australia and New Zealand) (if equipped)



- (1) Rear seats left side
- (2) Rear seats centre side
- (3) Rear seats right side

N_TK25Z140

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is ON, the warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds. The warning light will continue to stay illuminated until the seat belt is fastened. If no passengers are detected, the warning light will activate for approximately 6 seconds and then turn off.
- If the seat belt is unfastened whilst driving and the vehicle's speed is below approximately 20 km/h, the warning light will remain illuminated. If the vehicle's speed is above approximately 20 km/h and the seat belt is unfastened whilst driving, the warning light (flashing) and warning sound will operate for about 35 seconds. After that, the warning light will continue to stay illuminated until the seat belt is fastened.

For rear centre seat (for Australia and New Zealand) (if equipped)

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is ON, the warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds. Afterwards, regardless of passenger occupancy, if the seat belt is not fastened, the warning light will stay illuminated for approximately 70 seconds.
- If the seat belt is unfastened whilst driving after it has been initially fastened, and the vehicle's speed is below approximately 20 km/h, the warning light will remain illuminated for approximately 70 seconds. If the vehicle's speed is above approximately 20 km/h, the warning light (flashing) and warning sound will operate for approximately 35 seconds.

For all rear seats (except Australia and New Zealand) (if equipped)

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is ON, the warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds. Afterwards, regardless of passenger occupancy, if the seat belt is not fastened, the warning light will stay illuminated for approximately 70 seconds.
- If the seat belt is unfastened whilst driving after it has been initially fastened, and the vehicle's speed is below approximately 20 km/h, the warning light will remain

illuminated for approximately 70 seconds. If the vehicle's speed is above approximately 20 km/h, the warning light (flashing) and warning sound will operate for approximately 35 seconds.

Child restraint system (CRS)

Precautions

WARNING

- Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat.
 - Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
 - Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
 - Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
 - After an accident, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Before installing your Child Restraint System always: Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System. Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the serious injury or death if an accident occurs.
 - If the vehicle's headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.
-

CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

NOTE

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards of your country. A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44, ECE-R129 or relevant regulation.
 - Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
 - Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used. For the suitability of Child Restraint Systems on the vehicle's seating positions, please refer to "Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)" on page 76 .
 - Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.
-

Overview

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Children under the age of 13 should always ride in the rear seats; they must always be restrained properly to minimise the risk of injury in case of accident, sudden stop, or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than when they are in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations requiring that children travel in approved child restraint systems.

Laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differ among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country/the country where you are driving.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.



WARNING

- Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat.
- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

Simple operation

- Follow the label or instructions to choose the right CRS for your child's height and weight.
- Select a CRS that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.

Operation

- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.

! NOTE

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards of your country. A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44, ECE-R129 or relevant regulation.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used. For the suitability of Child Restraint Systems on the vehicle's seating positions, please refer to "Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)" on page 76 .
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child restraint system types

Forward/rearward-facing Child Restraint System



N_CT25B033



N_CT25B034

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place and, in an accident, keeps the child positioned in the child restraint system and reduces stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing child restraint system: infant-only child restraint systems can only be used facing rearward. Convertible and

3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using child restraint systems in the rearward-facing position as long as the children are within the height and weight limits specified by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing child restraint system with a harness until they reach the maximum height or weight limit allowed by your child restraint system's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortably across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortably across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under the age of 13 should always ride in the rear seats; they must always be restrained properly to minimise the risk of injury in case of accident, sudden stop, or sudden manoeuvre.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

Simple operation

1. Properly secure the CRS to the vehicle and make sure the CRS is firmly secured.
2. Secure the child in the CRS.

Operation

1. Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.
2. Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.
3. Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.



WARNING

- Before installing your Child Restraint System always: Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System. Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the serious injury or death if an accident occurs.
- If the vehicle's headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.



N_CT25B035



N_CT25B036

Simple operation

1. Place the Child Restraint System (CRS) on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the CRS.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle.
3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the CRS whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the CRS to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.
5. If your CRS manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see Securing a child restraint system seat with the "top-tether anchorage" system section in this chapter.

Operation

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle.
3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

5. If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see Securing a child restraint system seat with the "top-tether anchorage" system section in this chapter.
6. To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle, and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX Anchorage System) for children (if equipped)

Precautions



WARNING

- Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.
- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX (i- Size) system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.
- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Overview

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.



(1) ISOFIX anchor position indicator

(2) ISOFIX anchor

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage" system

Simple operation

- Move the seat belt buckle and any other objects away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
- Place the Child Restraint System (CRS) on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the CRS manufacturer's instructions.

Operation

- Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
- Move any other objects away from the anchorages.
- Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Chil-

dren can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.

- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX (i- Size) system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "Top-tether Anchorage" system



N_TK25B044_1



N_TK25B042_1

Simple operation

- Route the Child Restraint System (CRS) seat strap over the seatback.
- Connect the top-tether to the top-tether anchorage and tighten the top-tether according to the CRS manufacturer's instructions.

Operation

- Route the Child Restraint System seat strap over the seatback.
- Connect the top-tether to the top-tether anchorage.
- Tighten the top-tether according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.

- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
 - Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.
-

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (For General ,Middle East, Australian Market)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-": Not applicable

F : Forward facing

R : Rearward facing

* : if equipped

CRS categories		Seating positions				
		1	3	4	5	6
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	Yes ¹ (F)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-Size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	Yes ² (F, R)	No	Yes ² (F, R)
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	No	Yes	No	Yes
Booster Seat - full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	No	Yes	No	Yes

1. To install Universal CRS in Passenger seat, should be adjusted appropriate position which do not interfere stable installation(adjust to possible height or upright position)
2. When Installing Rearward Facing Child Restraint system, front seats should be moved forward or adjusted to highest position(if equipped pumping function).

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seating position
1	Front right	
3	Front left	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row centre	
6	2nd row right	

N_TK25B032_ER

- * Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat.
- * If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a CRS, the head restraint of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations(For Australian Market)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Child Height	CRS Manuf acturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation	ECE Appro val Number
40~105 cm	Britax Römer	BABY-SAFE 3 i-SIZE with FLEX BASE i-Sense	ISOFIX with support leg, rearward facing	E1*129R03/0 4*0060
76~105 cm	Britax Römer	Trifix ² i-size	ISOFIX mounted with top-tether	129R-010015
100~150 cm	Britax Römer	Safe-n-Sound Kid Guard™	Vehicle belt	AS/NZS 1754 LIC273-3
135~150	Britax Römer	Safe-n-Sound Kid Guard™	Vehicle belt	AS/NZS 1754 LIC273-3

CRS Manufacturer information

Britax: <https://www.britax.com>
Cybex: <https://cybex-online.com>
Graco: <https://www.gracobaby.com>

Recommended CRS for Vehicle in General according to UN regulations

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Vehicle safety controls

Child Height	CRS Manufacturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation	ECE Approval Number
40~105 cm	Britax Römer	BABY-SAFE 3 i-SIZE with FLEX BASE i-Sense	ISOFIX with support leg, rearward facing	E1*129R03/04*0060
76~105 cm	Britax Römer	Trifix ² i-size	ISOFIX mounted with top-tether	129R-010015
100~150 cm	Cybex	Solution T i-Fix	ISOFIX and Vehicle belt	129R-030036
135~150	Graco	Booster Basic (Junior III)	Vehicle belt	E11-0444165

CRS Manufacturer information

Britax: <https://www.britax.com>

Cybex: <https://cybex-online.com>

Graco: <https://www.gracobaby.com>

Air bag - supplemental restraint system

Precautions



WARNING

- To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system.
 - Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.
 - The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
 - Children age 13 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. If a child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
 - When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system.
 - ABC—Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.
 - For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimise the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag whilst the vehicle is in motion.
 - The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
 - Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
 - Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
 - Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centre on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked.
 - To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag. The front passenger should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.
 - Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

Vehicle safety controls

- For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened.
- No objects (such as instrument panel cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument cluster, windscreen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy. Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.
- Never place or insert any object into any small opening near side air bag labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the air bag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in unexpected accident or bodily harm.
- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. It may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.
- If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Air bags can only be used once - have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Keep the SRS parts and wiring away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.
- If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the vehicle; In this situation, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.
- When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument cluster and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage areas internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.
- Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
- There may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger or not trigger correctly during a collision.

- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag and driver's centre air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the vehicle is in ON position and within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position.
- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed. This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death. Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect wiring or other components of the SRS system, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure. Doing so could adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed, such as removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle due to the risk of fire. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information.

 CAUTION

- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals. If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS can function only when the vehicle is in ON position and within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear or continuously remains on after approximately 6 seconds when the vehicle is in ON position, or after the vehicle is started, comes on whilst driving, the SRS is not working properly. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- Never try to open or repair any components of the curtain air bag system. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Vehicle safety controls

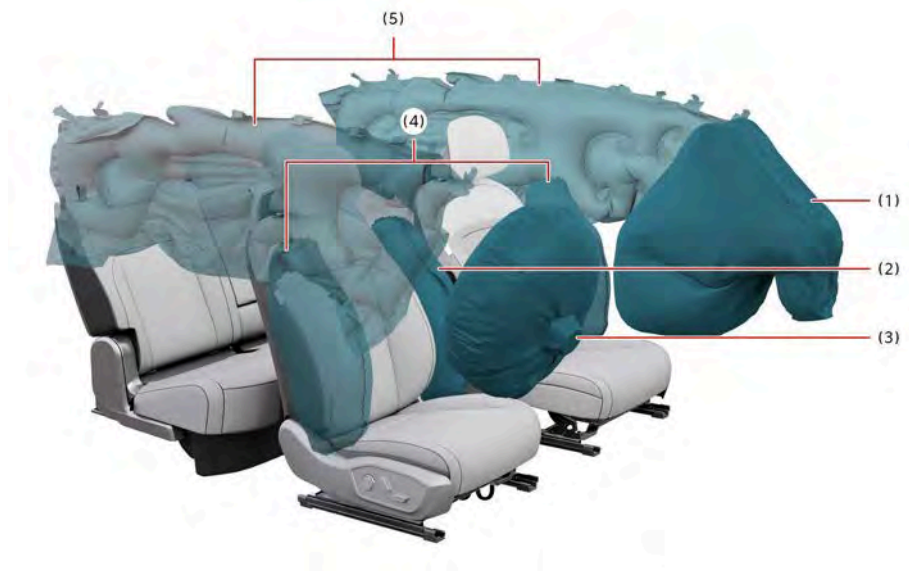
- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to install bumper guards or replace a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.
 - If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, turn the vehicle to OFF position and wait for approximately 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed. The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in ON position or within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position, and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.
 - Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in OFF position, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module. And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger or not trigger correctly during a collision.
 - Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the vehicle to OFF position. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the vehicle is in ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to appear.
 - Make sure to put the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.
 - If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear. And the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator () will not appear (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator come on), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position (). In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - The front air bag ON/OFF switch could turn by using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air bag ON/OFF switch and front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator. The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch
 - Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in OFF position, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module.
 - Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the most safety when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.
-

! NOTE

- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe.
 - Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
 - The side and curtain air bags deploy in certain side impact or rollover conditions (Only vehicle equipped with rollover sensor) severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
 - **If equipped with rollover sensor**
 - The air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
 - The side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. The air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.
 - Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. For instance, side air bag and curtain air bags may inflate if rollover sensors indicate the possibility of a rollover occurring (even if none actually occurs) or in other situations, including when the vehicle is tilted whilst being towed. Even if side and/or curtain air bags do not provide impact protection in a rollover, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts. If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.
 - When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag is activated and child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger's seat.
 - **If not equipped with rollover sensor**
 - The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.
-

Overview

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.



N_TK25B033_ER

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

- (1) Passenger's front air bag
- (2) Front centre side air bag*
- (3) Driver's front air bag
- (4) Side air bag*
- (5) Curtain air bag*

* if equipped

How does the air bag system operate?

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the vehicle is in the ON position and it can be activated within about 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision (if a side air bag or a curtain air bag is present) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction, etc. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is due to the extremely short time when a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.
- However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries, including facial abrasions, bruises, and broken bones, because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and leave smoke and powder in the air inside the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag has inflated, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact between your chest and both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder.

Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after an impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause skin irritation (eyes, nose, throat, etc.). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult the doctor if the symptom persists.

Air bag warning light

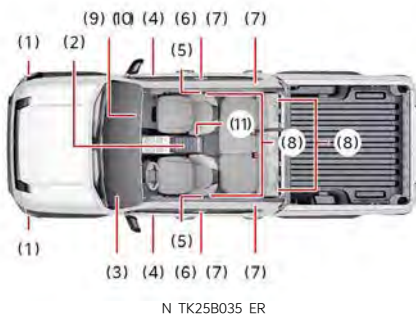
Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is running, the air bag warning light should appear for approximately 3-6 seconds and go off.

Malfunction

- The air bag warning light does not turn on briefly when the vehicle is running..
- The air bag warning light stays on after illuminating for approximately 3-6 seconds.
- The air bag warning light comes on whilst the vehicle is moving.

SRS components and functions



- (1) Front impact sensors*
- (2) SRS control module (SRSCM)/rollover sensor*
- (3) Passenger's front air bag module
- (4) Side pressure sensors*
- (5) Front side air bag modules*
- (6) Curtain air bag modules*
- (7) Side impact sensors*
- (8) Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies*
- (9) Driver's front air bag module
- (10) Air bag warning light
- (11) Driver's centre side air bag module*

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

*: if equipped

Operating condition(s)

- When vehicle is in ON position, the SRS air bag warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds and go out.

WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the vehicle ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the vehicle is in ON position.

Driver's and passenger's front air bags



- 1.Driver's front air bag
- 2.Passenger's front air bag

The indications of the system's presence are the words **AIRBAG** intagliated on the air bag pad cover on the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bag modules are located both in the centre of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags. Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

WARNING

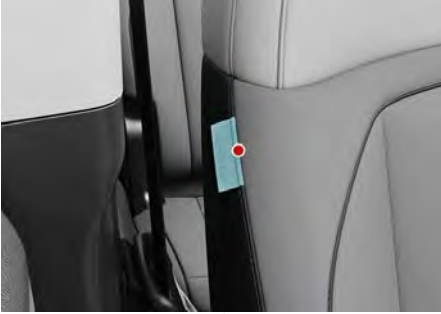
Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of 'Air bag Precautions.'

Side air bag and front centre side air bag (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front and front centre side air bag in front driver side seat.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or front passenger with protection in addition to that offered by the seat belt alone.

Vehicle safety controls



N_TK25C067_ER



N_TK25C068_ER

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

The side air bags and front centre side air bag are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity. The side air bags and driver's centre air bag are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.



N_TK25C070_ER



N_TK25C069_ER

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

WARNING

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of 'Air bag Precautions.'

Curtain air bag (if equipped)



* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

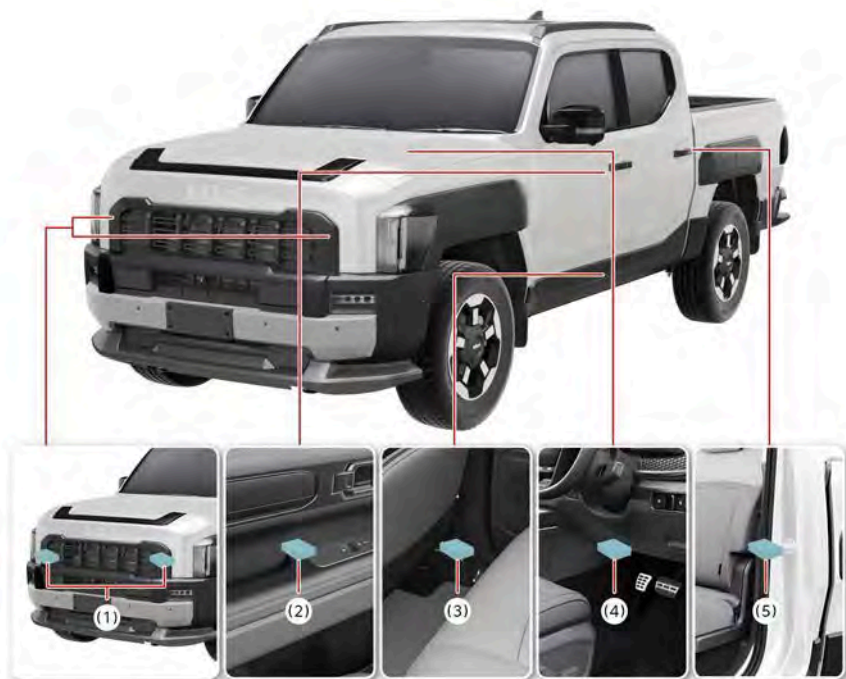
They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants during certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, or during collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

WARNING

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of 'Air bag Precautions.'

Air bag collision sensors



N_TK25C071_5_ER

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

- (1) Front impact sensor*
- (2) Side pressure sensors (front door)*
- (3) Side impact sensor (B-pillar)*
- (4) Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) control module/rollover sensor*
- (5) Side impact sensor (C-pillar)*

WARNING

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed.

This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.

Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions.

Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to install bumper guards or replace a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.

- **If equipped with rollover sensor**

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the vehicle to OFF or ACC position and wait for 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed.

The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in ON position or within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position, and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

Air bag inflation conditions

- * The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

air bag inflation conditions



N_TK25B071

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.

air bag inflation conditions



N_TK25B070

Side and/or curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision

⚠ NOTE

• Side and curtain air bags

The side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

For instance, side air bag and curtain air bags may inflate if rollover sensors indicate the possibility of a rollover occurring (even if none actually occurs) or in other situations, including when the vehicle is tilted whilst being towed. Even if side and/or curtain air bags do not provide impact protection in a rollover, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

⚠ NOTE

If equipped with rollover sensor

Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

Air bag non-inflation conditions

air bag non-inflation conditions



N_TK25B071

In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy.



N_TK25B072

air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions.



N_TK25B075

Heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "under-ride" collisions.

air bag non-inflation conditions



N_TK25B074

In an angled collision, the force of impact may send the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit; thus, the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



N_TK25B070

Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions.



N_TK25B073

Air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because the vehicle cannot detect the rollover.

air bag non-inflation conditions

N_TK25B076

air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, meaning the point of impact is concentrated in one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

⚠ WARNING

- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- The side and curtain air bags deploy only in certain side impact or rollover conditions (Only vehicle equipped with rollover sensor) severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in OFF position, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module. And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are not hazardous.
- The air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.
- For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water.
- Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Keep the SRS parts and wiring away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.

Vehicle safety controls

- If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the vehicle ON.
 - The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
 - The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
 - The light blinks when the vehicle is in ON position.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ENGINE START/STOP button to OFF position. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to appear.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect wiring or other components of the SRS system, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure. Doing so could adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the vehicle; In this situation, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Air bags can only be used once. If the air bags inflate, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed, such as removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle due to the risk of fire. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information.

NOTE

• **With rollover sensor**

The side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. The air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.

• **Without rollover sensor**

The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

Modifying your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal, or ride height may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free, and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself.

If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear, or continuously remains on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change their seat whilst the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

WARNING

- Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
 - If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
 - Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.
 - Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.
-

Air bag warning labels



N_TK25C072_ER



N_TK25B014_E



N_TK25B015_E

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers to potential risks of the air bag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risks to children. We also want you to be aware of the risks that adults are exposed to, which have been described in previous pages.

WARNING

- Never place a rear facing child restraint in the front passenger seat. An inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.
- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!
- Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Vehicle safety controls

- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position. Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.
-

NOTE

If equipped with rollover sensor

- The air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
 - The side and/or the curtain air bag may deploy when the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.
-

Vehicle controls

General precautions	103
Opening and closing	106
Keys	106
Immobiliser system	112
Theft-alarm system	115
Digital Key 2	118
Door locks	134
Windows	150
Sunroof	156
Tailgate	162
Bonnet	167
Fuel filler door	169
Adjusting	174
Integrated memory system	174
Steering wheel	177
Mirrors	181
Lighting	186
Wipers and washers	203
Manual climate control system	207
Automatic climate control system	214
Windscreen defrosting and defogging	227
Display	231
Precautions	231
Overview	233
Instrument cluster	235
LCD display	237
Warning and indicator lights	245
Interior and exterior features	253
Precautions	253

Vehicle controls

Rear bumper step	256
Bed hook	257
Rail and cleat	258
Customizing items mounting structure	261
Folding console table	262
Cup holders	262
Sun visor	263
Seat warmer/ventilation	263
USB charger	266
Power outlet	267
AC inverter	268
Wireless smartphone charging system	270
Floor mat anchors	272
Roof rack	273
Storage compartment	276
Precautions	276
Instrument panel storage	278
Side storage	279
Storage under the rear seat cushion	281
Centre console storage	281
Glove box	283
Infotainment system	284
Precautions	284
Overview	285
Over-The-Air software update	285

Vehicle controls

* The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

TIP

The printed manual contains only some of the contents of the digital manual. Refer to the digital manual for information not described in the printed manual.

In particular, the following topics are described in more detail in the digital manual.

- Setting
 - Resetting
 - Initialization
 - Operating conditions
 - Non-operating conditions
 - Limitations
-

General precautions

WARNING

- Never adjust the instrument cluster whilst driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.
- Leaving your vehicle unlocked can increase the risk of vehicle theft or any possible criminal harm caused by someone hiding in your vehicle whilst you are gone. Always remove the smart key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.
- Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.
- Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.
- To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the vehicle whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not store glasses, gas lighter, portable battery, canned beverage, spray can, propane cylinder, cosmetic tube or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.
- Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or body injury.

Vehicle controls

- Do not place uncovered cups with hot liquid whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
 - To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc. whilst the vehicle is in motion.
 - Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.
 - Do not use a mobile phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.
 - For your safety, do not block your view when using the sun visor.
-

WARNING

- Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.
 - Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 inches) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.
 - The automatic reverse feature is not activated whilst resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.
 - NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the vehicle is running.
 - NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
 - Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
 - Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). SERIOUS INJURY can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
 - Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window whilst the vehicle is in motion.
 - Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before remote closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.
-

CAUTION

- Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is not running. It may cause battery discharge.
- To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.
 - Always keep the covers closed whilst driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the vehicle that the cover cannot close securely.
-

NOTE

- The information provided may differ depending on which features are applicable to your vehicle.
- For detailed information, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.
- When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the air conditioning will not be turned off.
- To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode whilst the system is operating.
- When the Auto Defogging System is operating, the fan speed adjustment knob, the temperature adjustment knob, and the air intake control button are all disabled.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side wind-screen glass.

Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

- If the battery (12V) is discharged or disconnected, Auto dehumidify settings will be reset. Readjust the settings to turning Auto dehumidify option ON or OFF. For detailed information, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.
 - Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
-

Opening and closing

Keys

Precautions

WARNING

Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the keys are dangerous even if the vehicle is ACC or ON position. Children copy adults and they could press the ENGINE START/STOP button. The key would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or death.

CAUTION

To avoid damaging the smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.

NOTE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your key, you will not be able to start the vehicle. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - When the key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may interfere with receiving frequency transmitted by the smart key, reducing its operating range.
-

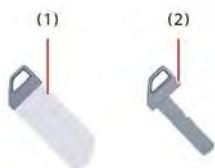
Record your key number

The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set.

If you lose your keys, Kia recommends contacting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe place (not in the vehicle).

Using the mechanical key

- (1)mechanical key protective cover
- (2)mechanical key



N_CT25C002

When the battery of the keys are discharged or the keys do not operate normally, the door can be locked or unlocked using the mechanical key.

Simple operation

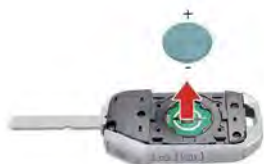
- Pull the mechanical key protective cover from the mechanical key.

Operation

1. Pull the mechanical key protective cover from the mechanical key.

Replacing the key battery

Remote key



N_TK25C049_E



Simple operation

- Pry open the key battery cover gently using a thin tool.

Operation

1. Pry open the key battery cover gently using a thin tool.
2. Replace the old battery with a new battery.

❗ TIP

When replacing the battery with a new one, make sure align the battery poles properly.

- Remote key: CR2032
- Smart key: CR2450

The assembly order is the reverse of the disassembly order.

⚠ CAUTION

- The smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- To avoid damaging the smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.
-  An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

! NOTE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the vehicle. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function (if equipped) for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.

Smart key



N_TK25C001

- (1) Door Lock 
- (2) Door Unlock 
- (3) Tailgate 
- (4) Panic alarm 
- (5) Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (Backward) (if equipped) 
- (6) Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (Forward) (if equipped) 
- (7) Remote start 

Simple operation

- Press the corresponding button.
- To start vehicle remotely, press the door lock button (1) and hold the remote start button (7) for 2 seconds.
- Press the forward/backward buttons (5, 6) to move the vehicle forward/backward.

Operation

- Press the corresponding button.
- Press the door lock button (1) and hold the remote start button (7) for 2 seconds to start the vehicle remotely.
- Press the forward/backward buttons (5, 6) to move the vehicle forward/backward.

Non-operating condition(s)

- Being in or near a police station, government office, broadcasting station, military unit, transmission tower, airport, port, etc.
- Carrying a smart key with a mobile electronic system (two-way radio, mobile phone, portable wired and wireless charger, heat transfer device and electronic cigarette) and materials that can block radio waves (coins and metal products).
- Being close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
- Being near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- Linking an external device to the power outlet and placing the smart key near the external device.

TIP

- If you press the tailgate unlock button for longer than a second, the lock will be released or the tailgate will be opened according to the options of the vehicle.
- If any door, bonnet or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate.
- After pressing unlock button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.
- After pressing the Lock/Unlock button, The hazard warning lights will flash.
- To start the vehicle remotely, the smart key should be detected within 10 m (32 ft) distance from the vehicle, and the remote start button should be pressed within 4 seconds after the doors are locked.
- If no further action for operating/driving the vehicle is taken, the vehicle will be turned off 10 minutes after starting the vehicle remotely.
- The driver can move the vehicle forward or backward using the forward/backward buttons (5, 6) on the smart key. For more details of Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA), refer to "Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)" on page 580 .

WARNING

THE SMART KEY CONTAINS A LITHIUM BUTTON BATTERY

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children. Make sure to keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

Immobiliser system

The immobiliser system is a vehicle anti-theft system that can start the vehicle only with the registered key. The vehicle will start only when the password in the vehicle and the password in the key match, so if you use a duplicate key, the vehicle will not start.

The immobiliser system checks, determines, and verifies the key whenever the vehicle is in the ON position.

Whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position, the immobiliser system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the vehicle will start.

If the key is invalid, the vehicle will not start.

The immobiliser system activates automatically.

Precautions



WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.



CAUTION

- Do not put metal accessories near the ENGINE START/STOP button. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the vehicle from being started.
 - The transponder in your ENGINE START/STOP button is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. immobiliser system malfunction could occur.
 - Do not change, alter or adjust the immobiliser system because it could cause the immobiliser system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobiliser system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
 - Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.
-

! NOTE

- When starting the vehicle, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise the vehicle may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separately in order to avoid a starting malfunction.
- If you need additional keys or lose your keys, Kia recommends contacting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Vehicles with the remote key**Simple operation**

1. Insert the mechanical key into the ignition switch and turn to the ON position.
2. To activate the immobiliser system, turn the mechanical key to the OFF position.

Operation

1. To deactivate the immobiliser system, insert the mechanical key into the ignition switch and turn to the ON position.
2. To activate the immobiliser system, turn the mechanical key to the OFF position.
3. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid remote key for your vehicle, the vehicle will not start.

Vehicles with the smart key**Simple operation**

- Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

Operation

- Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

Activating the immobiliser system**Simple operation**

- Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically.

Operation

- Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the vehicle will not start.

! CAUTION

- Make sure not to leave the key inside the vehicle when locking the vehicle door.
- When starting the vehicle with two keys provided on the same key ring at the same time, the vehicle may not start due to a communication failure, so start the vehicle with each key separated.
- When you use a duplicate key, the vehicle will not start.

Vehicle controls

- Make sure not to drop or impact on the key, as it may damage the electronics equipped in the key and the vehicle may not start.
 - Do not mount metallic accessories around the key or the start button. As these products may interfere with radio waves transmitted to the inside of the start button when starting the vehicle, the vehicle may not start.
-

Theft-alarm system

The system provides an audible alarm and the hazard warning lights blink if triggered. The system is operated in 3 stages.

* Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

Precautions

CAUTION

- Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

NOTE

- Avoid trying to start the vehicle whilst the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.
- If the system is not disarmed with the key, turn the vehicle to the the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.

Armed stage

Simple operation

- Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the key or door handle.

Operation

- Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the key or door handle.

Operating condition(s)

- 30 seconds after the doors are locked.
- Vehicle in OFF position or key removed from the vehicle.
- All doors closed and locked.

NOTE

- Armed stage is automatically activated with warning light blinks when the door closed with the other doors were closed

Theft-alarm stage

Simple operation

1. The horn will sound.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds.
3. Unlock the doors with the key to turn off the system.

Operation

1. The horn will sound.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds.
3. Unlock the doors with the key to turn off the system.

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is armed stage
- The bonnet is closed.
- The vehicle is in OFF position.

Disarmed stage

Simple operation

1. The hazard warning lights will blink twice after the doors are unlocked.
2. After pressing the door unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

Operation

1. The hazard warning lights will blink twice after the doors are unlocked.
2. After pressing the door unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

Operating condition(s)

- Door unlock button is pressed.
- The sensor of the front outside door is pressed whilst carrying the smart key.
- The vehicle is started. (within 3 seconds)
- After pressing the unlock button, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice (in smart key) to indicate that the system is disarmed.
- After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

CAUTION

- Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
 - Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.
-

ⓘ NOTE

- Avoid trying to start the vehicle whilst the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.
 - If the system is not disarmed with the key, turn the vehicle to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.
-

Digital Key 2 (if equipped)

Kia Digital Key 2 provides convenience to the driver, such as locking or unlocking the driver and passenger doors or the tailgate and turning on the vehicle with a smart phone or card key, without a smart key.

Digital Key 2 (Smart Phone)

How to register Digital Key 2 (Smart phone)

Kia Digital Key 2 can only be used on the smartphones that support this function, and the smartphone's Digital Key 2 function is provided by the smartphone manufacturer. Some functions may not work depending on whether the vehicle is provided with such service.

Whilst updating the digital key 2 controller, the smart key function may not work temporarily. In this case, it can be operated with the door lock/unlock button of the smart key.

Smart Phone Set Up

In order to use Digital Key 2 (Smart phone) function, install the Kia App or Kia Connect app on your smart phone and register your information and subscribe the service.

For more details, access the web manual using the QR code in the infotainment system quick reference guide.

Smart Phone Registration

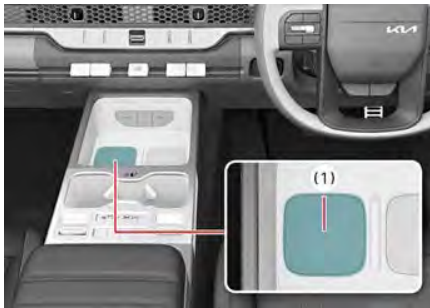


N_C1252083_E

- (1) Smartphone key
- (2) My Smartphone key
- (3) Save

1. Turn the vehicle on with the Smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during digital key registration.

- After pressing **Digital Key Settings > Register** on Kia App or Kia Connect app, place the backside of the smart phone on the in-vehicle authentication pad.



(1) Charging pad

N_TK25C001_1_E

- For smartphones without UWB support, place the NFC antenna of the smart-phone on the centre of the wireless charging pad (1).
 - For smartphones with UWB support, even if you don't put your smartphone on the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad)(1), if you carry your smart-phone in the vehicle, you can register the digital key wirelessly.
- Select **Save** menu on the instrument cluster or on the infotainment system screen. The saving process will begin automatically.
 - When the digital key (smart phone) is saved, a message will appear on the instrument cluster or the infotainment system screen.
 - Remove the smart phone from the pad and complete the saving process under the guidance of the smart phone screen.

! TIP

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

• Vehicle

When there is a digital key (smart phone) already saved in the vehicle, Delete All will be displayed on the Smartphone Key menu screen of the infotainment system and Delete will be displayed on the My Smartphone Key screen. If you want to save a digital key again, "How to delete Digital Key (Smart Phone)" on page 125.

• Smart Phone

The digital key cannot be saved again whilst the vehicle's digital key is saved in the owner's smart phone. Save the digital key after deleting the digital key from the Kia App or Kia Connect app.

- During the digital key 2 saving process, the process will cancel when:

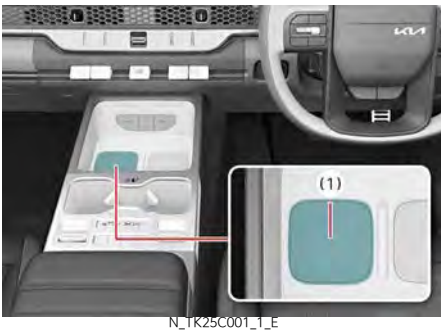
Vehicle controls

- The smart phone is removed from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad)
- Changing the infotainment system or instrument cluster screen
- The vehicle is turned off
- The gear is shifted
- There is no smart key (saving process will not begin)
- As the in-vehicle authentication pad may not work smoothly depending on the internal structure of the smartphones, the digital key may not be registered. In this case, register the procedure by moving the smartphone to the left or right of the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- UWB (Ultra Wide Band) means ultra-wideband wireless communication technology. NFC (Near Field Communication) means short-range wireless communication.

When it is not registered on the Kia App or Kia Connect app on your smartphone

Even if you put your smartphone on the indoor authentication pad, if the message of **Registering...** is not displayed on the infotainment system screen, you can register it as below.

1. After turning the vehicle OFF, use the smart key to turn the vehicle ON position again, then place the smart key inside the vehicle.
2. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Digital Keys** → **Smartphone key** → **My Smartphone Key** on the infotainment system screen whilst the vehicle is in P (Park) position.



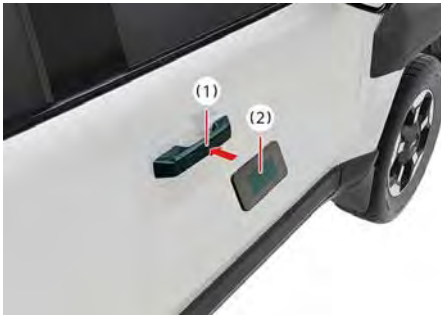
(1) Charging pad

When the digital key (smart phone) is saved, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen.

How to Use the Digital Key 2 (Smart Phone)

Smart Phone Touch Control

The driver can lock and unlock the door by touching the smart phone on the door handle without activating the Kia App or Kia Connect app. Also, the vehicle can be started by placing the smart phone on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).



- (1) **Door handle authentication pad**
- (2) **NFC antenna on the back of the smartphone** (The antenna position differs depending on models.)

You can check the location of the NFC antenna on your Samsung smartphone in the **Settings app > Connections > NFC and contactless payments**. The Apple iPhone's NFC antenna is located at the top of the back of the device, and the Apple Watch's NFC antenna is located in the centre of the screen. Make sure that the location of the smartphone's NFC antenna touches the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). However, as the location of the smartphone's NFC antenna may be different by smartphone model, contact the smartphone manufacturer for more details.

Locking/Unlocking the doors

- If the driver touches the smart phone NFC antenna to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door will lock or unlock.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- If the smart phone digital key does not operate, move the smart phone more than 0.1 m(4 inches) from the door handle authentication pad and try it again.

For smartphones without UWB support:

To lock or unlock the doors with a registered smartphone, contact the NFC antenna on the back of the smartphone with the authentication pad of the driver's or passenger's outside door handle for about 2 seconds.

For smartphones with UWB support:

- To lock or unlock the doors, carry your smartphone and touch the door handle lock/unlock sensor (carved area) on the outside door handle.
- If Approach Unlock is enabled, the doors will be automatically unlocked when you approach the front seat's outside door handle with your smartphone.

WARNING

- When you carry the smartphone supported by UWB and stay near the vehicle for about a few minutes, the door may not unlock automatically.
 - If you put the smartphone in a back pocket or bag, it may be blocked by the body part, which limits the Bluetooth connection and cause operation delay when locking/unlocking doors or starting the vehicle.
 - If a tinting film containing metal components is applied, the digital key may not function properly.
-

NOTE

Note that the door will unlock and a beep sounds when using the Digital Key 2 if any of the following occur:

- When the Smart Key is in the vehicle
 - The ENGINE START/STOP button is in ACC or ON position
 - Attempting to lock the door when more than one door, or bonnet, tailgate is opened
 - If a tinting film containing metal substances is applied to the digital key, it may not function properly.
-

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered smart phone on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button

- Once the vehicle is started, you can remove the smart phone from the pad.

For more details, refer to "ENGINE START/STOP button" on page 294.

For smartphones without UWB support:

- Place the NFC antenna of the smartphone on the centre of the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad), press the brake pedal, and then press the start button to start the vehicle.
- After starting the vehicle, you can remove the smartphone from the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- Some smartphones may not have smooth NFC communication due to their internal structure. In such cases, move the smartphone to the right or left of the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad) to operate it.

For smartphones with UWB support:

- Carry the smartphone inside the vehicle, press the brake pedal, and then press the start button to start the vehicle.
- To start the vehicle remotely, use an app provided by the smartphone manufacturer to lock the vehicle using the door lock button, and then press the remote start button within 4 seconds. The vehicle will start, and the hazard warning light will flash
- To turn off the vehicle, press the remote start button again.

** WARNING**

The vehicle can be started when the registered smart phone is placed on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered smart phone with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

** NOTE**

The operation time of Digital Key 2 for shared user may extend during first time use. Approach your Digital Key 2 (smartphone) on the authentication pad located in the outside door handle until the vehicle door lock/unlock function operates.

If the inner authentication pad is used for the first time, 1st vehicle start function may not operate.

Opening the tailgate**For smartphones with UWB support:**

- When the vehicle is locked, to open the tailgate, press the tailgate open button, carrying a smartphone.

** WARNING**

The vehicle can be started when the registered smartphone is placed on the invehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered smartphone with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

** NOTE**

- The operation time of Digital Key 2 for shared user may extend during first time use.
 - Approach your Digital Key 2 (smartphone) on the authentication pad located in the outside door handle until the vehicle door lock/unlock function operates. If the inner authentication pad is used for the first time, 1st vehicle start function may not operate.
-

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) operation

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) can be operated near the vehicle via the Kia App or Kia Connect app on a UWB-supported smartphone registered with Digital Key, even without the smart key.

NOTE

- For detailed instructions, refer to the guide in the Kia App or Kia Connect app or the “Remote Smart Parking Assist” section.
RSPA can only be operated with a Digital Key on vehicles and smartphones that support UWB.
- RSPA with Digital Key can be operated only via the Kia App or Kia Connect app. This feature is not available in apps provided by smartphone manufacturers.
- To allow shared users to operate RSPA, both the Digital Key and the vehicle must be shared via the Kia App or Kia Connect app.
- RSPA is available only with Digital Keys that have Full or Valet access rights.
- Check the Bluetooth connection between the vehicle and smartphone before using RSPA.

The Digital Key 2 feature on UWB-supported smartphones is available only when the smartphone and vehicle are connected via Bluetooth.

- The Bluetooth connection range may vary depending on the surrounding environment.
- Bluetooth performance may be reduced depending on the material of the window tint.
- Carrying the smartphone in a back pocket or bag may cause Bluetooth communication to be blocked by your body, resulting in delays in door locking/unlocking or starting the engine.

To optimize battery performance of both the vehicle and smartphone, the UWB-supported Digital Key 2 (smartphone) can only be used for a limited time.

The connection between the smartphone and the vehicle can be checked in the phone's settings or in the app provided by the manufacturer.

NOTE

- When a shared user uses Digital Key 2 for the first time, it may take longer to activate. Hold the Digital Key 2 (smartphone) against the door handle authentication pad until the doors lock or unlock. The first attempt to start the vehicle may fail when using the in-vehicle authentication pad for the first time.
The shared user's Digital Key 2 is registered to the vehicle after locking/unlocking the doors or starting the engine for the first time.
 - The NFC function can also be used with the UWB-supported Digital Key 2 (smartphone).
-

Digital key close proximity control

For smartphones with UWB support:

To lock or unlock the doors, carry your smartphone and touch the door handle lock/unlock sensor (carved area) on the outside door handle.

Also, the vehicle can be started without placing the smartphone on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

⚠ NOTE

- To operate the Remote Smart Parking Assist function, check the Bluetooth connection status between vehicle and smartphone.
- When the smartphone and vehicle is connected by bluetooth, the door lock/unlock, remote start, and panic alarm functions are available using the App provided by the smartphone manufacturer.
- The necessary distance between the smartphone and vehicle for bluetooth connection may vary depending on the surroundings.

How to delete Digital Key (Smart Phone)

Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during the digital key (smart phone) deleting process.

1. Delete All digital Key (Smart Phone)



N_C1252084_E

- (1) Digital key
- (2) Smartphone key
- (3) Shared keys
- (4) Delete all

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > Smartphone key > Shared keys > Delete all** on the infotainment system.

- The key of owner and the shared user will be deleted.
- If there is no registered key, the menu cannot be selected.

2. Delete My Smartphone Key



N_CT252085_E

- (1) Digital key
- (2) Smartphone key
- (3) My Smartphone key
- (4) Delete

If the owner's smart phone has been changed, the new smart phone can be registered after only deleting the previous Digital Key 2 (Smart Phone).

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > Smartphone Key > My Smartphone key > Delete** on the infotainment system.

- If the shared key is registered in the vehicle, the shared key is not deleted.
- After deleting **My Smartphone key** , the new smart phone can be registered.

! NOTE

- If digital key (smart phone) is deleted, the digital key saved in the smartphone is also deleted.
- If digital key (smart phone) is deleted on the smart phone, the digital key saved in the vehicle is also deleted.
- The function to delete shared user's key is not provided from the infotainment system.
- Digital key (smart phone) is not deleted even if Kia App or Kia Connect app is deleted on the smart phone.
- Digital key can be activated or deactivated within the Kia App or Kia Connect app provided from the smart phone manufacturer.

! TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

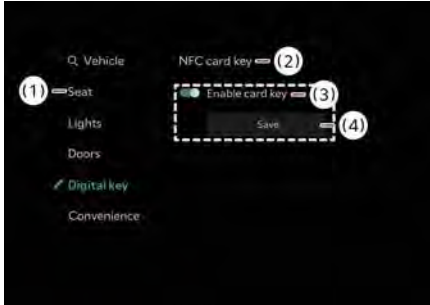
Digital Key 2 (Card Key)

How to register Digital Key 2 (Card Key)

To use the card key as a digital key 2, register the card key in your vehicle system in accordance with the following procedures.

1. Get in the vehicle with two smart keys.
 - 1) In-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad)
2. Check if **Use** menu is activated.

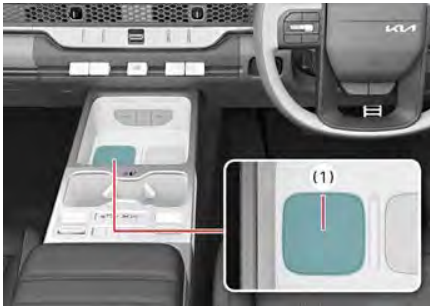
With the vehicle on, touch **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > NFC card key > Use** on the infotainment system.



N_TR252037_E

- (1) Digital key
- (2) NFC card key
- (3) Enable card key
- (4) Save

3. With the vehicle on, place the card key on the in-vehicle authentication pad and press the **Save** menu on the infotainment system screen. The saving process will begin automatically.



N_TR25C001_Y_E

- (1) Charging pad

4. When the digital key (card key) is saved, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen.

❗ TIP

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- When there is a digital key (card key) already saved in the vehicle, the **Save** menu is disabled. If you want to save a digital key again, refer to "How to delete Digital Key

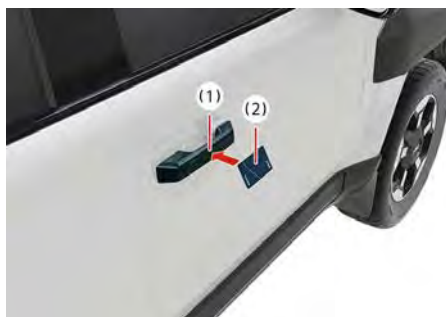
(Smart Phone)" on page 125 and follow the deleting procedure first before saving a digital key.

- To register the digital key (card key), the two smart keys must be in the vehicle.
- The registered digital key (card key) cannot be used for another vehicle.

How to use the Digital Key 2 (Card key)

Card key touch control

The driver can lock and unlock the door by touching the card key on the door handle. Also, the vehicle can be started by placing the card key on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).



N_TK25C003_E

(1) Door handle authentication pad

(2) Card key NFC antenna

Locking/Unlocking the doors

- If the driver touches the NFC antenna of the registered card key 2 on the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad (1) for more than 2 seconds, the door will lock or unlock.
- After locking the door, make sure to check its locked state. After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- It works only if the centre of the NFC card key is accurately touched to the NFC authentication area of the vehicle door handle.

⚠ NOTE

When approaching smartphone NFC antenna to the centre of the outside door handle authentication pad, the doors will not lock with a beep sound in following conditions:

- When the Smart Key is in the vehicle
 - When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in ACC or ON position
 - When one or more doors, bonnets or tailgates are open
-

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered card key 2 on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charger pad), depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button to start the vehicle.

- Once the vehicle is started, you can remove the card key from the pad.

For more details, refer to "ENGINE START/STOP button" on page 294



WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered card key is placed on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered card key with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.



CAUTION

- The digital key (card key) may not work under the following conditions:
 - When the digital key (card key) is not touching the centre of the door handle authentication pad or in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) correctly.
 - When the digital key (card key) is used overlapped with NFC-enabled cards such as credit card or smart phone.
 - If the digital key (card key) does not work, move the card key approximately 4 inches (10 cm) away from the authentication pad and then touch it again.
- The digital key (card key) can be damaged by impacts. If the digital key (card key) is damaged, replace the digital key (card key) with a new one and register it again.
- The card key is a general consumable item that is not included in the warranty repair items, so if it is damaged or lost due to customer carelessness, A/S is not available.
- Long-time exposure to high temperature may cause the card key to malfunction. Be careful not to expose the key to direct sunlight or high temperature.
- If the digital key (card key) is left on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) whilst driving, it may cause malfunction of the digital key (card key). After starting the vehicle, make sure to separate the digital key (card key) from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- If the digital key (card key) is placed between the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) and the smartphone and the smartphone is wirelessly charged, it may cause the digital key (card key) to malfunction. For example, it occurs when charging the smartphone whilst the digital key (card key) is attached to the back of the smartphone case. Make sure to charge the digital key (card key) after removing it from the smartphone.

How to delete Digital Key 2 (Card key)

1. Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during the digital key (card key) deleting process.
2. With the vehicle on, place the card key on the in-vehicle authentication pad. With the vehicle on, touch **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > NFC card key > Delete** on the infotainment system.

The **Delete** menu will be disabled if there is no digital key (card key) saved.



N_TK252038_E

- (1) Digital key
- (2) NFC card Key
- (3) Enable Card Key
- (4) Delete

3. When the digital key (card key) is deleted, a message will appear on the infotainment screen or cluster.

! TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Personalized Profile and Vehicle Settings

When the digital key (smartphone) registered in the vehicle is linked with user profile, the vehicle will automatically operate (door lock/unlock with digital key, etc.) according to the linked user profile setting. User profile linking and personalization are available for a total of two drivers.

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Linking / Unlinking profile

How to link user profile

1. Select **Settings > User profile > Profile setting > Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** on the infotainment system settings menu.
2. If you select **Link**, the registered phone number's digital key and the user profile will link. Select **Link** according to the instruction.

3. When the process is complete, the message 'Digital Key Link Complete.' will appear on the infotainment system screen.
4. Click the Link button and select the digital key 2 (smartphone) you want to link among the digital keys 2 (smartphone) displayed on the screen. Link them according to the instruction.
5. When the process is complete, the message 'Digital Key Link Complete.' will appear on the infotainment system screen.

How to unlink user profile

1. Select **Settings > User Profile > Profile Setting > Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** on the infotainment system. Unlink digital key in the User Profile settings. Unlink digital key in the User Profile settings. Unlinking is possible only when user profile is linked.
2. When unlinking is complete, the message 'Digital key is unlinked.' will appear on the infotainment system screen.

TIP

- Use profile cannot be linked to both Driver 1 and Driver 2 that are connected to a single smart phone. Personalization will operate with the recently linked user profile, and the previously linked user profile will be automatically cancelled.
- User profile can be linked when Digital Key is registered on the smart phone and the vehicle. The smart phone with another vehicle's digital key cannot be linked.
- NFC card key cannot be linked with personalized profile.
- If you remove the smart phone from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) before completing the user profile link, the linking process will not be completed normally.
- Once the user profile linked Digital Key in the smart phone is deleted, Digital Key 2 should be re-registered and personalized by linking the user profile again.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Vehicle personalization operation

The personalization function linked with Digital Key 2 works under the following conditions:

- Touch the driver's door handle with the profile linked smart phone to lock or unlock the doors (Personalization does not operate when locking or unlocking the front passenger door.).
- The personalization function using the digital key can be operated after linking the digital key in the infotainment system profile menu.
- The personalization function works only when the vehicle is OFF or when the vehicle is started remotely. If the vehicle is not started remotely, personalization function does not work with the digital key.

 TIP

User profile operation according to door lock/unlock system is as follows.

Item	Personalization operation
Initial value	Guest
Profile linked smart phone key	Linked profile
Profile unlinked smart phone key	
NFC card key	Recently activated profile
Smart key	

Vehicle personalization with Digital Key 2

The available personalization function in the vehicle is as follows.

System	Personalization Item	
User Settings menu	Lamp	Blink number of one-touch signal lamps
	Cluster	Information display on the cluster, Voice volume, Welcome sound
	Seat	Seat position
		Smart heating wire ventilation On/Off
	Door	Automatic door lock/unlock
	Smart phone wireless charging	Wireless charging On/Off
	Air conditioning	Setting up temperature unit, Block air inflow/ Automatic ventilation Window defroster On/Off
Infotainment Settings menu	Navigation	Preferred volume of the navigation system
		Recent destination
	User preset	My menu list settings, Radio preset
	Phone connectivity	Bluetooth preferential connection
		CarPlay/Android Auto/MirrorLink On/Off
Air conditioning	Operating condition	Latest operation setup of the following functions: Temperature (AUTO), air flow direction, air volume, air conditioner, air intake control, SYNC, Front windscreen defroster, OFF

For more information of personalization, refer to the infotainment system manual.

CAUTION

If you leave the digital key in the vehicle after locking or unlocking the doors or starting the vehicle with the smart key, the doors can be locked with the central door lock. Have the digital key with you at all times.

Used Vehicle/Digital Key 2 Maintenance

Purchasing used vehicle

If you purchased a used car, please delete the smart phone key and card key (if equipped) registered by the previous user. Please let us know the purchase of a used vehicle through authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Check whether the card key (if equipped) that came with the used vehicle operates properly. If the digital key (card key) (if equipped) does not work properly, delete the card key (if equipped) and register the smart phone key, and then re-register the card key (if equipped).

Digital Key 2 Maintenance

If you need to have your Digital Key 2 System repaired or replaced, the registered digital key (smart phone/card key) (if equipped) can be deleted depending on the type of maintenance.

Limitations of the System

- Digital Key 2 may not work if any of the following occurs:
 - Smart phone battery or the vehicle battery is discharged
 - NFC or Bluetooth is turned off in the smart phone settings
 - A credit card is overlapped in the back of your smart phone, or metal or thick smart phone case is used
 - Using the card key (if equipped) with other cards, or using it in a wallet or card holder
 - There is electronic interference by other vehicles, objects, etc.
 - There may be a communication error with Digital Key 2 NFC function if the metallic cover or communication device is attached to the smart phone. If there is a malfunction of Digital Key 2, remove the cover attached to the smartphone and try again.
- The vehicle may not be controlled by the smart phone if any of the following occurs:
 - Basic and necessary functions of the smart phone are operating (general call, urgent call, audio or NFC payment)
 - Using wireless earphone (general call, urgent call or audio)
 - When Digital Key 2 app function is being limited due to smartphone default settings or app launch priority policy per manufacturer

Door locks

Precautions



WARNING

- Before performing this procedure, remove any jewelry or objects that could damage the paintwork and do not attempt to use tools or excessive force.
- Do not hit the vehicle too hard as dents may occur. You should use a force similar to knocking on your neighbor's door.
- If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:
 - Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
 - Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
 - Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's (or passenger's) door whilst the vehicle is moving.
- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch out for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can result in an accident to cause vehicle damage or serious injury.
- If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.
- The system does not detect every obstacle approaching the vehicle exit.
- The driver and passenger are responsible for the accident occurred whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surrounding before you exit the vehicle.
- Even if your vehicle is equipped with Rear Occupant Alert (ROA), always make sure to check the rear seat before you leave the vehicle. Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) may not operate when:
 - Movement does not continue for a certain period of time or the movement is small.
 - A child is not seated in a child restraint system.
 - Movement is detected in areas other than the rear seats.
 - The rear passenger is covered with a fabric containing metallic substance such as a blanket.
 - An object in the vehicle blocks the sensor.

- The sensor is contaminated by foreign material.
- An animal at the rear seat is not large enough to be detected by the sensor or there is hardly any movement.
- Attaching objects or modifying the interior ceiling, or the interior ceiling is deformed or damaged.
- There are electronic interference around the vehicle.
- Other environmental reasons that may affect the system.

WARNING

Unattended children, the elderly or pets

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury such as heatstroke to unattended children, the elderly or pets who cannot escape the vehicle. When left or trapped in a hot vehicle, make sure to stay hydrated and avoid sun exposure through the vehicle's windscreen. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

CAUTION

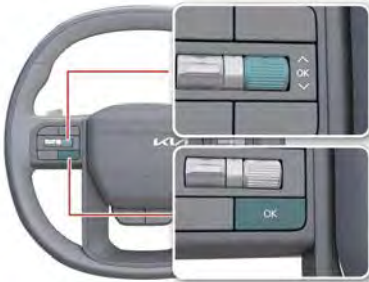
- When you leave your vehicle with the smart key, make sure to press the button on the front door handle or touch the touch sensor on the front door handle to lock the doors after close all of the doors, the bonnet and the tailgate. If you do not press the button or touch the touch sensor firmly, the doors might not be locked so please use caution.
- If the electronic child safety lock is not operated when pushing the electronic child safety lock switch, the message is displayed and the alarm will sound.
If this occurs, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If you forcefully close the door or quickly pull the outside door handle, the safety device inside the outside door handle may be activated, preventing the door from opening even if you pull the outside door handle. In this case, pull the outside door handle once again, so you can open the door.

NOTE

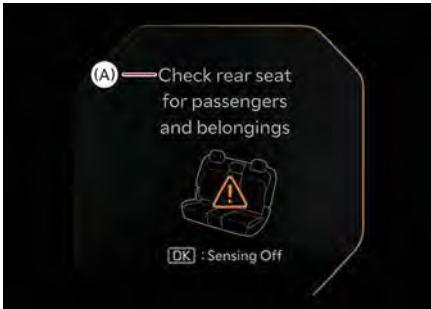
- When locking the door with a mechanical key, be aware that only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked.
- To lock all doors, operate the central lock switch inside the vehicle. Open the car door using the inner handle, then close the door and lock the driver's door with a mechanical key.
- Refer to "Door locks inside the vehicle" on page 142 to lock from inside the vehicle.

Vehicle controls

- Be careful not to lose or scratch the door handle.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle. It may be damaged.
- The outside rearview mirror will fold or unfold if **On door unlock** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:
 - **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock**
- The doors may lock or unlock if the touch sensor of the outer door handle is recognised whilst washing your car or due to heavy rain.
- The doors may not lock or unlock in the following situations:
 - If the touch sensor is touched with gloves on
 - If the door is suddenly approached
- If the electrical power to door lock switch is not operating (ex. dead car battery) and the tailgate is closed, you will not be able to open the tailgate until power is restored.
- The second alert is activated only after the prior activation of the first alert.
- The second alert activates only when the sensor is equipped in the vehicle.
- If you do not want to use Rear Occupant Alert, press the OK button on the steering wheel when the first alert is displayed on the cluster. Doing so will deactivate the second alert one time.



N_TK25C026_2



N_TK252040_E

(A): Check rear seat for passengers and belongings

- If the vehicle is started remotely, inside movement detection will stop.

Door locks outside the vehicle

Locking/unlocking with mechanical key



N_TK25C005_1_E



N_TK25C006_1_E

Simple operation

1. Remove the cover under the rear part of the door handle.
2. Insert the key into the key hole and turn it to lock or unlock the door.
3. After unlocking with the mechanical key, remove the key.
4. Release the door handle.
5. Pull it out to open the door.

Operation

Lock or unlock the door with the mechanical key. Use the mechanical key according to the following direction.

1. Remove the cover under the rear part of the door handle.
2. Insert the key into the key hole and turn it to lock or unlock the door.

3. After unlocking with the mechanical key, remove the key.
4. Reinstall the removed cover.
5. Pull it out to open the door.

Locking/unlocking with a digital key

Hold your smartphone and touch the tactile portion on the outside door handle to activate the door lock sensor.

If your smartphone or card key does not support UWB, touch the digital key to the door handle for about 2 seconds or longer.

For more details on how to use the digital key, refer to "Digital Key 2" on page 118

Automatic door lock and unlock features (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with features that will automatically lock or unlock your vehicle based on settings you select in the infotainment system screen.

1. To activate Approach Unlock system, select **Settings > Vehicle > Door > Activate Approach Unlock** in the infotainment system.
2. Approach the outside door handle of the driver's side.

Auto lock enable on speed

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

Auto lock enable on shift

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) whilst the vehicle is running.

Auto unlock on shift to P

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) whilst the vehicle is running.

Auto unlock vehicle off

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off.

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph). You can activate or deactivate the auto door lock/unlock features in the vehicle.

Additional unlock safety feature air bag deployment

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off.

Locking/unlocking with the smart key

When Approach Unlock is selected.

The doors will unlock when the driver approaches the vehicle possessing the smart key. (Approach unlock system)

Simple operation

1. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Door > Auto unlock** on the infotainment system.

When Approach Unlock is deselected.

Locking

Operation



N_TK25C015_1

(1)Door lock/unlock button (Button type)



N_TK25C016_1

(2)Door lock touch sensor (Touch sensor type)

1. Pressing the button or touching the sensor of the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors (and tailgate).
2. The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are locked.
3. The button/sensor will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m from the front door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should check the door lock button/sensor inside the vehicle or pull the outside door handle.

Vehicle controls

4. In some instances, when the outside door button/sensor is pressed the doors will not lock and an audible chime will sound if any of the following occurs:

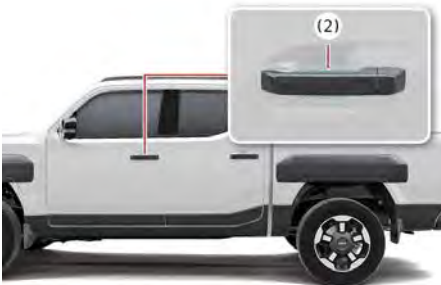
- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is opened

Unlocking



N_TK25C015_1

(1)Door lock/unlock button (Button type)



N_TK25C017_1

(2)Door lock touch sensor (Touch sensor type)

Operation

1. Pressing the button of the front outside door handles(Button type), or the hand is detected in the door handle pocket(Touch type), with all doors (and tailgate) closed and locked, unlocks all the doors (and tailgate).
2. The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are unlocked. The button/sensor will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m from the outside door handle.

When washing the vehicle

Self car wash

- Keep the door locked with the outside door handle closed.
- The door might unlock when moisture or a cloth touched lock/unlock sensor. Stay the key away at least 2 m from the vehicle to prevent the outside door handle operates
- Leave the key inside the vehicle, keeping the vehicle in ACC or ON mode when there is an unintended warning sound.

Auto car wash

- Enter the auto car washer with the vehicle ON and keep the gear in N (Neutral) position.

CAUTION

- If the door is closed with strong force or the outside door handle is pulled at high speed, the safety device inside the outside door handle is activated and the door may not be opened even if the door handle is pulled.
At this time, if you pull the outside door handle once more, you can open the door.
- If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is activated, the outside door handle may pop out to rescue occupants after a collision. Then, when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is released, the outside door handle automatically return to their original positions.

Deadlocks (if equipped)

Some vehicles are equipped with deadlock system. Deadlocks prevent opening of a door from either inside or outside the vehicle once the deadlocks have been activated providing an additional measure of vehicle security.

To lock the vehicle using the dead lock function, the doors must be locked by using the smart key. To unlock the vehicle, the smart key must be used again.

Manual door lock switch



N_TK25C021_1

Simple operation

- Insert a long, flat object such as a key and turn the key to the lock position.

Operation

1. Open the door.
2. Insert a long, flat object such as a key.
3. Turn the key to the lock position.
4. Close the door securely.

Operating condition(s)

- The power door lock switch is not operating.

⚠ NOTE

If the electrical power to door lock switch is not operating (ex. dead car battery) and the tailgate is closed, you will not be able to open the tailgate until power is restored.

Door locks inside the vehicle

Unlocking with the door handle



N_TK25C007_1_E



N_TK25C008_E



N_TK25C009_E

- (1) Door lock button
- (2) Door unlock button
- (3) Door indicator light

Simple operation

- Pull the door handle once for the front door or twice for the rear door.

Operation

- Pull the door handle.
 - Front door: Once (The door will be opened automatically)
 - Rear door: Twice

Locking/unlocking with the central locking switch

Simple operation

- Press the button (1) to lock and the button (2) to unlock.

Operation

- Press the corresponding button below.
 - Button (1): Lock
 - Button (2): Unlock

TIP

- When any door is unlocked, the indicating lights (3) on the driver's door and passenger's door will turn on. If all vehicle doors are locked, it would go off.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock switch is pressed.

WARNING

- If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:
 - Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
 - Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
 - Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's (or passenger's) door whilst the vehicle is moving.
- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch out for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when

something is approaching can result in an accident to cause vehicle damage or serious injury.

- Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle whilst you are gone. Always remove the smart key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

CAUTION

When you leave your vehicle with the smart key, make sure to press the button on the front door handle or touch the touch sensor on the front door handle to lock the doors after close all of the doors, the bonnet and the trunk. If you do not press the button or touch the touch sensor firmly, the doors might not be locked so please use caution.

NOTE

- The outside rearview mirror will fold or unfold if **On door unlock** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:
 - **Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock**
- The doors may lock or unlock if the touch sensor of the outer door handle is recognised whilst washing your car or due to heavy rain.
- The doors may not lock or unlock in the following situations:
 - If the touch sensor is touched with gloves on
 - If the door is suddenly approached

Rear door locks

Child-protector rear door lock (if equipped)



N_TK25C024_1

Simple operation

- Insert the mechanical key, then turn the child safety lock to the lock position.

Operation

- Insert the mechanical key. Turn the child safety lock to the lock position. Pull the outside door handle to open the rear door.

Electronic child safety lock system (if equipped)

N_TK25C011_1_E

Simple operation

- Push the electronic child safety lock button.

Operation

- Push the electronic child safety lock button.

! TIP

- If you push the electronic child safety lock switch and the indicator appears, rear passengers cannot open the rear door from inside the vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist (SEA) does not automatically activate the electronic child safety lock system. If your vehicle is equipped with the Electronic child safety lock, the child-protector rear door locks, which are manually operated, are not provided.
- If 3 minutes passes after the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed to the OFF or ACC position, the indicator on the button turns off, and the driver cannot turn off electronic child safety lock by pressing the button. To turn off the function, press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position, and then press the electronic child safety lock button.

! WARNING

- If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

- The system does not detect every obstacle approaching the vehicle exit.
- The driver and passenger are responsible for the accident occurred whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surrounding before you exit the vehicle.

CAUTION

The warning message will be displayed on the cluster if the electronic child safety lock is not operating properly.

If this occurs, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



(A): Child safety lock error

N_TK25Z039_E

Rear Occupant Alert

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) is provided to help prevent exiting the vehicle with a rear passenger left in the vehicle.

Select Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Rear Occupant Alert on the infotainment system screen.

NOTE

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

1st alert

- If the rear seat door was opened and closed prior to driving, a warning message appears on the cluster and a chime sounds when the ignition is turned off and the driver's door is opened.

WARNING

The Rear Occupant Alert function notifies the driver to check the rear seat when the rear door has been opened and closed, but it does not detect whether an item or per-

son is actually in the rear seat. Always check the rear seat for passengers before exiting the vehicle.

CAUTION

The record of the rear doors opening and closing is reset when the ignition is turned off and the doors are locked. Even if the rear seat doors are not opened again, an alert may still occur if a previous record remains. For example, after the Rear Occupant Alert has occurred, if the driver opens and closes a door without locking the vehicle, the alert may be triggered again.

NOTE

The 1st alert occurs either after driving following the opening and closing of the rear doors, or after opening and closing the rear doors following a drive.

2nd alert (if equipped)

- After the 1st alert, the 2nd alert is triggered if any movement is detected inside the vehicle after closing the driver's door and locking all doors. The horn will sound for approximately 25 seconds. Also, a text message is sent to members of Kia Connect Services. If the system continues to detect movement, the alert may be triggered up to eight times. To stop the alert, unlock the door with the smart key.
- The system detects movement in the vehicle for 10 minutes after the door is locked.

NOTE

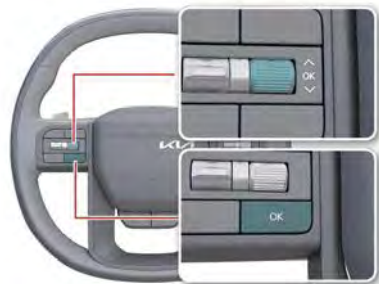
- The 2nd alert functions only when sensors are equipped.
- The 2nd alert does not activate unless the 1st alert has been triggered.
- To disable the 2nd alert, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel when the 1st alert appears on the cluster. The 2nd alert will be disabled once.

Cluster



N_C1252099_E

Steering wheel



N_TK25C026_2

(A): Do not leave children or pets alone. Detection starts after locking vehicle.

Vehicle controls

- Inside movement detection is stopped under remote start status.
 - Alerts can also be turned off using the Kia App or Kia Connect app.
-

CAUTION

- An alarm may be triggered in the event of an impact on the roof.
 - If the sensor is contaminated by foreign substances, it may not function properly.
 - Interior movement detection is disabled when the automatic A/C drying function is active or during remote start.
 - Make sure all windows are fully closed. If a window is open, the sensor may detect unintended movement and trigger an alert. (e.g., wind or insects flying into the vehicle)
 - The alert may activate if movement in the driver or passenger seat is detected.
 - An alert may also activate if someone remains inside the vehicle after the doors are locked.
 - An alarm may be triggered in the event of an impact on the vehicle body.
 - If boxes or other items are stacked too high inside the vehicle, the sensor may not detect movement properly. On the other hand, if boxes or items fall, it may trigger an alert.
 - After the vehicle is locked, the alert may be triggered if the vehicle is pushed or shaken, during a car wash, or due to vibrations or noise from surrounding areas.
 - The alert may operate when there are toys, metallic or liquid objects in the vehicle.
-

WARNING

Always check the rear seats before exiting the vehicle, even if the 2nd Rear Occupant Alert is equipped. In the following situations, the 2nd Rear Occupant Alert may not activate. Always be aware of occupant safety.

- Movement does not continue for a certain period of time or the movement is small.
- A child is not seated in a child restraint system.
- The detection signal is weakened due to obstruction from the vehicle seat or a child restraint seat (e.g., an infant seat installed rear-facing).
- Movement is detected in areas other than the rear seats.
- The rear passenger is covered with a fabric containing metallic substance such as a blanket. The rear passenger is covered with a fabric containing metallic substance such as a blanket.
- An object in the vehicle blocks the sensor.
- The sensor is contaminated by foreign substances.
- If an animal is in the rear seat, its movement may activate the system, but the system may not detect very small animals or subtle movements.
- An object is attached to the headlining, or it is modified, deformed, or damaged.

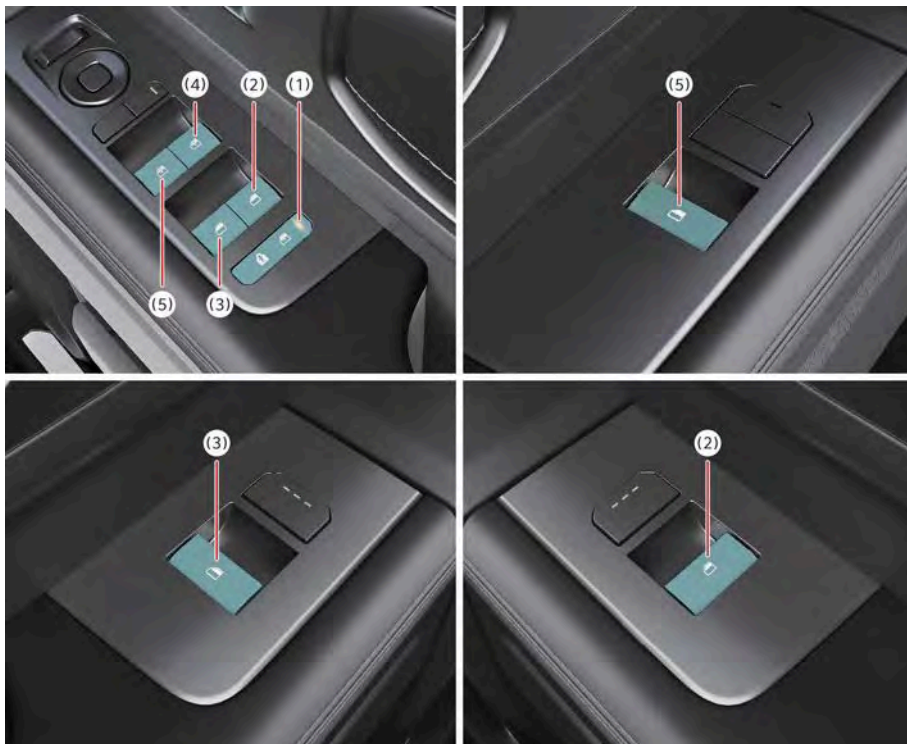
- Interference has occurred due to internal or external electromagnetic waves.
- Other environmental reasons that may affect the system.

Declaration of conformity

The radio frequency components (ROA Radar Sensor) complies:

 We, IEE International Electronics & Engineering, abbreviated IEE S.A., a Luxembourg société anonyme, having its registered office at Zone Industrielle, 12 rue Pierre Richardot, L-6468 Echternach, Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg and registered with the Luxembourg Trade and Companies' Register under number 8 134858, declare under our sole responsibility that the above-named product is in conformity with the relevant European Union harmonisation legislation: 2014/53/EU - Radio Equipment Directive Following standards were applied: EN 62311:2008 EN 62368-1:2014/A11:2017 ETSI EN 301 489 1 V2.2.3 (2019-11) ETSI EN 301 489 33 V2.2.1 (2019-04) Draft ETSI EN 305 550 V2.1.0 The original declaration of conformity can be consulted at: IEE S.A., Legal Department, 1 rue du Campus, L-7795 Bissen, Luxembourg. frequency band 60-64GHz Maximum Output Power 14dBm (25 mW) N_CT25C048_E	 MOBIS Parts Europe N.V. Anderly Hall Drive, Birch Coppice Business Park Derby, Leamworth, BT8 1RQ, UK Model: ICR010 Frequency: 60-64 GHz Maximum Output Power: 5 dBm Simplified UK Declaration of Conformity Hereby, Hyundai Motor Co., Ltd declares that the radio equipment type ICR010 is in compliance with the Radio Equipment Regulations 2017. The full text of the UK Declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.hyundai-uk.co.uk/product_certificate.do N_CT25C049_E

Windows



N_TK25C010_3_E

- (1) Power window lock switch
- (2) Rear door (left) window open/close switch
- (3) Rear door (right) window open/close switch
- (4) Driver's door power window open/close switch
- (5) Front passenger's door power window open/close switch

Precautions

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

! NOTE

- Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open) position, your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.
- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

Overview

Resetting the power windows

Simple operation

- Close the window, then pull the power window switch for 1 second.

Operation

1. Close the window.
2. Pull the power window switch.
 - Approximately 1 second

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the ON position.

Power windows automatic reversal

Simple operation

- Windows will stop and move down 30 cm (12 inches) when an object or body part is detected.
- Windows will move down 2.5 cm (1 inches) when the force is detected.

Operation

- Windows will stop and move down approximately 30 cm (12 inches) when an object or body part is detected.
- Windows will move down approximately 2.5 cm (1 inches) when the force is detected.

Controlling windows switch



N_TK25C183

Simple operation

- Press or pull the switch to the first (1), second (2) detent position.

Operation

- Press or pull the switch to the first (1), second (2) detent position.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

ⓘ NOTE

- Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.
- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

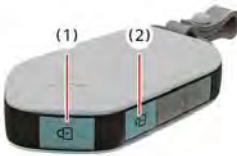
Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the ON position
- Within approximately 3 minutes after ENGINE START/STOP button turned to the ACC position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

Remote window closing/opening (if equipped)

(1) Lock 

(2) Unlock 



N_TK25C035

Simple operation

- Press and hold the door lock button (1) on the smart key 3 seconds to close the windows.
- Press and hold the door unlock button (2) on the smart key 3 seconds to open the windows.

Operation

- Press and hold the door lock button on the smart key approximately 3 seconds to close the windows. The windows will move up as long as the button is pressed.
- Press and hold the door unlock button on the smart key approximately 3 seconds to open the windows. The windows will move down as long as the button is pressed.
- Remote window operation can be activated or deactivated through the infotainment system menu.

WARNING

- Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.
- Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 inches) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.
- The automatic reverse feature is not activated whilst resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Vehicle controls

- NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the vehicle is running.
 - NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
 - Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
 - Do not allow children play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). SERIOUS INJURY can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
 - Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window whilst the vehicle is in motion.
 - Make sure body parts of other objects are safely out of the way before remote closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.
-

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
 - Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.
-

NOTE

- Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.
 - In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
 - The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.
-

Power windows lock button



N_TK25C011_1_E

Simple operation

- Push the power windows lock button to make the rear passenger window inoperable.

Operation

- Push the power windows lock button.
 - Rear passenger window is inoperable.
- The front driver and passenger window can be operated.
- The rear passengers' control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.

Sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can only be operated when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

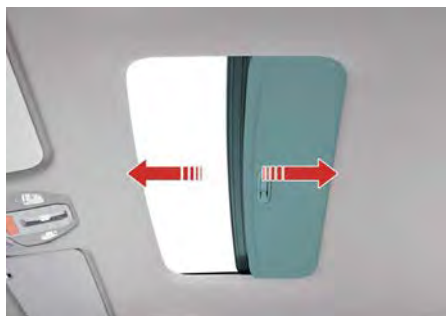
WARNING

- Be sure to operate the sunroof whilst the car is stationary. If you operate the sunroof whilst driving, it may interfere with driving and cause an accident.
- Even when leaving the vehicle for a short time, turn off the vehicle and carry the key to prevent children from operating the sunroof.
- Do not sit on the roof. Sitting on a roof or lifting heavy objects can damage the sunroof.

NOTE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Sunshade



N_TK25C045

Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

Open or close the sunshade by hand.

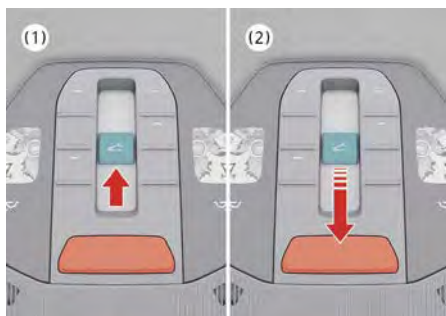
! TIP

The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

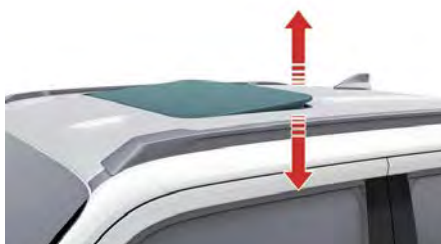
! NOTE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Tilt open/close



N_TK25C046_2



N_TK25C047

(1) Tilt open

(2) Tilt close

Vehicle controls

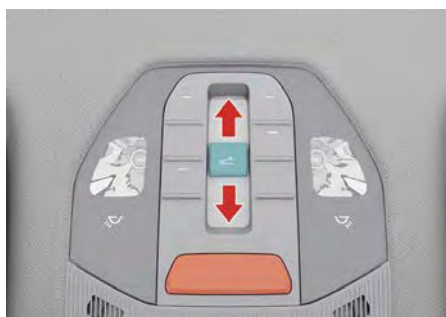
- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

The sunroof glass tilts open or closes whilst the switch is pushed.

TIP

The sunroof glass cannot slide open and tilt open at the same time. You cannot tilt the sunroof glass open whilst the sunroof glass is slide open. Also, you cannot slide the sunroof glass open whilst the sunroof is tilt open. Slide open or tilt open the sunroof glass when the sunroof glass is completely closed.

Slide open/close



N_TK25C044



N_TK25C048

- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature).

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Automatic reversal



If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

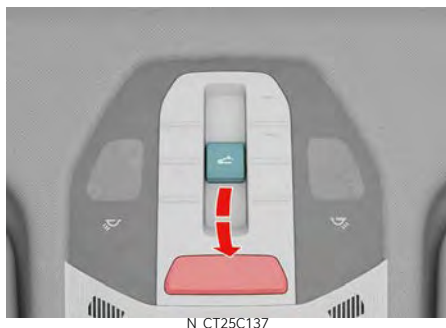
NOTE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof whilst driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof



In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
 2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
 3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
 4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
 5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.
- If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

NOTE

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the vehicle when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.

If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Tailgate

Tailgate opening and closing



N_TK25C027_1

- Unlock the doors with the smart key and press the tailgate open button to unlock the tailgate.
- Carry the smart key and press the tailgate open button to unlock the tailgate. It can also be operated when the doors are locked.
- Press and hold the tailgate unlock button on the smart key for more than 1 second to unlock the tailgate.
- Lift the tailgate with both hands to close it. Always double-check to ensure that the tailgate is firmly closed.

WARNING

- Do not press or pierce the tailgate open button with a key, screwdriver, awl, or other sharp objects, as it is made of plastic.
- In cold and wet climates, the tailgate open button may not work properly due to freezing conditions. If this occurs, do not press the tailgate open button excessively and remove the ice before using the button. Press the tailgate unlock button on the smart key to open the tailgate in another way.
- The tailgate opens downward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening or closing the tailgate. Always make sure your face, head and other parts of your body are safely out of the way, as the tailgate closes automatically when it is below a certain height.
- Be careful not to get your hands caught between the tailgate and the bed when closing the tailgate.
- Teach your children that it is dangerous to play in the cargo area. Also, never allow people or animals to ride in the cargo area at any time.
- Make certain that you close the tailgate firmly before driving your vehicle. Use with extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.

- Do not grab or hold on to the tailgate support struts (cables) at any time. Be careful not to hold the tailgate support struts and apply force, as it may cause vehicle damage and personal injury.



- Make certain that the cables are fastened when opening or closing the tailgate or when loading cargo with the tailgate open.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not spray high-pressure water directly on the tailgate outside open button, as it may cause the tailgate to open unintentionally.
 - When using the tailgate, please note the following guidelines carefully. Otherwise, the tailgate may be damaged.
 - When you press the tailgate open button and slightly open the tailgate, it will go down and open automatically. Do not close or open the tailgate manually.
 - Do not load cargo on the tailgate or open it forcibly whilst the tailgate is opening.
 - Do not apply force to the tailgate such as throwing the cargo whilst the tailgate is open or standing on the tailgate to work with excessive weight.
-

Removing and installing the tailgate

1. Use a flat tool to pry open clip (1) of the cable supporting the tailgate.



(1) Cable clip

N_TK25C171_1

2. Push the cable up and detach it from the bolt.



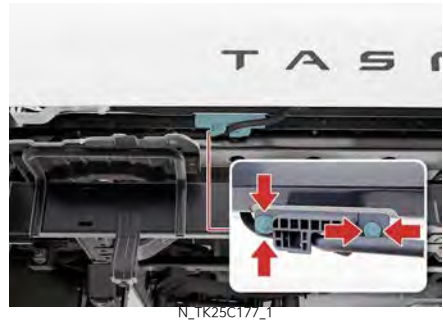
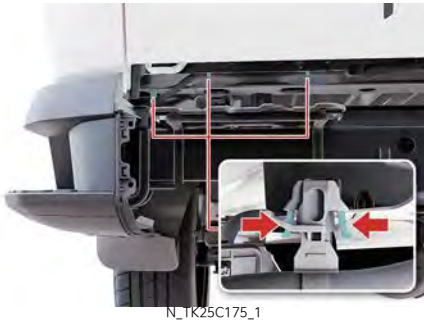
N_TK25C173

3. Disconnect the cable at the bottom of the rear bumper.

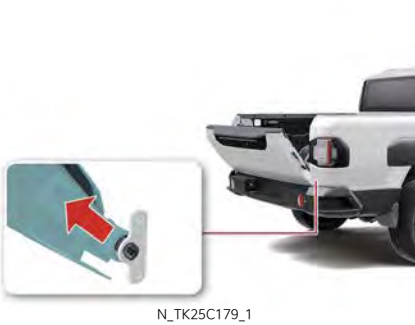


N_TK25C174

4. Remove the clips and protector securing the cable.



5. Lift the tailgate to 45 degrees from the horizontal position.



6. Lift the right-hand side off its hinge and remove the tailgate from the left-hand side hinge by sliding it to the right.



7. Install the tailgate in reverse order.

 WARNING

- Do not open the tailgate when the cable is disconnected.
 - Be careful not to get any body parts caught in gaps, such as around clips, when removing or installing the tailgate.
-

 CAUTION

After removing the tailgate, be careful not to lose any parts such as bolts and cables. Please be aware that when the tailgate is open or detached, cargo may block the view of the license plate. Ensure the license plate remains clearly visible during driving.

 NOTE

Noise may occur after removing and reinstalling the tailgate or during opening and closing due to the presence of foreign substances. Lubricate the tailgate hinges when noise is heard.

Bonnet

Precautions

WARNING

- Open the bonnet after turning off the vehicle on a flat surface, shifting the gear to the P (Park) position or R(Reverse) for Manual Transmission and setting the parking brake.
- Before closing the bonnet, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the bonnet opening. Closing the bonnet with an obstruction present in the bonnet opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.
- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. The view will be blocked and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

Opening/closing the bonnet



(1) Bonnet release lever

N_1K25C012_E

Vehicle controls



(2)Secondary bonnet release lever

N_TK25C037_1



N_TK25C039

Opening

Simple operation

1. Pull the bonnet release lever(1) to unlatch the bonnet.
2. Go to the front of the vehicle, push the secondary bonnet release lever (2) to the left

Operation

1. Pull the bonnet release lever to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet should pop open slightly.
2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push the secondary bonnet release lever (2) to the left and lift the bonnet .

Closing

Simple operation

1. Lower the bonnet until it is about 30 cm above the closed position and let it drop.

Operation

Before closing the bonnet, check the following:

1. All filler caps in the engine compartment must be correctly installed.
2. Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
3. Lower the bonnet until it is about 30 cm above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.
4. Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.
5. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Fuel filler door

Precautions



WARNING

Before refuelling, be sure to check what type of fuel is used for your vehicle.

If you put diesel fuel into a petrol powered vehicle or petrol into a diesel-powered vehicle, it may affect the fuel system and cause serious damage to the vehicle.

- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.
- Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refuelling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.
- Read and follow all warnings at the gas station facility.
- Before refuelling note the location of the Emergency Petrol Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapours resulting in rapid burning. If you must reenter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other petrol source.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete. Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store petrol.

Vehicle controls

- Do not use mobile phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
 - When refuelling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.
 - DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station especially during refuelling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can result in fire when ignited.
 - If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
-

NOTE

The fuel filler door will unlock when all doors are unlocked.

To unlock fuel filler door:

- Press the unlock button on your smart key
- Press the Central Door unlock button on armrest trim of front door

To lock fuel filler door:

- Press the lock button on your smart key
- Press the Central Door lock button on armrest trim of front door

All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h(9.3 mph).

Fuel door is also locked when vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h(9.3 mph).

- If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved deicer fluid (do not use radiator antifreeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
 - If the fuel filler door does not open under certain conditions, such as an electrical malfunction, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Make the vehicle door to LOCK position when the fuel filler door is completely closed in order to lock the fuel filler door.
 - If the fuel filler door is not completely closed, the fuel filler door will not be locked.
-

WARNING

Petrol is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refuelling, note the location of the Emergency Petrol Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.

- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential buildup of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
- Do not use mobile phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapours and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling. You can generate a build-up of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other petrol source, with your bare hand.
- When refuelling, always shift the gear to the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the LOCK/OFF position.
- Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store petrol.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station, especially during refuelling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause petrol spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.
- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine Kia cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

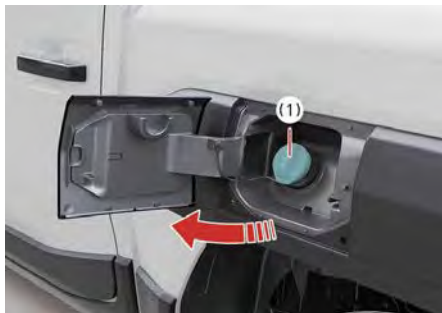
CAUTION

Check the surrounding whilst the fuel filler door is open or close.

Do not hold the hinge to prevent damaging the fuel filler door and causing other accidents.

Keep the door into lock position when the vehicle is being washed(i.e. high pressure washer, automatic car washer, etc.)

Opening/closing the fuel filler door



(1) Fuel tank cap

Simple operation

To open or close the fuel filler door, do one of the following:

- Press the rear centre edge of the fuel filler door.
- To remove the fuel tank cap , turn it counterclockwise
- Close the fuel filler door by pressing rear centre edge of the fuel filler door.

Operation

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Ensure the all doors are unlocked.
3. Press the rear centre edge of the fuel filler door.
4. Pull the fuel filler door out to fully open.
5. To remove the fuel tank cap (1), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
6. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.
7. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it "Clicks".
8. Close the fuel filler door by pressing rear centre edge of the fuel filler door.

⚠ TIP

If the fuel filler door does not open under certain conditions, such as an electrical malfunction, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuel Filler Door Open Warning

When the fuel filler door is open, a message appears on the cluster. Close the fuel filler door cover, press gently to return it to its original position, and make sure it is firmly closed.

Adjusting

Integrated memory system (if equipped)

Integrated memory system for the driver's seat is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.



N_TK25C004_1_E

- Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror

Precautions

WARNING

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

NOTE

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If integrated memory system does not operate normally, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Overview

Resetting the System

Resetting integrated memory system

Operation

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver's door with the Start/Stop button in the ON position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).
2. Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the foremost position.
3. Press the memory button 1 (or 2) and push forward the driver's seat movement switch over 2 seconds simultaneously.

Whilst resetting integrated memory system

1. Resetting starts with a notification sound.
2. The driver's seat and seatback is adjusted to the rearward position with the notification sound.
3. The driver's seat and seatback is re-adjusted to the default position (central position) with the notification sound.

However, in the following cases, the resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop.

- The memory button is pressed.
- The seat control switch is operated.
- The gear is shifted out of P (Park).
- The driving speed exceeds 3 km/h(2 mph).
- The driver's door is closed.

NOTE

- Whilst integrated memory system is being reset, if the resetting and notification sound stops incompletely, restart the resetting procedure again.
- Make sure that there is no objects around the driver's seat in advance of resetting the integrated memory system.
- After resetting the integrated memory system, the adjustment for the driver seat must be stored again to recall the memory position.

Storing memory positions

Simple operation

- Adjust the driver's seat position and outside rearview mirror position.
- Hold the button (1 or 2). The system will beep once.

Operation

- Shift to P (Park) whilst the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Adjust the driver's seat position and outside rearview mirror position to the desired position.
- Hold the button (1 or 2). The system will beep once and notify you 'Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved' will appear on the infotainment screen.

Easy access function

Seat easy access will move the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically as follows:

Exiting the vehicle

The driver's seat will move as follows when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position with the gear in P (Park) and the driver's door open.

Driver seat: Moves rearward depending on the distance selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

However, the driver's seat may not move rearward if there is not enough space between the driver's seat and the rear seats.

Entering the vehicle

The driver's seat will move as follows when the Start/Stop button is pressed to the ACC, ON or START position or whilst carrying the smart key, the driver's door is closed with the Start/ Stop button in the OFF position.

Driver seat: Moves back to its original position.

You can set the Seat Easy Access

function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen

- Driver seat
 - **Settings > Vehicle > Seat > Seating Easy Access > Driver Seat Easy Access > Normal/Extended/Off**

Recalling memory position

Simple operation

- Press the '1' or '2' button. The chime will sound once and the stored positions will be adjusted.

Operation

- Shift to P (Park) whilst the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver's seat position and outside rearview mirror position will automatically adjust to the stored positions.

Steering wheel

Precautions

WARNING

- Never adjust the angle and height of the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.
- After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.
- If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

CAUTION

- Do not install any type of grip cover for the steering wheel, it may impair the function of the heated steering wheel system.
- When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.
- If the surface of the steering wheel is damaged by a sharp object, damage to the heated steering wheel components could occur.
- Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
- When cleaning the steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the steering wheel.

NOTE

- Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.
- After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel. It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.
- The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:
 - The MDPS warning light does not appear.
 - The steering effort is high immediately after pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button to ON position. This happens as the MDPS system performs the diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering effort will return to its normal condition.
 - A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after ENGINE START/STOP button is in ON position.
 - Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.

Vehicle controls

- When the abnormality is detected in the motor driven power steering system, a deadly accident prevention purposes, steering assist functions will be stopped. At this time, the instrument cluster warning light turns on or blinks and the power to manipulate the steering will be off. Please check immediately after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.
- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.
- If the motor driven power steering system does not operate normally, the warning light will appear or blink on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When jump starting the vehicle after battery discharge, the steering wheel may not function properly. It is a temporary situation due to low battery voltage, and upon stable battery charging, the steering wheel will function normally again. Please move the steering wheel around to make sure the steering wheel is functioning properly before driving the vehicle.
- The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

Overview

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



N_TK25C015_1_E

Simple operation

- Press the steering wheel heater button. The indicator lights up and the steering wheel is warmed up.

To prevent low-temperature burns, the temperature is automatically adjusted after the heater is manually turned on.

Operation

- Press the steering wheel heater button. When you press the steering wheel heating button, the indicator lights up and the steering wheel is warmed up.
- To prevent low-temperature burns, the steering wheel temperature is automatically adjusted after the steering wheel heater is manually turned on.

Steering wheel heater level	Operating time
Off	-
2 (Strong)	30 minutes
1 (Weak)	until restart

- When using the steering wheel heater in the 2nd level (strong), it automatically lowers to the 1st level (weak) after about 30 minutes.
- If the user does not manually operate, the steering wheel heater intensity is maintained at 1st level (weak) until the vehicle is turned off.
- To turn off the steering wheel heater, press and hold the steering wheel heating button until the indicator light goes out.
- The automatic driver's seat comfort control function does not work when the steering wheel heater intensity is set to 1st (weak).

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle should be in the ON position.

! TIP

The heated steering wheel automatically controls the steering wheel temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the vehicle is running. For more details, refer to "Climate control system" on page 214 .

Steering Wheel Grip Sensor (if equipped)

Whilst driving the vehicle with the Driver Assistance system on, it detects whether the driver is holding the steering wheel and displays the Hands-off warning when the driver is not holding the steering wheel.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 421 and "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 515, "Highway Driving Assist (HDA)" on page 520.

! NOTE

The steering wheel sensor may not work properly if the following precautions are not followed.

- Do not modify the steering wheel cover.
- Do not attach accessories on the rim of the steering wheel.

Vehicle controls

- Do not let the steering wheel come in contact with electronic devices (for example, laptops, tablets, etc.).
- Do not let the steering wheel come in contact with metallic or conductive objects (for example, tumblers, beverage cans, etc.).
- Avoid excessive contact with moisture (for example, wet tissues, spilled water, vapour from steam wash, etc.).

When the driver is wearing gloves or accessories such as a cover, steering wheel knobs, any other attachments are attached to the steering wheel, the sensor may fail to detect the driver's hands even when the driver is holding the steering wheel.

Steering wheel haptic warning (if equipped)

The driver assistance system's feature with steering wheel haptic warning warns the driver by vibrating the steering wheel when it detects a dangerous situation.

Simple operation

- When the vehicle is in ON position, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods > Haptic Warning** on the infotainment system.

Operation

- When the vehicle is in ON position, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods > Haptic Warning** on the infotainment system.

Horn



N_TK25C057

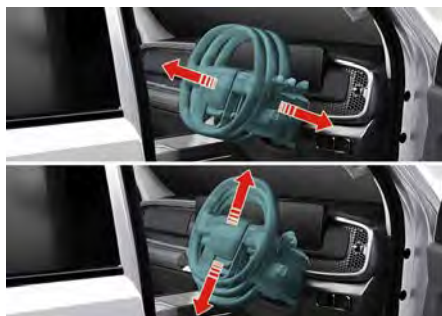
Simple operation

- Press the area around the horn symbol on your steering wheel.

Operation

- Press the area around the horn symbol on your steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel angle and height



(1) Lock-release lever

Simple operation

1. Pull the lock-release lever (1) down, then adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle and height.
2. Pull the lock-release lever up.

Operation

1. Pull the lock-release lever (1) down.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle and height.
3. Pull the lock-release lever up.

Mirrors

Precautions

WARNING

- Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision out the rear window.
- Do not adjust the rear view mirror whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.
- Do not modify the inside mirror and don't install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.
- The outside rear view mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.

Vehicle controls

- Use your interior rear view mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.
 - Do not adjust or fold the outside rear view mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.
-

CAUTION

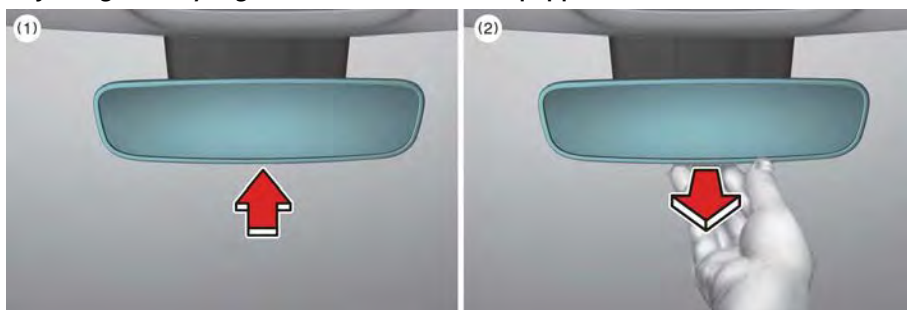
- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with warm water.
 - If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not cooling system antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
 - The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
 - Do not attempt to adjust the outside rear view mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.
 - The electric type outside rear view mirror operates even though the vehicle is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary whilst the vehicle is not running.
 - In case it is an electric type outside rear view mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.
 - We recommend following the procedures in an orderly manner to change or initialize the auto reversing user settings. If you move to the next step before completing the previous one, the changed angle may not be changed or initialization may not work properly.
-

Overview

Interior rearview mirror

- * Make the adjustment before you start driving.

Adjusting the day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



OMV054338L_2

(1) Day

(2) Night

Simple operation

- Push the day/night lever (1) during daytime.
- Pull the day/night lever (2) to reduce headlamp glare during low light and nighttime.

Operation

- Push the day/night lever (1) during daytime.
- Pull the day/night lever (2) to reduce headlamp glare during low light and nighttime driving conditions.

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The sensor detects the light level and automatically controls the headlamp glare during low light and nighttime driving conditions.

Outside rear view mirror

Adjusting the outside rear view mirror



(1) Mirror adjustment control

(2) Outside rearview mirror select switch

N_TK25C016_1_E

Vehicle controls

Simple operation

- Press the outside rearview mirror select switch (2) to select the left or right side of the mirror.
- Adjust the mirror adjustment control (1) to move the selected mirror.

Operation

- Press the outside rearview mirror select switch (2) to select the left or right side of the mirror.
- Adjust the mirror adjustment control (1) to move the selected mirror.

Folding the outside rear view mirror

Manual type

Simple operation

Grasp the housing of the mirror and fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

Operation

Grasp the housing of the mirror and fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

Electric type



(1) Mirror folding button

N_TK25C017_1_E

Simple operation

- Press the mirror folding button to fold or unfold the mirror.

Operation

- Press the mirror folding button to fold or unfold the mirror.

Auto reverse function



(1) Outside rearview mirror select switch

N_TK25C018_E

The outside rear view mirror will move downwards when the vehicle is in R (Reverse) position to assist reverse parking.

Simple operation

- Press the outside rear view mirror switch to **L** or **R**.

Operation

- The outside rear view mirror switch (1) position determines the mirror movement:
 - L/R: Outside rear view mirrors will move.
 - Centre: Outside rear view mirrors will not move.

Auto Reverse function user setting

Simple operation

1. Shift to P (Park) and move the switch to the L or R position depending on the mirror you want to adjust.
2. Shift to R (Reverse) and adjust the mirror.

Operation

1. Shift to P (Park) and move the switch to the L or R position depending on the mirror you want to adjust.
2. Shift to R (Reverse) and adjust the mirror.

⚠ TIP

Initialization the auto reverse function is not supported.

Lighting

Precautions

WARNING

- Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.
 - For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
-

CAUTION

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the headlight and interior light on for a prolonged time whilst the vehicle is not running.

NOTE

- The vehicle must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.
 - Depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme, images or colours may be displayed differently.
-

Overview

Battery saver function

Simple operation

- The position lamp will turn off automatically.

Operation

- The position lamp will turn off automatically.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is off and the driver's door is opened.

TIP

- However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver side door is opened if the light switch is operated after the vehicle is turned off.
 - If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the vehicle is turned off.
-

CAUTION

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the headlight and interior light on for a prolonged time whilst the vehicle is not running.

Daytime Running Light (DRL)

Non - Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the OFF position.
- The headlamp switch is in the ON position.
- The parking brake is engaged, until the vehicle is in the ON position and running.
- The front fog lamps are switched ON.

 TIP

- The daytime running lights remain deactivated when the headlights are turned off after being turned on with the electronic parking brake (EPB) engaged.
- Until you start driving the vehicle when the parking brake is engaged, the light switch is AUTO position during night

Headlamp levelling adjustment (if equipped)



N_TR25D009_1_ER

Simple operation

Always keep the headlamp beam at the proper level, or it may dazzle other road users.

- To lower the headlight beam further, increase the number on the dial.

Operation

- The higher the number of the switch position is, the lower the headlight beam level.
- Always keep the headlamp beam at the proper levelling position, or your headlamps may dazzle other road users.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	1

Interior lighting

Simple operation

- The room lamp will turn on for 30 seconds.

Operation

- The room lamp will turn on.
 - For approximately 30 seconds.

Operating condition(s)

- The map lamp switch is in DOOR mode.
- All the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked.

Interior button lights

Operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Interior lights On** on the infotainment system screen.

Operating condition(s)

The interior button lights turns on or off in the following conditions.

- The interior button lights turn on for a whilst when the door is unlocked and opened under condition that all doors were closed and locked.
- The interior button lights always turns on when the vehicle is turned on.
- The interior button lights turn on for a whilst when the vehicle is turned off. If the door is opened and closed or locked, the interior button lights turnoff immediately.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more details, please refer to the web manual in the quick reference guide.

Welcome system

The welcome system is a function that illuminates the surroundings or the interior for the better visibility when the driver approaches or exits the vehicle.

Welcome lights (door handle) (if equipped)

Simple operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > welcome mirror/light > On door unlock/On driver approach** on the infotainment system screen.

Operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > welcome mirror/light > Door unlock/Driver approach** on the infotainment system screen.

Operating condition(s)

The exterior light will turn on for approximately 15 seconds when all the doors are closed and locked and the following conditions are satisfied.

- The smart key's door unlock button is pressed (if the **door unlock function** activates).
- The lock/unlock sensor on the outside door handle is pressed or touched (if the **door unlock function** activates)
- The smart key is within approximately 1 m of the outside door handle (if the **driver approach function** activates)

Welcome Light (Exterior Lights)

Simple operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > welcome mirror/light** on the infotainment system screen.

Operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > welcome mirror/light** on the infotainment system screen.

Operating condition(s)

The exterior lights will turn on for approximately 15 seconds when the lighting switch is turned on (AUTO position operates only at night) and all doors are closed and locked.

- The smart key's door unlock button is pressed (if the **door unlock function** activates).

Room Lamp (Interior Lamps)

Operating condition(s)

The interior lamps will turn on for approximately 30 seconds all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked and then the  indicator on the room lamp is off.

- When the lock/unlock sensor on the exterior door handle is touched.
- When the smart key's door unlock button is pressed.

! NOTE

- For more details, please scan the QR code in a separately supplied Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more details, please refer to the web manual in the quick reference guide.

Lighting controls

Operating lights



N_TK25C038_E



N_TK25C019_E

- (1) Low beam ()
- (2) Position & Taillamp () : Tail lamp, Position lamp, License plate lamp and cluster light
- (3) AUTO
 - The headlamps and taillamps will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the external ambient light level.
- (4) OFF

CAUTION

- Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument cluster as this will ensure better auto-light system control.
- Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the Auto light system may not work properly.

NOTE

The vehicle must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

Operating the turn signals



N_TK25C039_E

N_TK25C020_E

Simple operation

- Move the lever up or down (1).

Operation

- Move the lever up or down (1).

ⓘ NOTE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

One-Touch Lane-Change function

Simple operation

- Move the turn signal lever up or down (2) and release the lever.

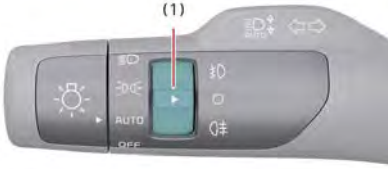
Operation

- Move the turn signal lever up or down (2) and release the lever.

ⓘ NOTE

You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking 3, 5, or 7 by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > One-touch turn indicator**.

Operating the fog lights (if equipped)



N_TK25C040_E



N_TK25C021_E

Simple operation

- Turn the fog light switch (1) to the dedicated position.

Operation

- Turn the fog light switch (1) to the dedicated position.

Operating condition(s)

- The headlamps are turned ON.

⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Operating the high-beam headlamps



N_TK25C041_E



N_TK25C022_E

Simple operation

- Push the lever to use high beam or pull the lever to flash the headlights ().

Operation

- Push the lever to use high beam or pull the lever to flash the headlights ().

WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)



N_TK25C087

High Beam Assist is a function that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

Detecting sensor



N_TK25E137

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness whilst driving.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

NOTE

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 393 .

High Beam Assist setting



- (1) Lights
- (2) HBA (High Beam Assist)

With the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position, select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > HBA (High Beam Assist)** from the Vehicle Settings menu to turn on High Beam Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

For your safety, adjust your high beam settings only after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

High Beam Assist operation

Display and control

- After selecting **HBA (High Beam Assist)** in the Settings menu, High Beam Assist will operate by following the procedure below.
 - Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist () indicator light will appear on the cluster and the function will be enabled.
 - When the function is enabled, high beam will turn on when vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph). When vehicle speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph), high beam will not turn on.
 - The High Beam () indicator light will appear on the cluster when high beam is on.

- When High Beam Assist is operating, if the headlamp lever or switch is used, the function operates as follows:
 - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist cancelled. When you let go of the headlamp lever, High Beam Assist will turn on again.
 - If you push the light switch towards the instrument cluster, high beam is turned on and High Beam Assist is released.
 - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, low beam will be on and the function will turn off.
 - If the headlamp switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlamp/position/off), High Beam Assist will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
 - When the headlamp of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
 - When the taillamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
 - When the headlamp or taillamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
 - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
 - When streetlights or other lights are detected.

High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
- For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" on page 193 the warning and control section of the function.
- Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the '**Check driver assistance system.**' warning message will appear and the Master warning light () will appear on the cluster. Have the function inspected by authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations:

- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlamp of a vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.

Vehicle controls

- A vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on and etc.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with WKIA_265.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or is being towed.
- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of smoke, fog, snow, etc.

WARNING

- High Beam Assist may not turn off high beams every time. This function is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the road conditions and adjust headlights appropriately, including by using the manual controls. for your safety.
- It may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized or restarted.
- If the high beam assistance is not operated properly, switch the headlights manually.

NOTE

- Depending on the instrument cluster specification or theme, images or colours may be displayed differently.
- For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 393 .

Traffic change (For Europe)

The distribution of light from low-beam headlamps is asymmetrical. If you go to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetrical distribution will dazzle drivers in oncoming vehicles. To avoid dazzling other drivers, ECE regulations require various technical solutions (e.g., automatic change system, adhesive sheet, downward aim). These vehicle's headlamps are designed not to dazzle oncoming drivers. Thus, you need not change your headlamps when in a country with opposite traffic direction.

This headlamps are designed to adjust in setting mode in infotainment system. Select the Travel mode, **Setup > Vehicle > Lights > Travel Mode** from the infotainment system. (if equipped).

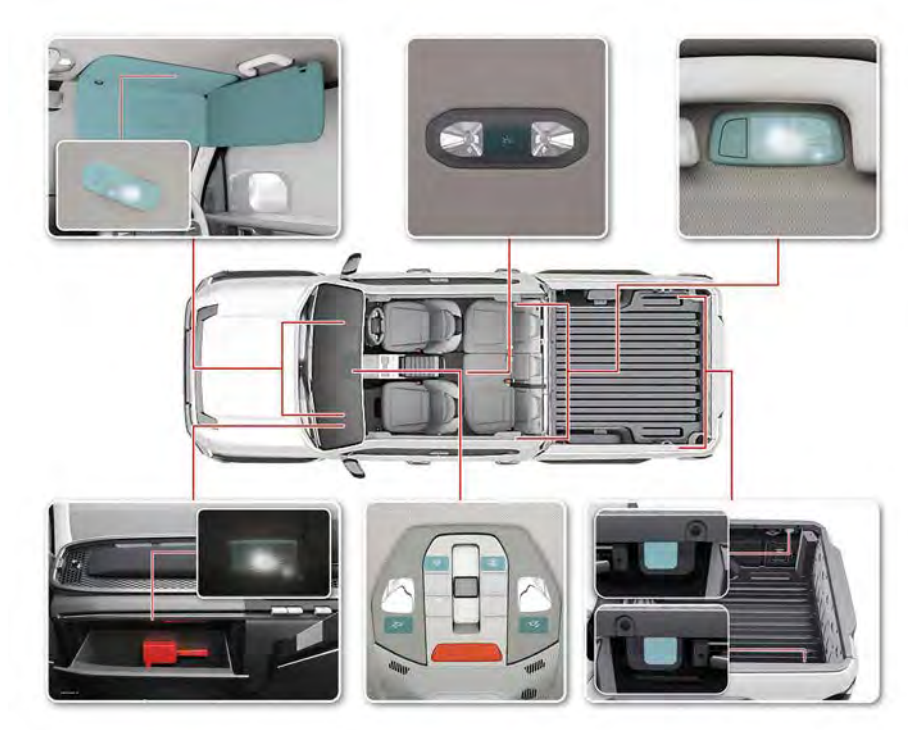
Interior lights

Precautions

❗ NOTE

- The DOOR mode and ROOM mode can not be selected at a time.
- To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the vanity mirror cover after using the mirror.
- To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.
- To prevent the 12V battery from being discharged, do not leave the interior light on for a prolonged time whilst the vehicle is not running.

Overview



N_TK25D010_6_ER

* For more details, refer to "interior lights" section on the full manual.

Automatic turn-off function

Operation

- The interior lights will automatically turn off after approximately 20~25 minutes.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the OFF position and the lights are in the ON position.

❗ TIP

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will enter the armed stage when the doors are locked with the vehicle key, and interior lights are automatically turned off.

Ambient lights (if equipped)

The ambient lights are installed in the front instrument panel, front doors, and the top/bottom of the centre console.

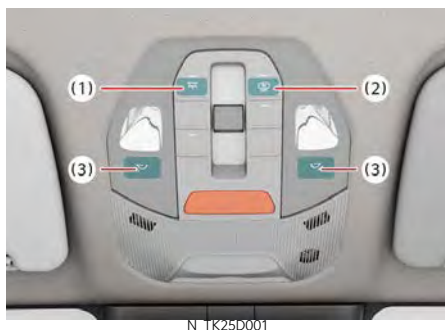


N_TK25D026_ER

Operation

When the vehicle is in ON position, select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Ambient lighting** on the infotainment system.

Map lamp



Operation

- (1)  : The front and rear seat lamps turn on, and pressing again turns all lamps off.

If you press and hold the corresponding button for about 1.5 seconds or more whilst the status indicator is on, the brightness of the front and rear seat lamps changes simultaneously. When you release the button at the desired brightness, the set brightness is saved.

To reset the overall brightness of the interior lights, press and hold for more than 3 seconds whilst the status indicator is off, the lights blink twice and are initialized.

- (2)  indicator light is off

- The lamp turns on when the door is opened and turns off after closing for about 30 seconds.
- When unlocking the door with the smart key, the lamp turns on for about 30 seconds and then turns off.
- When the interior lights remain on for about 30 seconds, they turn off immediately when the vehicle is started or all doors are locked.
- When the door is opened in the "OFF" or "ACC" position, the interior light turns on for a maximum of about 10 minutes and then turns off. If the vehicle is in ON position, it will be on continuously.

-  indicator light is on

- The operating condition of the interior light interlocked with the opening and closing of the door is released.
- (3)  : If you press the button at each location, the map lamp of the corresponding location turns on, and if you press it again, the lamp turns off.

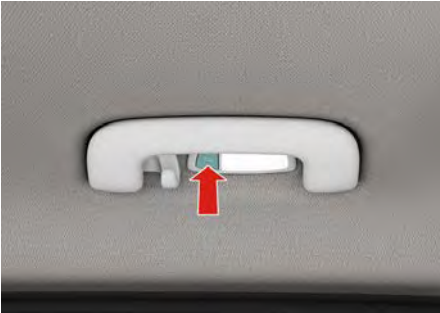
If you press and hold the corresponding button for about 1.5 seconds or more whilst the lamp is on, the brightness of the left and right map lamps changes,

Vehicle controls

and if you release the button at the desired brightness, the set brightness is saved.

To reset the overall brightness of the interior lights, press and hold for more than 3 seconds whilst the status indicator is off, the lights blink twice and are initialized.

Personal lamp



N_TK25B016_E

- 2nd row left and right: Press to turn on the corresponding interior lamp. Press again to turn off the lamp.
- : It is located on the left and right sides. When pressed, the interior lamp in the corresponding position turns on, and when pressed again, the lamp turns off. If you press and hold the corresponding button for about 1.5 seconds or more whilst the lamp is on, the brightness of the left and right interior lamp changes. When you release the button at the desired brightness, the set brightness is saved.

Room lamp



N_TK25C192

Operation

- : The room lamp turns on.

If you press and hold the corresponding button for about 1.5 seconds or more whilst the indicator is on, the brightness of the left and right room lamps changes simultaneously. When you release the button at the desired brightness, the set brightness is saved.

Vanity mirror lamp



N_TK25E163_N

Operation

- Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

Glove box lamp



N_TK25D011_T_ER

Operation

- The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

Vehicle controls

Bed lamp (if equipped)



- If you press the bed lamp button next to the left-side bed lamp, both the left and right bed lamps will turn on simultaneously regardless of whether the tailgate is opened or not.
- The bed lamp will turn on when the vehicle is stopped or parked. If you drive with the lamps on, they will turn off automatically.

Wipers and washers

Precautions

WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windscreen with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision.

CAUTION

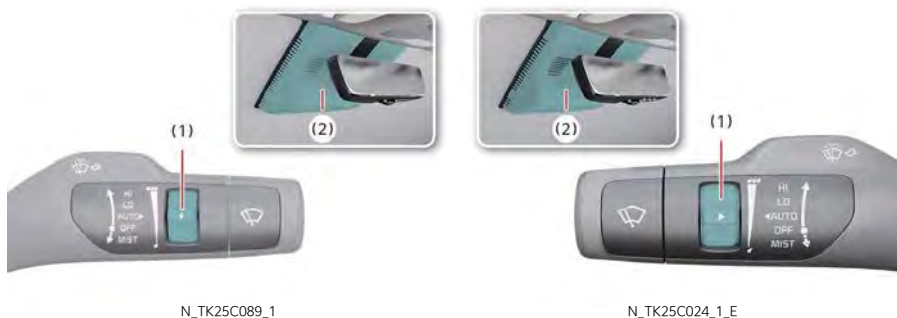
- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position to stop the auto wiper operation.
The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode whilst washing the vehicle.
 - Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
 - When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windscreen wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windscreen properly prior to operating the windscreen wipers.
 - When tinting the windscreen, be careful of any fluid getting into the sensor located in the top centre of the front windscreen. It may damage the related parts.
 - To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
 - To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.
 - To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
 - To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
 - To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.
-

! NOTE

- You need to be more careful in cold weather than in warm weather. Check the following conditions additionally during the pre-operation inspection
 - Clear ice and snow from the windscreen and rear glass.
 - Check if the wiper blades are frozen and stuck to the glass.
 - If it snows whilst driving, the wiper may temporarily stop operating to prevent itself from being damaged if snow accumulates at the upper and lower part of glass due to its operation.
- When it stops, Top and bottom of the window, wiper arm and cowl grill Operate the wipers after removing any snow that has accumulated in between.
- The stopping of the wiper operation due to the snow accumulation is not a failure. It is to prevent safety issue from occurring when the wiper continues to operate without removing snow whilst driving the vehicle

Overview

Controlling the wipers automatically (if equipped)



(1) Wiper speed control switch

(2) Rain sensor

Simple operation

- The rain sensor (2) senses the amount of rainfall and adjusts the wiper speed interval accordingly.

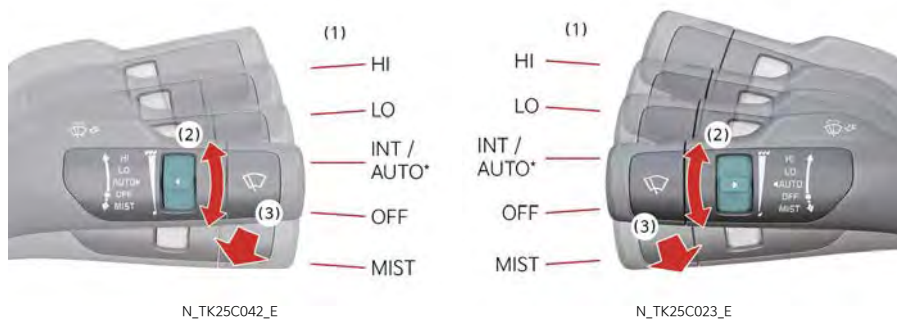
To adjust the wiper speed, turn the speed control switch (1).

Operation

- The rain sensor (2) senses the amount of rainfall and adjusts the wiper speed interval accordingly. Turn the speed control switch (1) to adjust the wiper speed.

Wipers

Controlling the wipers



Simple operation

Control the wipers as follows:

- (1) Front wiper speed control
- (2) Intermittent control wipe time adjustment
Auto control wipe time adjustment (if equipped)
- (3) Wash with brief wipes

Operation

Control the wipers as follows:

- (1) Front wiper speed control.
 - (2) Intermittent control wipe time adjustment
Auto control wipe time adjustment (if equipped)
 - (3) Wash with brief wipes
- MIST : Single wipe, OFF : Off, INT : Intermittent wipe, AUTO: Auto control wipe, LO : Low wiper speed, HI : High wiper speed

Washers

Controlling the washers



N_TK25C091



N_TK25C025_E

Simple operation

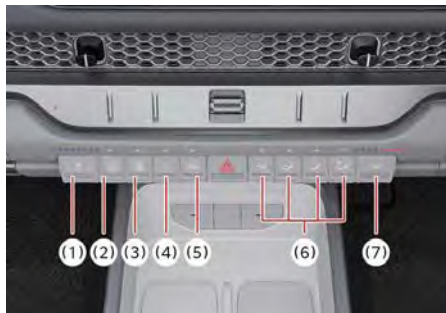
1. Move the wiper speed control switch to OFF position.
2. Pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen.

Operation

1. Move the wiper speed control switch to OFF position.
2. Pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen.
3. Operate the wipers so they perform several cycles.

Manual climate control system (if equipped)

The manual climate control system uses cooling and heating to help maintain a pleasant environment inside the vehicle.



N_TK25C028_E

- (1) Fan speed control/OFF lever
- (2) Front windscreen defroster lever
- (3) Rear window defroster lever
- (4) **A/C** lever
- (5) Air intake control lever
- (6) Mode selection lever
- (7) Temperature control lever



CAUTION

Operating the blower when **ENGINE START/STOP** button is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

Heating and air conditioning



N_TK25D012_ER

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
 - Heating: 
 - Cooling: 
3. Set the temperature to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed to the desired speed.
If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Mode selection

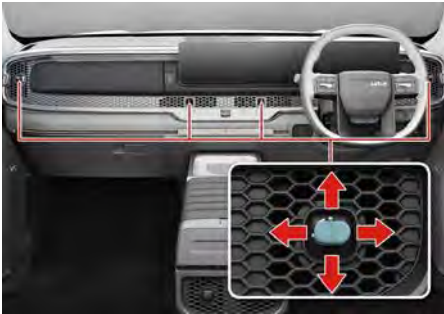
The mode selection levers control the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.



N_TK25C035_E

Mode	Operation	Air flow
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.	2, 4, 6
	Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.	2, 3, 4, 5, 6
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of air directed to the windshield, side-window defrosters, and side air vents.	1, 3, 4, 5, 6
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield, with a small amount directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	1, 3, 4, 5, 6
	Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield, with a small amount of air directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	1, 4

Instrument panel vents



N_TK25D013_I_ER

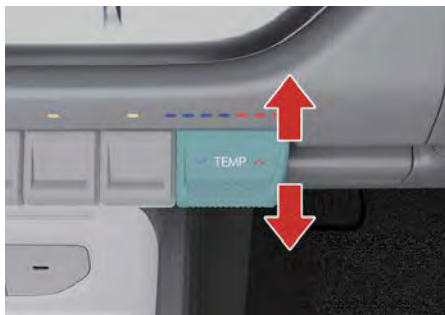


N_TK25C099

You can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control

The temperature control lever allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system.



N_TK25C029_E

To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, press the lever up for warm and hot air or down for cooler air.

⚠ NOTE

When starting the vehicle in cold weather using manual temperature control, operate the system in the following method to improve heating:

- Turn off or lower the blower right after starting the engine.
- Allow the engine to warm up since the air flow from the heater is still cold.
- After a few minutes of engine warm up, turn on or set the fan to a higher level and adjust the temperature setting to hot.

Controlling air intake

The air intake control is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.



N_TK25C030_E

To change the air intake control position:

- Press the air intake control lever

Recirculated air position

The indicator light on the panel appears when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position

The indicator light on the panel will turn off when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and make the air in the passenger compartment stale.

Prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

- Continued climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continued climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) whilst driving.

Controlling fan speed

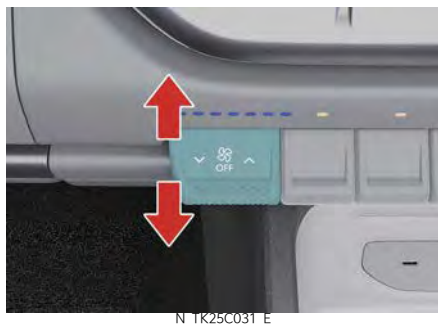
The fan speed control lever allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system.

The **ENGINE START/STOP** button must be in the ON position for fan operation.

To change the fan speed:

Vehicle controls

- Press the lever up for higher speed or down for lower speed.



N_TK25C031_E

To turn off the blowers:

- Press down the fan speed control lever several times or keep pressing it down.



N_TK25C036_E

Air conditioning (A/C)



N_TK25C032_E

- Press the A/C lever to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will appear).
- Press the lever again to turn the air conditioning system off.

Automatic climate control system (if equipped)

Precautions

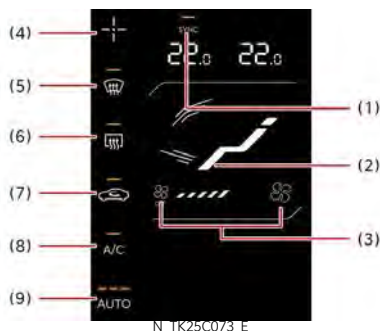
WARNING

- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

NOTE

- Replace the filter according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Overview



(1) SYNC icon

- Touch the **SYNC** icon to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature to same value.

(2) Mode selection icon

(3) Fan speed control/OFF icon

(4) Infotainment system screen ON/OFF icon

- (5) Front-windscreen defroster icon
- (6) Rear-window defroster icon
- (7) Air intake control icon
- (8) Air conditioning A/C icon
- (9) AUTO (automatic control) icon
- (10) Passenger's side temperature control lever
- (11) Fan speed control/OFF lever
- (12) Mode selection lever
- (13) Driver's side temperature control lever

Operating the climate control system



N_TK25D014_ER

Mode	Operation	Air flow
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.	2, 4, 6
	Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.	2, 3, 4, 5, 6

Vehicle controls

Mode	Operation	Air flow
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of air directed to the windscreen, side-window defrosters, and side air vents.	1, 3, 4, 5, 6
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen, with a small amount directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	1, 3, 4, 5, 6
	Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen, with a small amount of air directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	1, 4

Simple operation

1. Set the mode as desired.
 2. Set the temperature, air intake control, and fan speed.
- If the windscreen fogs up, select the Front Defrost () mode.

Operation

1. Start the vehicle.
 2. Set the mode as desired. To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
 - Heating: ()
 - Cooling: ()
 3. Set the temperature to the desired temperature level.
 4. Set the air intake control to the position for outside (fresh) air if required.
 5. Set the fan speed to the desired speed.
 6. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature set high in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.
- If the windscreen fogs up, select the Front Defrost () mode.

Selecting air flow modes



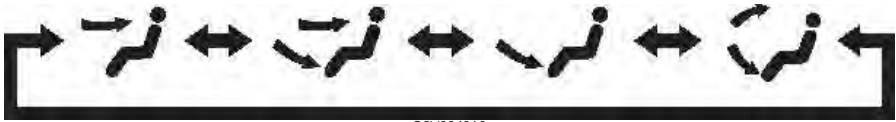
Simple operation

- Select the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Operation

- Select the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet ports are enabled in the following sequence:



OSV034316

Controlling the air intake



N_C125C081

Simple operation

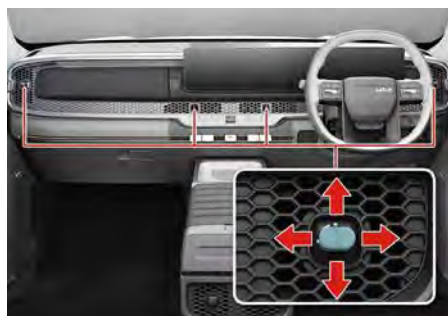
- Select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

In the outside (fresh) air position, the indicator light will turn off.

Operation

- Select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.
- Outside (fresh) air position: Air enters the vehicle from outside. The indicator light will turn off.

Controlling the opening/closing and directions of the vents



N_TR25D015_1_ER



N_TR25C099

Simple operation

- Adjust the direction of the ventilation outlet using the vertical and horizontal direction adjustment lever.

Operation

- Adjust the direction of the ventilation outlet using the vertical and horizontal direction adjustment lever.
- Rotate the open/close lever all the way to the closed position (X) to close the ventilation outlet.

Air conditioning A/C



N_C125C085

Simple operation

- Touch the **A/C** icon.

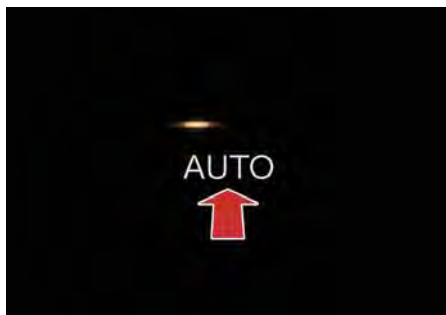
Operation

- Touch the **A/C** icon.

! NOTE

- If you operate the air conditioner excessively in the summer, moisture may accumulate on the windows outside the vehicle due to the temperature difference between the inside and outside of the vehicle. In this case, change the air flow to this location () and set the fan speed control to low.
- When the air conditioner is turned on in an area with high humidity, it is natural for dew to form on the outside of the vehicle. This has nothing to do with vehicle performance

Controlling heating and air conditioning automatically



N_CT25C086

Simple operation

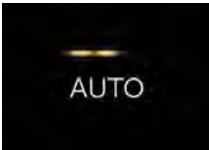
1. Set the desired temperature.
2. Touch the AUTO icon to control the mode, fan speed, air intake, air conditioning automatically.

Operation

1. Set the desired temperature.
2. Touch the **AUTO** icon to control:
 - Mode
 - Fan speed
 - Air intake
 - Air conditioning

Vehicle controls

- Set the temperature with the temperature control lever.

Level	Indicator	LCD Display	Air flow
High			2~8
Medium			1~6
Low			1~4

Controlling the temperature



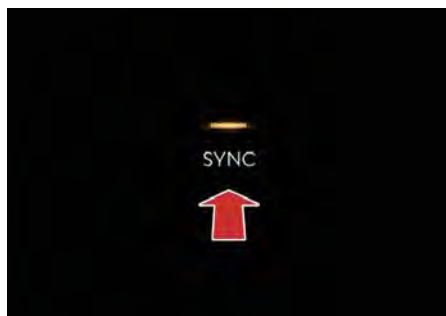
Simple operation

- Press the lever up or down.

Operation

- Press the temperature control lever up or down.

Adjusting the driver and passenger to the same value



N_CT25C088

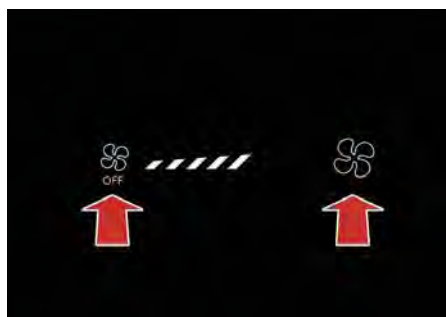
Simple operation

- Touch the SYNC icon. When the SYNC icon indicator illuminates, and the passenger's seat temperature will be controlled equally as the driver's seat.

Operation

1. Touch the **SYNC** icon.
2. When the **SYNC** icon indicator illuminates, the temperature control doesn't operate individually. And the climate control of the passenger's seat will work equally as that of driver's seat.

Controlling fan speed



N_CT25C090



N_TK25C101

Simple operation

- Climate control display: Touch the left or right button to adjust the speed.
- Centre fascia: Press the lever up or down.

Operation

- Climate control display: Touch the left or right button to adjust the speed.
- Centre facia: Press the lever up or down.

WARNING

- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

CAUTION

Operating the blower when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the vehicle is running.

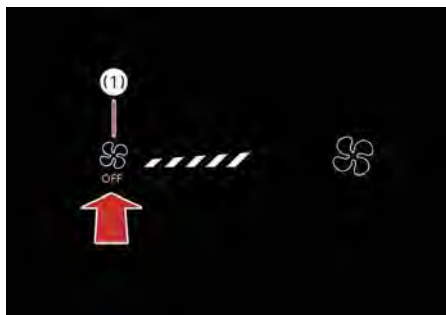
NOTE

- Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and make the air in the passenger compartment stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the re circulated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.
- To turn the automatic operation off, select any icon or lever of the following:
 - Mode selection icon/lever
 - Air conditioning icon
 - Front-windscreen defroster icon (Touch the icon one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The AUTO sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
 - Fan speed control icon

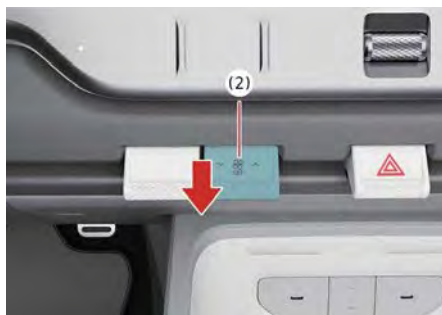
The selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.

- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO icon and set the temperature to 22 °C (72 °F).
- Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.
- To help improve microphone voice input sound, fan speed may automatically slow down for a couple of minutes when you activate voice recognition or hands free.

Turning off



N_C125C092



N_TK25C102

Simple operation

- Touch the icon (1) several times or keep touching it.
- Press down the fan speed control button (2) several times or keep pressing it down.

Operation

- Touch the icon (1) several times or keep touching it.
- Press down the fan speed control button (2) several times or keep pressing it down.

Automatic air ventilation

When operating heater and air conditioner for the vehicle ventilation, if you maintain the Recirculation mode for 30 minutes or over at low temperature, it automatically changes to Fresh mode.

Simple operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Automatic ventilation > Auto dehumidify** on the Infotainment System screen.

Operation

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Automatic ventilation > Auto dehumidify** to activate or deactivate from the Settings menu in the Infotainment System screen. The "REC" indicator blinks 6 times in 0.25 second of intervals.

To cancel or reset the automatic ventilation:

- Air conditioning system is on.
- Select Face Level  mode.
- Touch the air intake control icon more than five times within 3 seconds.

The "REC" indicator blinks 3 times in 0.5 second of intervals.

For more details, please scan the QR code in a separately supplied Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

Auto Comfort Control (for driver's seat) (if equipped)

The heated/ air ventilation seat automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the vehicle is running. If the heated/ air ventilation seat switch is pushed, the heated/ air ventilation seat will have to be controlled manually.

The Auto Comfort Control is activated or deactivated when you select **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Link to Climate Settings for Auto-Adjustment > Driver seat warmer/ventilation** from the Settings menu in the Infotainment System screen.

For more details, please scan the QR code in a separately supplied Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

Internal air circulation (if equipped)

This function automatically switches the air conditioning system to air intake control mode based on the navigation map information and the speed of the vehicle to prevent polluted air from entering the cabin when passing through a tunnel or an area with a smell.

Simple operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Internal air circulation** on the Infotainment System screen.

Operation

- Select **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Internal air circulation** on the Infotainment System screen.
 - **Activation on washer fluid use:** Washer fluid scent is automatically prevented from entering the cabin.
 - **Activation upon entering a tunnel:** Automatic closing of windows and activation of internal air circulation upon entering a tunnel.
- About 7 seconds before the vehicle enters the tunnel, the air conditioning system automatically switches to indoor circulation mode (.

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is driving on a highway (or motorway)
- When the air conditioning system is in fresh air intake mode

CAUTION

Be careful not to get any part of your body caught when the window is closed.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used (if equipped)

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin when the windscreen washer is used.

Simple operation

- Recirculating air when washer fluid is used is activated when you select **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Climate features > Activation on washer fluid use** from the Settings menu in the Infotainment System screen.

Operation

- Recirculating air when washer fluid is used is activated when you select **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Climate features > Activation on washer fluid use** from the Settings menu in the Infotainment System screen.
 - Activate upon Washer Fluid Use: When spraying washer fluid, the air conditioning system automatically switches to recirculation mode to prevent the entry of washer fluid scent.
- Pull the wiper lever towards the driver's direction. A message will be displayed on the infotainment system.

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is in ON position

! NOTE

However, when the temperature outside is low, moisture may accumulate on the windows. In this case, touch the front-windscreen defroster icon to remove it.

Climate control air filter

Climate control system components

The climate control air filter installed inside the engine room compartment filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system.

If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease. This leads to moisture accumulating on the inside of the windscreen even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

! NOTE

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- **Vehicles equipped with R-134a**



Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

CAUTION

- **AC repair**

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise, damage to the vehicle may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified Kia technicians.

- The air conditioning system should only be used with the windows and sunroof closed to prevent condensation inside the vehicle that may cause damage to electrical components.
-

NOTE

- Replace the filter according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
 - When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
-

Windscreen defrosting and defogging

Precautions

WARNING

- Do not use the () or () position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the () position and fan speed control to the lower speed.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the air conditioning OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin. This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windscreen and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

NOTE

- When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the air conditioning will not be turned off.
- To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode whilst the system is operating.
- When the Auto Defogging System is operating, the fan speed adjustment icon/lever, the temperature adjustment lever, and the air intake control icon are all disabled.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windscreen glass.
Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- If the battery (12V) is discharged or disconnected, Auto dehumidify settings will be reset. Readjust the settings to turning Auto dehumidify option ON or OFF. For detailed information, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.

Overview

Defogging logic (if equipped)

To reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windscreen, the air intake or air conditioning is controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as () or () position.

Operation

Select **Setup > Climate > Defog/Defrost options > Auto Defog** from the Settings menu.

Auto defogging for automatic climate control (if equipped)



N_TK25D016_T_ER

Operation

Select **Setup > Climate > Defog/Defrost options > Auto Defog** from the Settings menu.

• For Europe

- Air conditioning will turn ON. Air intake control will change to Fresh mode. Mode will change to defrost to direct airflow to the windscreen. Fan speed will increase.

• Except Europe

- Air conditioning will turn ON. Air intake control will change to Fresh mode. Fan speed will increase. Mode will change to defrost to direct airflow to the windscreen.

Cancelling or resetting auto defogging

Simple operation

- When the windscreen defogging icon is ON, touch the icon again. The icon indicator will turn off and returns each icon to the previous setting state before selecting front windscreen defogging.

Operation

- Touch the front windscreen defroster icon for 3 seconds when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.
- Select **Setup > Climate > Defog/Defrost options > Auto Defog** from the Settings menu.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

NOTE

- When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the air conditioning will not be turned off.
- To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode whilst the system is operating.
- When the Auto Defogging System is operating, the fan speed adjustment icon/lever, the temperature adjustment lever, and the air intake control icon are all disabled.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windscreen glass.
Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- If the battery (12V) is discharged or disconnected, Auto dehumidify settings will be reset. Readjust the settings to turning Auto dehumidify option ON or OFF. For detailed information, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.

Defrosting/defogging the windscreen

Simple operation

1. Set the fan speed and the temperature to the desired values.
2. Select () or ().

Operation

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Select () or ().
4. Outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

WARNING

- Do not use the () or () position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of

Vehicle controls

visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the (🌀) position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the air conditioning OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin. This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windscreen and obscure visibility.

Rear window/outside mirror defroster

Automatic type



N_C125C099

Manual type



N_TK25C034_E

Simple operation

- Touch the rear window defroster icon. The indicator lights up when the defroster is ON. It turns OFF after 20 minutes or when the vehicle is in OFF position.

Operation

- Touch the rear window defroster icon. The indicator lights up when the defroster is ON. It turns OFF after approximately 20 minutes or when the vehicle is in OFF position.

⚠ NOTE

- When the vehicle is turned OFF and then turned ON again during operation, the function will return to turn off.
- When operating the rear windscreen defogging function, the outside mirror defogging function also operates.

Display

Precautions

WARNING

- **Parking brake & brake fluid warning light** 
 - Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the parking brake & brake fluid warning light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.
 - In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- **Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light** 
 - When both ABS and parking brake & brake fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.
 - In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.
- **Safe stopping**
 - The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
 - If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

CAUTION

- The information is displayed after getting information from a weather information provider via GPS. Depending on conditions of GPS reception, the information may be different from the current weather in your area.
- Be careful whilst driving as dynamic-themed animation effects can distract the driver and lead to unexpected accidents.

NOTE

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
- Use a clean soft microfiber cloth to gently wipe any finger prints off the touch screen.

Vehicle controls

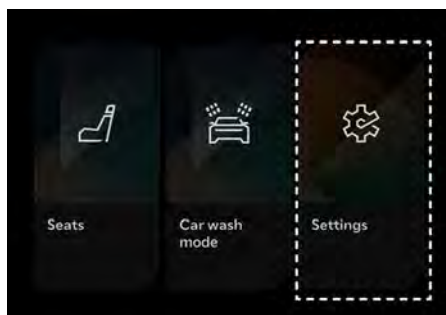
- The instrument cluster for the right-hand drive vehicle may be on the opposite side show differently.
 - The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 metres (0.19 miles) since the last cycle before the accumulated driving information is recalculated.
 - The average energy economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 50 metres (0.03 miles) since the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON.
 - Calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days). If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km (900 miles) or 30 days, the message **Service in** is displayed for several seconds each time you set the vehicle to the ON position.
 - Some driving information stored in the trip computer resets if the battery is disconnected.
 - If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.
 - The battery cable is disconnected.
 - The battery is discharged.
 - If sunroof open warning is displayed in the cluster, the Driving Information message may not be displayed.
 - To set the charging time and/or climate time, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.
 - If the icy road warning appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.
 - Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the vehicle. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.
 - **Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light** 
 - When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the MDPS warning light may appear and the steering effort may increase or decrease.
 - In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.
 - The Electronic Parking Brake **EPB** warning light may appear when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).
 - Continuous driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.
 - If the icy road warning light appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.
-

Overview

Infotainment system

You can change the settings from the infotainment system menu.

Vehicle settings (infotainment system)



N_1K252044_E

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a variety of settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

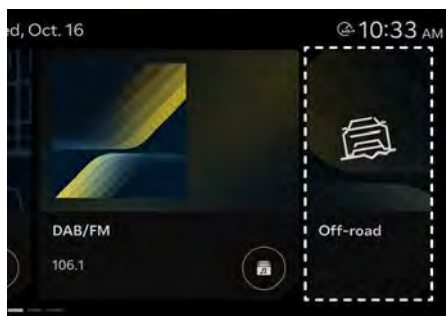
Simple operation

- Select the **Settings > Vehicle** on the infotainment system to change the settings.

Operation

- Select the **Settings > Vehicle** on the infotainment system.
- Press the **Setup** button on the infotainment control panel.

Off-road driving information display



N_1K252055_E

Vehicle status can be monitored from the **Home > Off-Road** menu in the infotainment system.

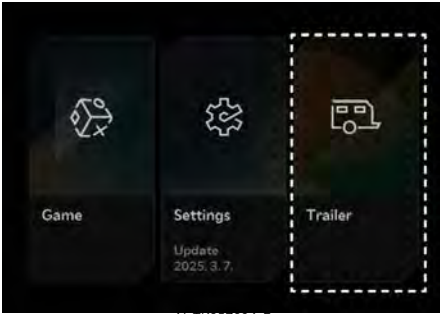
Off-road driving information display

- Off-road driving vehicle metrics display
- Ground view display

ⓘ NOTE

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Trailer settings



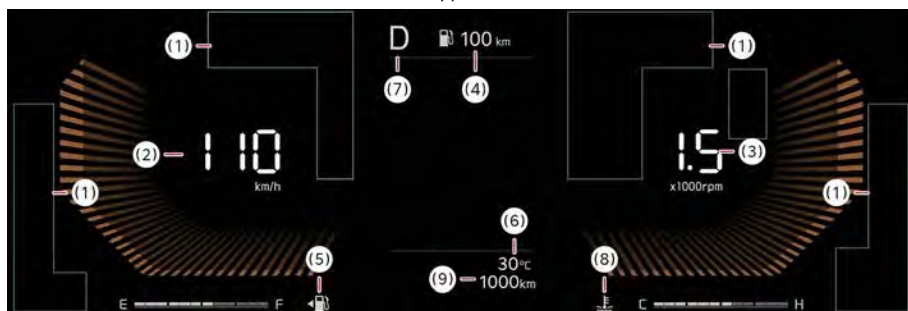
Trailer settings are available from **Home > Trailer** menu in the infotainment system.

ⓘ NOTE

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Instrument cluster

Type A



N_TK25Z242

Type B



N_TK25Z043

1. Warning and indicator lights

- Refer to "Warning and indicator lights" on page 245.

2. Speedometer

- The speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

3. Tachometer

- Refer to "LCD display" on page 237.

4. Distance to empty

- Estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining remaining fuel.

5. Fuel gauge

- The approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

6. Outside temperature gauge

- The indicator displays the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

7. Transmission shift indicator

- This indicator displays which transmission shift lever is selected.

8. Engine coolant temperature gauge

- This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant

9. Odometer

- The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven.

CAUTION

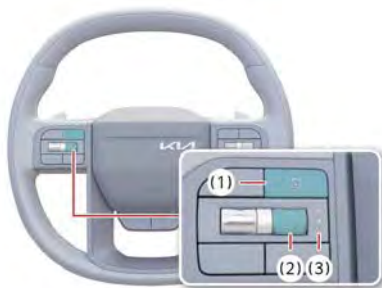
- The information is displayed after getting information from a weather information provider via GPS. Depending on conditions of GPS reception, the information may be different from the current weather in your area.
- Be careful whilst driving as dynamic-themed animation effects can distract the driver and lead to unexpected accidents.

NOTE

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
 - The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
 - The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
 - Use a clean soft microfiber cloth to gently wipe any finger prints off the touch screen.
 - The instrument cluster for the right-hand drive vehicle may be on the opposite side show differently.
-

LCD display

Changing LCD display modes



N_TK25Z046

- (1) Mode
- (2) Up/Down
- (3) OK

No.	Switch	Control	Action
1	Mode ()	Short Press	Changing view modes
2	Up/Down ( / )	Short Roll	Searching Utility information
3	OK	Short Press	Operating additional functions
		Long Press	Resetting menu information

LCD display modes

View	Description
Driving Assist view	Displays information related to Driver assistance system
Navigation view	Displays information related to navigation system
Utility information view	Displays information related to driving, warning, etc.

Vehicle controls

Driving assist view



This mode displays the state of:

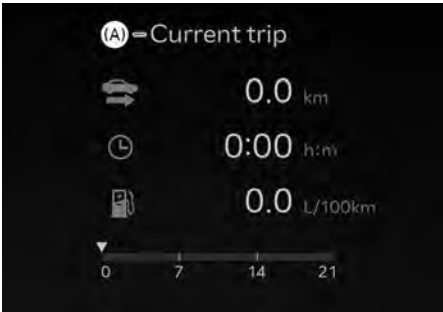
- Lane Keeping Assist , Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist , Smart Cruise Control , Lane Following Assist , Highway Driving Assist
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

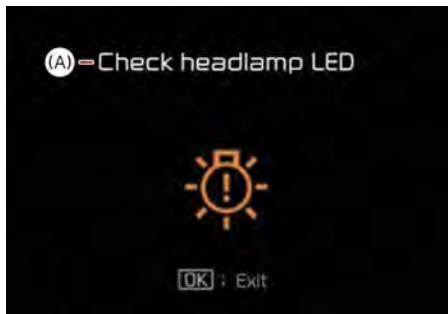
Navigation view



This mode displays the navigation status.

Utility information view

LCD displays	Displayed contents
 N_TK25Z047	(1) Average fuel economy (2) Instant fuel economy
 N_TK25Z072_E	(A): Low tyre pressure Information related to tyre pressure. Refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 641.
 N_TK25Z077_E	(A): Current trip The driver's door is opened after turning off the vehicle or the vehicle is turned on after 3 minutes have passed, the Drive Info screen will reset.

LCD displays	Displayed contents
 N_TK25Z076_E	(A): Since refuelling The information after refuelling. To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Since refuelling.
 N_TK25Z075_E	(A): Since last reset The information is accumulated starting from the last reset. To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Since last reset.
 N_TK25Z046_E	(A): Check headlamp LED This mode informs you of the following situations: • Driver assistance system malfunction, limitation or radar/camera blockage, LED headlamp malfunction, lamp malfunction, TPMS failure, low tyre pressure, etc. At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear on the LCD display. If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the master warning icon will disappear.

LCD displays	Displayed contents
 OMV033029L	At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear in the lower right corner on the LCD display. If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear. This mode informs you of the following situations: • Driver assistance system malfunction, limitation or radar/camera blockage • LED headlamp malfunction • Lamp malfunction • TPMS failure, low tyre pressure, etc.
 N_TR252073_E	(A): Drive power distribution This mode displays information related to Driving force distribution.

⚠ NOTE

- The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 metres (0.19 miles) since the last cycle before the accumulated driving information is recalculated.
- The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 50 metres (0.03 miles) since the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON.

Other view modes

LCD displays	Displayed contents
 N_TK25Z074_E	(A): Service Interval To reset the service interval, select Settings > Vehicle > Cluster > Service Interval > Reset .

LCD display messages

LCD displays	Displayed contents
 N_TK25Z048_E	Door, bonnet, tailgate, sunroof open
 N_TK25Z048_E	(1) Lights • • • AUTO • OFF ()

LCD displays	Displayed contents
 N_TK25Z049_E	(1) Front Wiper • OFF (0) • AUTO/ INT • LD (1) • HI (2)
Low washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty
Icy road warning	The temperature on the outside temperature gauge is below approximately 4 °C (40 °F).
Low key battery	The battery in the smart key is flat
Press START button whilst turning wheel	The steering wheel does not unlock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed
Steering wheel unlocked	The steering wheel does not lock when the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the OFF position
Check steering wheel lock system	The steering wheel does not lock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the OFF position
Check haptic steering wheel system	There is a problem with the haptic steering wheel system
Key not in vehicle	The smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button
Key not detected	The smart key is not detected when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button
Press start button again	The ENGINE START/STOP button cannot be operated due to a problem with the ENGINE START/STOP button system
Place smart key on emergency start position and press ENGINE START/STOP button.	The ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed whilst the "Key not detected" warning message is displayed
Check Blind-Spot Safety system	Problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse	The brake switch fuse is disconnected

LCD displays	Displayed contents
Refill coolant	The coolant is low
The steering wheel heater is off	When you turn off the steering wheel heater
Check fuellid	When you open the fuel filler door.
Side storage is open.	When you open the side storage.

 TIP

- If there is no problem with the operation and the messages above are constantly displayed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- **Press start button again**
 - You could start the vehicle by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once more.
 - If the warning message is displayed each time you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- **Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse**
 - You need to replace the fuse with a new one before starting the vehicle.
 - If that is not possible, you can start the vehicle by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

 NOTE

- Some driving information stored in the cluster resets if the battery is disconnected.
- If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.
 - The battery cable is disconnected.
 - The battery is discharged.
- If sunroof open warning is displayed in the cluster, the Driving Information message may not be displayed.
- To set the charging time and/or climate time, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.
- If the icy road warning appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Warning and indicator lights

Symbol	Time	Notes
	6 seconds	The air bag warning light appears for about 6 seconds and then turns off.
	Continuously	There is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS) air bag operation.
	Continuously	Seat belt warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened. Refer to "Seat belt" on page 51.
	3 seconds	Parking brake & brake fluid warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds.
	Continuously	- When the parking brake is applied. - When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
	3 seconds	The ABS warning light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.
	Continuously	Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light appears when there is a problem with the Electronic Brake Force Distribution system.
	3 seconds	Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	Whenever there is a malfunction with the motor driven power steering.
	Continuously	Master warning light appears when there is a malfunction in various vehicle functions. To identify the details of the warning, refer to the LCD display warning message.
	3 seconds	Charging system warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	Whenever there is a malfunction with either the LDC (Low DC-DC converter) or electrical charging system.
	5 seconds	Auto Stop indicator illuminates for approximately 5 seconds and then goes off. (For diesel engine)
	Continuously	When the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.
	3 seconds	Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain.
	Continuously	Engine oil pressure warning light appears until the engine is started. When the engine oil pressure is low.
	Continuously	When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

Vehicle controls

Symbol	Time	Notes
	Continuously	When there is a malfunction with Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)/Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) system.
	Continuously	When the urea solution tank is nearly empty.
	Continuously	- When the engine is being preheated. - The engine can be started after the glow indicator light goes off.
	3 seconds	Fuel filter warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off. (For diesel engine)
	Continuously	When water has accumulated inside the fuel filter.
EPB	3 seconds	Electronic Parking Brake EPB warning light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	Whenever there is a malfunction with the Electronic Parking Brake EPB
	3 seconds	Low tyre pressure warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	When one or more of your tyres are significantly underinflated.
	Blinking	When there is a malfunction with the TPMS. Refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 641.
	3 seconds	Yellow: Warning light turns on when the vehicle is started, then turns off again if no abnormalities are detected in the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system's Forward/Side Safety.
	Blinking	Red: Flashes when the Forward/Side Safety function is in operation.
	Continuously	Yellow: Yellow warning light remains lit when there is a problem, such as if Forward/Side Safety is not set or has a functional abnormality. Refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 393.
	3 seconds	Forward Safety warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	Whenever there is a deselected/malfunction/disable with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 393.
	3 seconds	Yellow: Yellow warning light turns on when the vehicle is started, then turns off again if no abnormalities are detected in the Driver Attention Warning system.
	Blinking	Yellow: Flashes when it is recommended that the driver takes a rest.
	Continuously	Yellow: Warning light turns on when forward cameras are obscured or when there is a functional abnormality/failure in the Driver Attention Warning system. Refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" on page 467.

Symbol	Time	Notes
	Continuously	Lane safety indicator light appears: • Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied. • Gray: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied. • Yellow: Whenever there is a deselected/malfunction/disable with Lane Keeping Assist. Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 421.
	Continuously	Highway Lane Change Assist indicator light illuminates: • Green: When Highway Lane Change Assist is ready for operation. • Grey: When Highway Lane Change Assist is in standby. Refer to "Highway Driving Assist (HDA)" on page 520.
	Blinking	• Green: When Highway Lane Change Assist is operating. • White: When Highway Lane Change Assist is cancelled. Refer to "Highway Driving Assist (HDA)" on page 520.
	Continuously	Press Brake indicator light appears: • When changing gear position without pressing brake pedal. • When trying to start the engine without pressing brake pedal.
	5 seconds	Parking Brake Engaged indicator light appears when the engine is turned off without engaging parking brake lever.
	Continuously	Lane Following Assist indicator light appears: • Green: When Lane Following Assist is activated • Gray: When Lane Following Assist operating conditions are not satisfied. Refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 515.
	Continuously	Whenever there is a malfunction with the 4WD system. Refer to "All wheel drive (AWD)" on page 317.
	Continuously	When 4WD Lock Mode is activated. Refer to "All wheel drive (AWD)" on page 317.
	3 seconds	LED headlight warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with the LED headlight.
	Blinking	• Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.
	Continuously	Icy road warning light and outside temperature gauge blinks and then appears. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.
	3 seconds	Electronic Stability Control indicator light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.
	3 seconds	The ESC OFF indicator light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.

Vehicle controls

Symbol	Time	Notes
	Continuously	When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button. Refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 361.
	Continuously	When the vehicle detects the key in the vehicle in ACC/ON position
	Blinking	When the key is not in the vehicle Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.
	2 seconds	When the vehicle cannot detect the key.
	Continuously	When a tailgate is not closed securely.
	Blinks	When the turn signal light is on
	Continuously	When high-beam headlamps are on.
	Continuously	When low-beam headlamps are on.
	Continuously	When the front fog lights are on.
	Continuously	When the rear fog lights are on.
	Continuously	When a door is not closed securely.
	Continuously	When High Beam Assist (HBA) is activated. Refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" on page 193.
	3 seconds	Downhill Brake Control (DBC) indicator light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	When you activate the system by pressing the DBC button. Refer to "Downhill Brake Control (DBC)" on page 364.
	Blinks	- Overspeed warning light blinks when you drive the vehicle more than 120km/h (75mph). - The overspeed warning chime also sound approximately 5seconds.
	Continuously	When the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.
	Continuously	When Cruise Control is enabled. Refer to "Cruise Control (CC)" on page 483.
	Continuously	When Cruise Control speed is set Refer to "Cruise Control (CC)" on page 483.
	Continuously	When AUTO HOLD is activated.
	3 seconds	SOS warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	Whenever there is a malfunction with the eCall system. Refer to "UAE eCall system" on page 646.

Symbol	Time	Notes
ECO SPORT	Continuously	When you select each mode as drive mode. Refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 315.
	3 seconds	Yellow: Yellow indicator light turns on when the vehicle is started, then turns off again if no abnormalities are detected in the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist system.
	Continuously	- Yellow: Indicator light turns on when there is a problem, such as if the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist system is turned off or has a functional abnormality. - Whilst the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist system is in operation, indicates the speed limit and shows the speed limit in red when the vehicle is exceeding the speed limit. Refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)" on page 458.
	3 seconds	The forward attention warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Blinking	Forward Attention Warning is operating. Refer to "Forward Attention Warning (FAW)" on page 475.
	Continuously	- Gray: When the low-speed off-road drive assist is ready to operate - Green: When the low-speed off-road drive assist is operating
	Blinking	- Gray: When braking temporarily pauses the operation - Green: When pressing the accelerator temporarily pauses the operation - Orange: When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 15 km/h or pressing the accelerator temporarily pauses the operation Refer to "X-TREK" on page 324.
4A2H4H4L	Continuously	The drive mode indicator illuminates according to the selected drive mode for current road conditions Refer to "Electronic 4WD" on page 329.
	Continuously	When the electronic locking differential is engaged, and turns off when it is disengaged.
	Blinking	The electronic locking differential is transitioning between engaged and disengaged states. Refer to "Electronic Locking Differential (e-LD)" on page 336

CAUTION

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

- If the oil pressure lowers due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the engine oil pressure warning light turns on and an enhanced engine protection system that limits the engine's power is activated. After that, engine warning light turns on if driving repeatedly and continuously.

Vehicle controls

- If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) appears, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner as soon as possible.

Engine oil pressure warning light

- When engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will appear.
- If the engine pressure is low:
 - Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
 - Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to "Engine oil" on page 674).If the level is low, add oil as required.
 - If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible.
 - Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

Exhaust system warning light

- If you continue to drive with the exhaust system warning light () blinking for a long time, the system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

Diesel Engine with DPF

- If you continue to drive with the DPF warning light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

❗ NOTE

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

- Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.
- If the enhanced engine protection system becomes activated due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp will appear.

Engine oil pressure warning light

- For Smartstream D2.2 engine, the enhanced engine protection system which limits engine power will be activated. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off.

❗ TIP

• Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

- Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail whilst you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) warning light

- Exhaust system (DPF) warning light may turn off after the vehicle speed is over approximately 60km/h (37 mph), or above 2nd gear with 1,500-2,500 rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).
- If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time the LCD warning message will be displayed), have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Exhaust system (PPF) warning light

- Exhaust system (PPF) warning light may turn off after the vehicle speed is over approximately 80 km/h (50 mph), or above 3rd gear with 1,500-4,000 rpm for a certain time (approximately 30 minutes).
- If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time the LCD warning message will be displayed), have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

• **Parking brake & brake fluid warning light**

- Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the parking brake & brake fluid warning light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.
- In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

• **Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**

- When both ABS and parking brake & brake fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.
- In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.

• **Safe stopping**

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

NOTE

- Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the vehicle. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.
 - **Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light** 
 - When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light may appear and the steering effort may increase or decrease.
 - In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.
 - The Electronic Parking Brake **EPB** warning light may appear when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).
 - Continuous driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.
 - If the icy road warning light appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.
-

Interior and exterior features

Precautions



WARNING

- If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smart phone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.
 - Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is on and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.
 - Only use 12 V electric accessories which are less than 15 A in electric capacity.
 - Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
 - Close the cover when not in use.
 - Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
 - Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
 - Plug in battery equipped electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.
 - Do not put a finger or a foreign object (pen, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.
 - The seat warmers can cause a SERIOUS BURN, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time. Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.
 - Seat warmers consumes huge amount of electricity. Please avoid using seat warmers whilst the vehicle is off in order to prevent the battery discharge.
 - People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:
 - Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients
 - Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
 - Fatigued individuals
 - Intoxicated individuals
 - Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)
-

CAUTION

- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- If there is any metallic object between the smart phone and the wireless charging pad, immediately remove the smart phone. Remove the metallic object after it has completely cooled down.
- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smart phone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is moved out of the vehicle in ON position.
- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors is opened (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is turned OFF.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart phone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook, any transportation ticket and such may become damaged during wireless charging.
- Place the smart phone on the centre of the charge pad for best results. The smart phone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smart phone does get charged, it may heat up excessively.
- For smart phones without built-in wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory has to be equipped.
- Smart phones of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charging function.
- The indicator light of some manufacturers' smart phones may still be orange after the smart phone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When any smart phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smart phone in any way.
- The wireless mobile phone charging system may not support certain mobile phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification ().
- For certain mobile phones with their own protection, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.

- To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers whilst the seat warmer is in operation.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.
- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the air ventilation seat.
- Use the USB car charger with the vehicle on. Otherwise, Vehicle battery can be discharged.
- Use the official USB cable of the manufacturer of the digital device to be charged.
- Make sure that any foreign object, drinks, and water do not come into contact with the USB car charger. Water or foreign object can damage the USB charger.
- Do not use the device those current consumption exceeds 2.1 A.
- Do not connect an electrical device that generates excessive electromagnetic noise to the USB car port. If you do so, noise can be caused or vehicle electronic devices can be interrupted whilst audio or AV is on.
- If the charger is connected incorrectly, it can cause serious damage on the devices. Please note that damages due to incorrect usage are not covered by warranty service.

ⓘ NOTE

- For some manufacturers' smart phones, the system may not warn you even though the smart phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
 - When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.
 - With the seat warmer buttons in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.
 - Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.
 - Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sun visor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sun visor.
-

Rear bumper step



The rear bumper step allows convenient access to the pickup bed. You can use the corner step when the tailgate is open.



WARNING

- Using the step may damage the bumper or cause injury. When using the step, please note the following guidelines carefully.
 - Make sure the load on each step does not exceed 150 kg.
 - Do not jump on the step or jump onto it.
 - Only one person should use the rear bumper step at a time.
 - Never stand or sit on the bumper whilst the vehicle is moving.
 - The step surface may be slippery if water, snow, ice, mud, or other debris accumulate. Check the step surface for dirt, water, or debris before use.
-

Bed hook



Bed hooks help prevent cargo from damaging the tailgate or falling off whilst driving with a loaded bed.

Rail and cleat



Cleats help prevent cargo from damaging the tailgate or falling off whilst driving with a loaded cargo area. Deploy cleats in the required positions along the rail.

Using cleats

1. Pull the cleat knob (1) and turn it slightly to the left or right. You can secure the knob in the pulled position, allowing you to move it without it engaging the latch.



(1) Cleat knobs

2. Move the cleats to your desired position.



N_TK25C121

3. After moving the cleats, place the knob back in place and secure it in the latch position.
4. Check if the cleats are firmly secured to the rail before use.

WARNING

- Never allow passengers to ride in the bed whilst driving. All occupants should sit upright in their seats, properly belted.
- Do not exceed the cargo loading limit or improperly load cargo in the vehicle . This could result in serious injury or death in event of a crash.
- Do not load pipes, pointed objects, or bulky items that may obstruct the rear view. In particular, if a sudden stop or collision with another vehicle or object occurs whilst pipes or pointed objects are loaded, they may pierce the rear window, resulting in serious injury or death to occupants.

CAUTION

- Whilst loading cargo, make sure to secure it firmly to a hook or fixed cleat to prevent movement whilst driving. If you do not secure the cargo firmly, it can be very dangerous as it may be thrown out of the vehicle when the vehicle is moving or stopping.
- Do not load items that can be easily broken due to movement whilst driving.
- Do not place too much weight on one side when loading. Load heavy cargo at the bottom, and if possible, place it towards the front of the vehicle.
- Do not load cargo that is larger than the height of the bed or may protrude from it.
- When loading cargo that exceeds the height of the bed, secure it firmly with a net or cover. It can be very dangerous as it may be thrown out of the vehicle when the vehicle is moving or stopping.
- Do not put excessive weight to each cleat.



CAUTION

Do not secure cargo without cleats secured to the rail.



NOTE

To secure the cleat knob in the pulled position, turn the knob slightly. Otherwise, the knob may not engage the latch.

Customizing items mounting structure



There is a symbol that indicates where cutting is possible when installing customized accessories.

Folding console table



Press the button on the back of the front seat armrest to use the folding console table. Press the button, then open the armrest forward to use it.

CAUTION

Do not place objects on the folding console table whilst driving. In the event of an accident, sudden stop or sharp turn, objects placed on the table may fall, increasing the risk of injury. If an object falls under the driver's seat, it may disable the pedal operation.

NOTE

The folding console table may feel slightly heavy to operate, but this is normal.

Cup holders

Cups or small drink cans can be placed in the cup holders.

Front seat



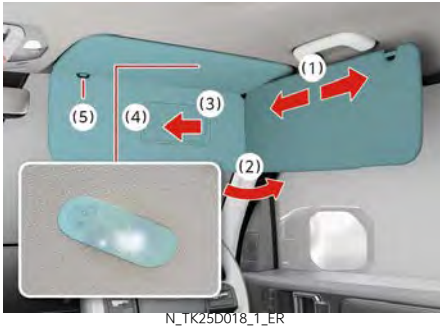
Rear seat (if equipped)



! NOTE

When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

Sun visor



- (1) Slide the sun visor
- (2) Swing it to the side
- (3) Mirror cover
- (4) Ticket holder (if equipped)
- (5) Bracket

Simple operation

1. Pull down and unsnap it from the bracket (5).
2. Swing it to the side (2).

Operation

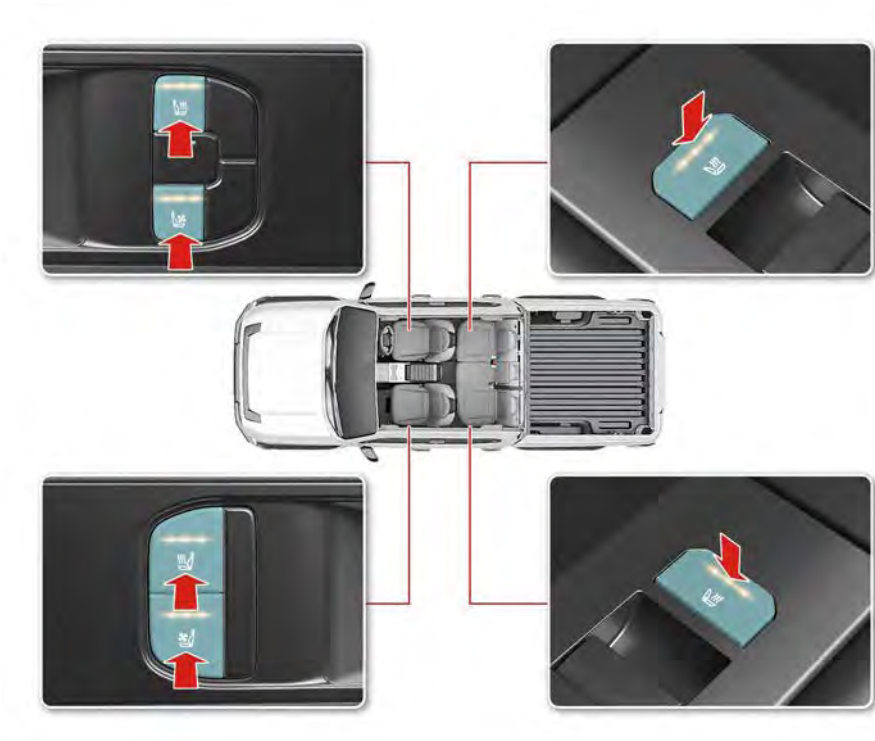
1. Pull down and unsnap it from the bracket (5).
2. Swing it to the side (2).
 - Slide the sun visor (1) if necessary. Pull down and slide the mirror cover (3) to use the vanity mirror. The ticket holder (4, if equipped) is provided for the purpose of holding a tollgate ticket.

! NOTE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

Seat warmer/ventilation (if equipped)

The seat warmer/ventilation is provided to warm/cool the front and the rear seats.



N_TK25D019_4_ER

Simple operation

- Push the buttons to warm the seat.

Each time you press the button, the mode cycles as follows:

- **High > Medium > Low > OFF**

Operation

- Push the buttons to warm/cool the seat.
- It defaults to the OFF position when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- The seat warmer/ventilation automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the vehicle is running.
For more details, refer to "Climate control system" on page 214 .
- The temperature setting of the seat will change as follows:

Temperature	Duration
OFF	-

Temperature	Duration
High	30 minutes
Medium	60 minutes
Low	-

WARNING

- The seat warmers can cause a **SERIOUS BURN**, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time. Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.
- Seat warmers consumes huge amount of electricity. Please avoid using seat warmers whilst the vehicle is off in order to prevent the battery discharge.
- People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:
 - Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients
 - Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
 - Fatigued individuals
 - Intoxicated individuals
 - Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)

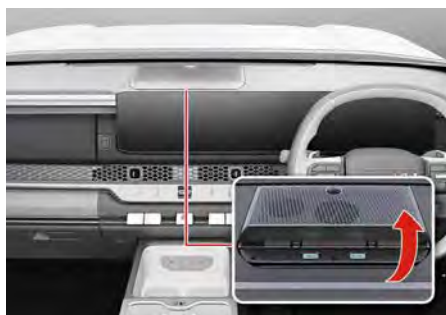
CAUTION

- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.
- To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers whilst the seat warmer is in operation.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.
- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the air ventilation seat.

NOTE

With the seat warmer buttons in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

USB charger (if equipped)



The USB charger allows drivers and passengers to charge their digital devices such as smart phones and tablets.

! TIP

- Power Delivery 3.0 is available on the smart phone or the table PC equipped with fast charging capabilities. The applicable is as follows: (<https://www.qualcomm.com/documents/quickcharge-device-list>) The smart phone or PC tablet without fast charging is charged at a regular speed.
- Rated output: 9.0V/Max 3.0A

! CAUTION

- Use the USB car charger with the vehicle on. Otherwise, Vehicle battery can be discharged.
- Use the official USB cable of the manufacturer of the digital device to be charged.

- Make sure that any foreign object, drinks, and water do not come into contact with the USB car charger. Water or foreign object can damage the USB charger.
- Do not connect an electrical device that generates excessive electromagnetic noise to the USB car port. If you do so, noise can be caused or vehicle electronic devices can be interrupted whilst audio or AV is on.
- If the charger is connected incorrectly, it can cause serious damage on the devices. Please note that damages due to incorrect usage are not covered by warranty service.

Power outlet



The power outlet allows drivers and passengers to charge their digital devices such as smart phones and tablets.

Operating condition(s)

- The devices should draw less than 15 A when the vehicle is in the ON position.

CAUTION

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is on and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories which are less than 15 A in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may over-heat and the fuse may open.

Vehicle controls

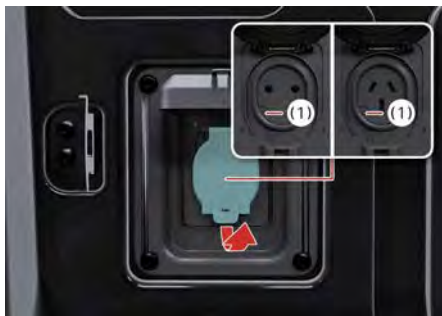
- Plug in battery equipped electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.
- Do not put a finger or a foreign object (pen, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

AC inverter (if equipped)

Bed



N_TK25C132_1



N_TK25C044_2_E

Back of the console



N_TK25D023_1_ER



N_TK25C046_E

(1) Indicator light

The AC inverter supplies 220V/200W or 240V/400W electric power to operate electric accessories or equipment in the vehicle.

If you wish to use the AC inverter, open up the AC inverter cover and connect a plug to it. The AC inverter supplies electric power when vehicle is running and the indicator light (1) will turn on.

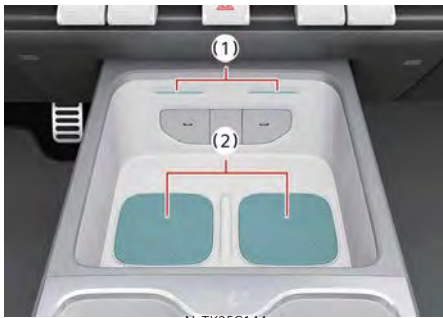
! NOTE

- Rated voltage : AC 220V or 240V
 - Maximum electric power : 200W or 400W
 - In order to avoid an electrical system failure, electric shock, etc., be sure to read owner's manual before use.
 - Be sure to close the cover except for when in use.
-
- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the AC inverter whilst the vehicle is not running.
 - When not using the AC inverter, make sure to close the AC inverter cover.
 - After using an electric accessory or equipment, pull the plug out. Leaving the accessory or equipment plugged in for a long time may cause battery discharge.
 - Do not use an electric accessory or equipment the power consumption of which is greater than 200W (220V) or 400W (240V).
 - When the AC inverter input voltage is less than 11.3V, automatically turn off the power.
AC inverter will operate as normal when the voltage is increased.
 - When the AC inverter input voltage is less than 10.7V, power will turn off. The AC inverter will operate as normal when the voltage is increased.
 - Whilst the power consumption of some electrical devices/appliances may be within the AC inverter's electric power range, it may malfunction in below cases.
 - If the device/appliance requires high electric power for initial start up
 - If the device/appliance processes precise/very accurate data
 - If the device/appliance requires very stable supply of electricity
 - The AC inverter provides 220V, 60Hz or 240V, 50Hz power with a maximum output of 200W or 400W. Using appliances that do not match these specifications may lead to reduced performance, overheating, damage, or a shorter appliance lifespan. Always ensure your appliance is compatible with a 220V, 60Hz or 240V, 50Hz AC power supply before use.

! CAUTION**Electric accessory devices**

- Do not use broken electric accessories which may damage the AC inverter and electrical systems of the vehicle.
 - Do not use two or more electric accessories at the same time. It may cause damage to the electrical systems of the vehicle.
-

Wireless smartphone charging system (if equipped)



- (1) Indicator
(2) Charging pad

Simple operation

1. Place the smart phone on the centre of the wireless charging pad.
2. The indicator light will change to orange once the wireless charging begins. After the charging is complete, the orange light will change to green.

With two wireless smart phone charging pads, you can charge two phones at the same time. You can choose to turn the corresponding wireless charging function to either ON or OFF by selecting **Vehicle > Convenience > Wireless charging system for mobile devices** on the infotainment system screen.

Operation

1. Remove any object on the smart phone charging pad including the smart key. If there is any foreign object on the pad other than a smart phone, the wireless charging function may not operate properly.
2. Place the smart phone on the centre of the wireless charging pad.
3. The indicator light will change to orange once the wireless charging begins. After the charging is complete, the orange light will change to green.

With two wireless smart phone charging pads, you can charge two phones at the same time. You can choose to turn the corresponding wireless charging function to either ON or OFF by selecting **Vehicle > Convenience > Wireless charging system for mobile devices** on the infotainment system screen.

Operating condition(s)

- The wireless charging system is designed for one smart phone equipped with Qi charging only.

! TIP

- If the wireless charging does not work, gently move your smart phone around the pad until the charging indicator light turns orange. Depending on the smart phone, the charging indicator light may not turn green even after the charging is complete.
- If the wireless charging is not functioning properly, the orange light will blink and flash for ten seconds then turn off. In such cases, remove the smart phone from the pad and replace it on the pad again, or double check the charging status.

! NOTE

When using a smartphone application (such as Android Auto) whilst charging, charging may be delayed or stopped. This is not a problem with the wireless charging system but is caused by the smartphone overheating. Please remove the smartphone from the charging pad.

! WARNING

If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smart phone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.

! CAUTION

- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- If there is any metallic object between the smart phone and the wireless charging pad, immediately remove the smart phone. Remove the metallic object after it has completely cooled down.
- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smart phone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is moved out of the vehicle in ON position.
- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors is opened (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is turned OFF.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart phone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook, any transportation ticket and such may become damaged during wireless charging.

Vehicle controls

- Place the smart phone on the centre of the charge pad for best results. The smart phone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smart phone does get charged, it may heat up excessively.
 - For smart phones without built-in wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory has to be equipped.
 - Smart phones of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charging function.
 - The indicator light of some manufacturers' smart phones may still be orange after the smart phone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
 - When any smart phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smart phone in any way.
 - The wireless mobile phone charging system may not support certain mobile phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification ().
 - For certain mobile phones with their own protection, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
-

NOTE

For some manufacturers' smart phones, the system may not warn you even though the smart phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

Floor mat anchors

Make sure the floor mat is attached to the anchors to keep it from sliding forward.

WARNING

- Do not install after market floor mats that are not capable of being securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors. Unsecured floor mats can interfere with pedal operation.
 - Use floor mats not too thick and designed to be properly secured on the floor to avoid the interference with pedals. Make sure that installing the floor mats without removing plastic films on carpets may damage or break floor mat fix rings, resulting in the mats to be unsecured. Especially for a driver's seat, the unsecured mats may cause unintended acceleration/brake. Ensure to remove all the plastic films on the carpets before installing the mats.
-

Roof rack (if equipped)

If your vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo and accessories (e.g., cargo carrier, roof tent) on top of your vehicle.

Type A



N_TK25C153

Type B



N_TK25C163

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

Cargo and accessories can be attached directly to the roof rack or to Kia cross members (available from an authorised Kia dealer).

⚠ NOTE

- The crossbars (if equipped) should be placed in the proper load carrying positions prior to placing items onto the roof rack.
- When the roof rack is not being used to carry cargo, the crossbars may need to be repositioned if wind noise is detected.

⚠ CAUTION

- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, ensure that cargo loaded onto the roof rack does not interfere with sunroof operation.
- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, do not operate the sunroof. (if equipped)
- Never place load directly on the sunroof or the roof panels. They are not designed to carry loads and may break. Never let anything interfere with the movement of the sunroof.
- Do not operate the sunroof when carrying cargo or roof accessories.

Load limits

The Kia roof rack can support up to 400 kg (880 lbs.), evenly distributed (i.e., side to side and front to back), but only when the vehicle is parked.

Never drive the vehicle with more than 100 kg (220 lbs.) of cargo and accessories on the roof racks.

The maximum load limits may vary depending on accessories attached. Check the accessory label before loading cargo on the accessory.

Never allow the combined weight of occupants and cargo to exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) of your vehicle.

WARNING

- Never drive your vehicle when combined weight of occupants and cargo exceeds GVWR. That can cause loss of control and an accident.
 - Never drive your vehicle with more than 100 kg (220 lbs.) of cargo on the roof rack. Heavier loads may result in loss of control and rollover.
 - The maximum load limits may vary depending on accessories attached. Check the accessory label before loading cargo on the accessory.
 - Loads on the roof rack raise your vehicle's centre of gravity and may change the ways in which your vehicle handles. Avoid sudden starts and braking, sharp turns, abrupt manoeuvres, and high speeds that may result in loss of control or rollover.
 - Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
 - Failure to heed these warnings may lead to serious injury and death.
-

CAUTION

- Overloading the roof racks may also damage them.
 - Overloading the vehicle may also damage the vehicle.
-

Securing items to the roof rack

Plan carefully before attempting to put cargo and accessories on the roof racks. Be sure the items can be secured and that you have the equipment to do so. Get help from those close to you whenever appropriate.

Be sure that the cargo and accessories will not extend too far forward, rearward, or sideways.

Do not allow anything to obscure the view out the windscreen or the front view camera. Do not allow anything to obscure the High Mounted Stop Lamp.

Obey applicable laws regarding flags and signals on cargo extending beyond the rear of your vehicle.

Be careful to account for the effects that wind may have on the cargo and accessories whilst moving. Flexible cargo, such as a mattress, can bend under wind loads. Wind effects from driving, passing vehicles, or natural causes can cause sudden upward or downward pressure, resulting in damage to the items, damage to the cross members or roof rack, damage to attachments, loss of visibility, distraction, and loss of control.

Park your vehicle on solid, level ground, place it in P (Park) and set the parking brake before loading and securing items.

If your cargo is covered, be sure that the cover is secure and will not blow off or distract the driver.

Check the security of the attachments after driving for a short distance, and from time to time during your journey.

Securing accessories

Before installing an accessory such as a cargo carrier or roof tent, make sure that the item is compatible with your Kia's roof racks.

Check the accessory manufacturer's manual and online information. Do not attempt to connect an accessory that the manufacturer deems incompatible.

Contact the manufacturer or your Kia dealer if you need additional information.

Follow the accessory manufacturer's instructions, warnings, and cautions in addition to those above.

Roof tents

In addition, when using a roof tent:

- Be sure that the weight of occupants does not exceed the load capacity of the roof racks.
- Confirm the roof tent is securely fastened to the cross bars and roof rails before using it.
- Never move the vehicle with occupants in a roof tent.
- Never leave the engine running with occupants in a roof tent. Never run an internal combustion engine (such as a generator), gas stove, gas lantern, or other device that burns fuel near an occupied roof tent or awning. Those emit carbon monoxide, which is colourless, odourless, and deadly.
- Follow the roof tent manufacturer's instructions, warnings, and cautions.



WARNING

Failure to follow the instructions, warnings and cautions above, and those of the accessory manufacturer, could result in damage to your vehicle, to your cargo, and to other road users. It could also result in an accident and in serious injury and death.

Storage compartment

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

CAUTION

- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.
 - Always keep the storage compartment covers closed whilst driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.
-

WARNING

Flammable materials

Do not store glasses, gas lighter, portable battery, canned beverage, spray can, propane cylinder, cosmetic tube or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

Precautions

WARNING

- To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.
 - Do not hang any other items (e.g., plastic bags) on the charging cable fixing hook. It is dangerous to hang objects other than intended use, as the items may fall whilst driving and interfere with the brake pedal.
 - Avoid eye injury. Do not overstretch the luggage net. Always keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. Do not use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.
 - Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
 - Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.
-

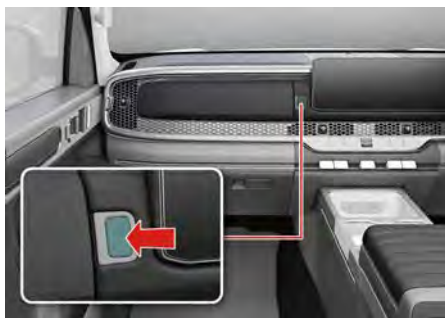
CAUTION

- To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.
 - Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.
-

! NOTE

If the armrest does not open in the event of a collision, slide the armrest from the driver's side to the passenger's side seat.

Instrument panel storage



N_TK25D024_T_ER

Simple operation

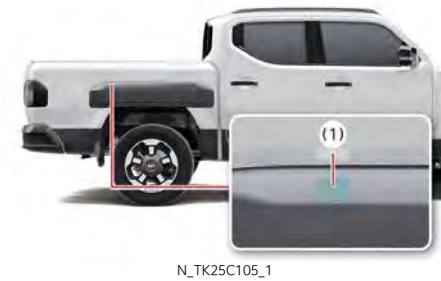
- Push the button of the instrument panel storage, and it will open.

Operation

- Push the button of the instrument panel storage, and it will open.

Side storage (if equipped)

(1) Side storage open button



You can store tools, camping gear, or other small items in the side storage. Press the button (1) on the top left of the side storage to open it.

ⓘ NOTE

- The side storage can double as a side table when its door is open.
- The side storage can be opened when the driver's door is unlocked. It does not open whilst the theft-alarm system is operated.
- When the storage door does not open due to the area around the door being frozen in cold climates, lightly knock or press around the cover.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not place so many items in the storage. The storage may be damaged or may not close properly.
- Do not place any items heavier than 6 kg on the table when using the storage as a side table. The components may be damaged.

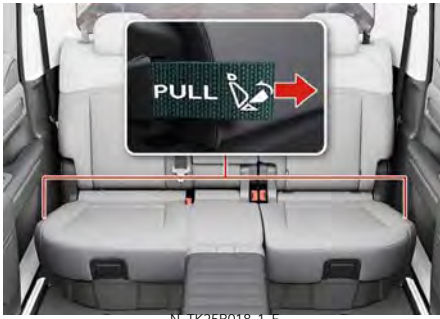
Vehicle controls

- Items in the storage may be damaged due to impact whilst driving. Secure them firmly or use them with cushioning material.
 - When opening the storage door in the rain or after washing the vehicle, water on the door surface may flow into the storage.
 - If the side storage or side table gets dirty due to ice or mud, it may be damaged or may not close properly.
 - Close the storage door when washing the vehicle. If you spray water intensively on the storage door latch, even for a short time, problems may occur with the electronic equipment.
-

WARNING

- Do not climb on the side table. It may cause vehicle damage or accidents, resulting in serious injury.
 - Do not store flammable/explosive materials in the storage. It may cause an explosion or fire.
 - Do not use flammable items, such as portable gas stove or fire pit, on the side table. It may cause a fire or vehicle damage.
 - When a warning message indicating that the side storage is open appears on the cluster, check the status of the storage door. Driving with the door open may cause damage to components or injure pedestrians.
-

Storage under the rear seat cushion



Simple operation

- Pull the cushion tip-up strap to open or close the storage under the rear seat cushion.

Operation

- Pull the cushion tip-up strap on the rear seat to lift the seat cushion. There is multi-purpose receipt space under the rear seat cushion.
- Pull the cushion tip-up strap and push down the seat cushion to close the storage.

Centre console storage



Simple operation

- Pull the lid upward to open the centre console storage.

Operation

- Pull the lid upward to open the centre console storage.

WARNING

- To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.
 - Do not hang any other items (e.g., plastic bags) on the charging cable fixing hook. It is dangerous to hang objects other than intended use, as the items may fall whilst driving and interfere with the brake pedal.
 - Do not sit on the storage box. It may damage the storage box or cause serious injury in the event of sudden braking collision.
-

CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

NOTE

If the armrest does not open in the event of a collision, slide the armrest from the driver's side to the passenger's side seat.

Glove box



Simple operation

- Pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open.

Operation

- Pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.

CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

Infotainment system

Precautions



CAUTION

- Depending on the size, length, or shape of the USB stick, the USB device may be damaged or deformed. When the stick is stuck, forcibly pulling the USB stick can cause damage to the port. If the USB stick does not fit, do not forcibly push the USB stick to the port and try another USB stick with different specifications.
 - When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with only the internal antenna, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect the safe operation of the vehicle.
-



NOTE

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.
 - Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.
 - When attaching metallic tinted paper to the glass, the communication function of the hi-pass system, radio reception function, connected car service, and automatic headlight turn-on function may not work normally. Also, be careful as the solution used in the construction of the tinted paper may permeate the inside of the vehicle, which may cause the electronic device to fail.
-

Overview

Sharkfin antenna



N_TK25C164

Shark-fin antenna transmit and receive signals such as AM/FM and GPS. Additional signals are sent and received according to vehicle options.

⚠ NOTE

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.

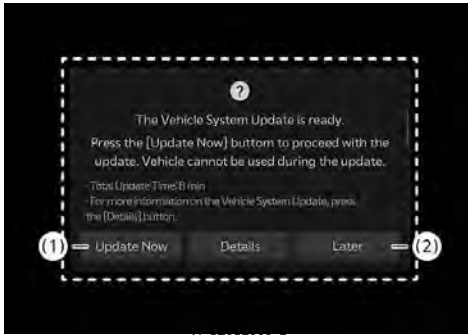
Over-The-Air software update (if equipped)

The Over-The-Air software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system up to date with the latest software.

Downloading software

The latest software can be downloaded automatically whilst driving. After the latest software has been successfully downloaded, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update and ready to install.

Approving software update



N_C1252002_E

(1) **Update Now**

(2) **Later**

After the vehicle is turned off, the vehicle system will allow you to start the update.

- To start the update, press **Update Now** (1).
- To postpone the update, press **Later** (2).

Preparing software update



N_C1252003_E

(1) **Update Now**

(2) **Cancel Update**

If you press the Start button on the screen, the vehicle will begin installing the update automatically. The following conditions must be satisfied:

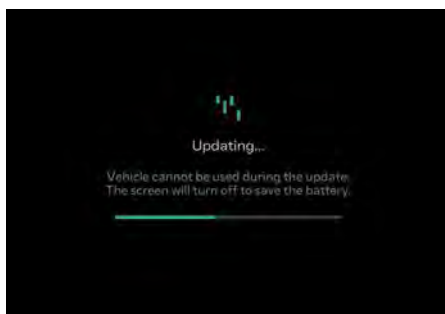
- The vehicle must be off.
- The gear must be in P (Park).
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be applied.
- The exterior lights must be turned off.
- The bonnet must be closed.
- The battery must be sufficient.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.

- To update immediately, press **Update Now**.
- To cancel the update, press **Cancel Update**.

❗ TIP

The battery and system status are automatically checked by the vehicle.

Updating software



N_C1252004_E



N_C1252005_E

(1) **Details**

(2) **Close**

You can see the progress of the update on the screen.

After the update is complete, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is complete.

❗ TIP

- The screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes to save the battery. If the screen turns off automatically, you can check the update progress by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button.
- After the update starts, you can exit the vehicle.
- The OTA software update feature is only available for Kia Connect service users.
- The update details may vary depending on the installed software version.
- Check the notice for the OTA software update on the Kia brand web.
- If the update fails, the update recovery will automatically proceed. If you want to retry the software update, even after a successful recovery, contact an authorised Kia call centre.

Vehicle controls

- If the update or recovery fails, we recommended contact an an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - After the update is complete, it may provide new functions or improvements. For more information, refer to Kia website or scan the QR code on the infotainment screen.
-

NOTE

- Observe the following restrictions during the update.
 - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure to have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
 - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
 - The vehicle cannot be charged. Charge your vehicle after completing the update.
 - The Rear Occupant Alert may not work. Check if there are any occupant in the rear seat after the update starts.
 - If the digital key function is included in the update history, the door lock/unlock function through digital key or fingerprint authentication may not work. Check the notice and use the smart key button to lock or unlock the door if the digital key function is updated.
 - The update will be automatically cancelled if any vehicle conditions required for the update are changed before starting the update.
 - Once the update has started, you cannot cancel the update.
 - You cannot use the Over-The-Air software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
 - Do not open the bonnet or replace the battery in the vehicle during the update. The update may fail.
 - Note that the high-voltage-related module for charging the 12 V battery may be activated during the software update.
 - If a diagnostic tool of any kind is connected to the vehicle OBD (On-board Diagnostic) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The vehicle can be updated by removing the diagnostic tool connected to the OBD terminal and then restarting the vehicle.
 - If the update is not complete successfully, contact Kia.
 - Vehicle reception must be identified to safely install any downloaded software.
 - Vehicle signal strength, must be strong (above -82 dBm) to safely install any downloaded software.
-

Vehicle driving controls

General precautions	291
Starting the vehicle	293
Ignition switch	293
ENGINE START/STOP button	294
Anti-theft steering column lock	300
Driving features of the vehicle	301
Manual transmission	301
Automatic transmission	305
Paddle shifter	313
Drive mode integrated control system	315
All wheel drive (AWD)	317
Terrain Mode	322
X-TREK	324
Electronic 4WD	329
Mechanical Locking Differential (m-LD)	334
Electronic Locking Differential (e-LD)	336
Ground View Monitor (GVM)	338
TOW mode	340
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller (ITBC)	341
Stopping the vehicle	348
Parking brake	349
AUTO HOLD	357
Driving safety features	359
Precautions	359
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)	360
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	361
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)	362
Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)	362
Multi-Collision Brake (MCB)	363

Vehicle driving controls

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)	363
Downhill Brake Control (DBC)	364
Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)	366
Special driving conditions	366
Winter driving	371
Crossing the water	375
Trailer towing	377
Vehicle weight	382

Vehicle driving controls

* The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

TIP

The printed manual contains only some of the contents of the digital manual. Refer to the digital manual for information not described in the printed manual.

In particular, the following topics are described in more detail in the digital manual.

- Setting
 - Resetting
 - Initialization
 - Operating conditions
 - Non-operating conditions
 - Limitations
-

General precautions

WARNING

- Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.
- Focus on the road whilst driving. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of the vehicle. Use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems that distract the driver should not be used during vehicle operation.
- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Securely store items in your vehicle. When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.
- Do not drive whilst under the influence of alcohol, drugs, or other impairing substances. Drinking and driving is dangerous. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.
Driving whilst under the influence of drugs or other impairing substances is as dangerous as or more dangerous than driving drunk.
- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, sandals, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.
- If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Vehicle driving controls

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the vehicle and affecting the braking performance.
 - ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
 - Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
 - Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
 - The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
 - Losing control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
 - In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
 - Never exceed posted speed limits.
-

Starting the vehicle

Ignition switch (if equipped)

Precautions

WARNING

- Never turn the ignition switch to **LOCK** or **ACC** whilst the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Do not attach small purses, multiple keys, or any other heavy accessories to the driver's key chain used to start the vehicle. This may cause the driver to accidentally make the key inserted in the vehicle to change the ignition position to the **ACC** position whilst the vehicle is moving thereby increasing the risk of an accident and causing the deactivation of several safety features.
- To avoid unexpected or sudden vehicle movement, never leave your vehicle if the gear is not locked in the P (Park) position and the parking brake is fully engaged. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off.

Overview

Turning vehicle ON/OFF



- (1) LOCK
- (2) ACC
- (3) ON
- (4) START

Operation

- **LOCK**
 - The ignition key can be removed.
- **ACC** (Accessory)
 - The electrical accessories can be operated.
- **ON**

- The warning lights can be checked.

• START

- Turn the ignition switch to start the engine. The brake warning light can be checked.

WARNING

- Never turn the ignition switch to **LOCK** or **ACC** whilst the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Do not attach small purses, multiple keys, or any other heavy accessories to the driver's key chain used to start the vehicle. This may cause the driver to accidentally make the key inserted in the vehicle to change the ignition position to the **ACC** position whilst the vehicle is moving thereby increasing the risk of an accident and causing the deactivation of several safety features.
- To avoid unexpected or sudden vehicle movement, never leave your vehicle if the gear is not locked in the P (Park) position and the parking brake is fully engaged. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off.

NOTE

If you leave the ignition switch to the **ACC** or **ON** position for a long time, the battery may discharge.

ENGINE START/STOP button (if equipped)

Precautions

WARNING

- Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, set the parking brake fully and shut the vehicle off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.
- The vehicle will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the ENGINE START/STOP

button or related parts. Pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the smart key is in the vehicle may result in unintended vehicle activation and/or unintended vehicle movement.

CAUTION

- In an emergency situation whilst the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the vehicle off and to the **ACC** position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times repeatedly within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, to restart the vehicle:
 - Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when vehicle speed is over approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).
- If the vehicle is turned off whilst the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the gear to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the ENGINE START/STOP button in an attempt to restart the vehicle.
- Do not press the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

NOTE

- If you leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the **ACC** or **ON** position for a long time, the battery will discharge.
- If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle will not start and the ENGINE START/STOP button changes as follows:
 - **OFF > ACC > ON > OFF or ACC**
- If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.
- You are able to turn off the vehicle only when the vehicle is not in motion.
- If the battery is weak or the smart key is not working properly, check that the gear is in the P (Park).

For vehicle with electronic shift lever, place the smart key on the key recognition area located on the centre console, and then press the ENGINE START/STOP button for about 10 seconds in the **ACC** state.

For vehicle with mechanical shift lever, press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.

- With the vehicle in the **OFF** position, restart the vehicle.
- When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot start the vehicle normally.

Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the vehicle by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds whilst it is in the **ACC** position. The vehicle can start without pressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always press the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.

Overview

Turning vehicle ON/OFF

Type A



Type B (if equipped)



Operation

• OFF

- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button in P (Park) to turn the vehicle off.
- Whilst depressing the brake, press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

• ACC (Accessory)

- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button once without depressing the brake pedal when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in **OFF** position.
- The steering wheel is unlocked. The electrical accessories can be operated.
- Turns off automatically after approximately 1 hour to prevent battery discharge.

• ON

- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button once in the **ACC** position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked.

• START/RUN

- In the **OFF**, **ACC** or **ON** position, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral) and press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst depressing the brake pedal.

WARNING

- Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, set the parking brake fully and shut the vehicle off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.
- The vehicle will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the ENGINE START/STOP button or related parts. Pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the smart key is in the vehicle may result in unintended vehicle activation and/or unintended vehicle movement.

CAUTION

- In an emergency situation whilst the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the vehicle off and to the **ACC** position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times repeatedly within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, to restart the vehicle:
 - Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when vehicle speed is over approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).
- If the vehicle is turned off whilst the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the gear to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the ENGINE START/STOP button in an attempt to restart the vehicle.
- Do not press the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

NOTE

- If you leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the **ACC** or **ON** position for a long time, the battery will discharge.
- If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle will not start and the ENGINE START/STOP button changes as follows:
 - **OFF > ACC > ON > OFF or ACC**

Vehicle driving controls

- If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.
- You are able to turn off the vehicle only when the vehicle is not in motion.
- If the battery is weak or the smart key is not working properly, check that the gear is in the P (Park).

For vehicle with electronic shift lever, place the smart key on the key recognition area located on the centre console, and then press the ENGINE START/STOP button for about 10 seconds in the **ACC** state.

For vehicle with mechanical shift lever, press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.

Starting the vehicle with smart key



Operation

- Press the remote start button on the smart key.
- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, start the vehicle by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key. (for Type A)

Place the smart key on the centre console where the key logo is located (1). Press the ENGINE START/STOP button for approximately 10 seconds whilst the vehicle is in **ACC** position.. (for Type B)

! NOTE

When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.

Operating condition(s)

The vehicle will check for the smart key when:

- The vehicle doors are opened
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed

If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator () and the message will appear on the instrument cluster.

Anti-theft steering column lock (if equipped)

Operating condition(s)

- For vehicle equipped with remote key
 - The vehicle is in P (Park)
- For vehicle equipped with smart key (if equipped)
 - The vehicle is in the OFF position and the doors are opened

Driving features of the vehicle

Manual transmission (if equipped)

Precautions

WARNING

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transmission is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
 - Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.
 - Depress the clutch pedal as far as possible. Be aware not to apply the pedal again before it returns to the normal position. If the pedal is repeatedly depressed before returning to its normal position, the clutch system might be damaged.
 - Do not overload the vehicle. Starting or driving a vehicle in this situation generates too much frictional heat to the clutch disk which might cause damage to the clutch cover and disk.
 - When starting the vehicle or driving backwards, releasing the clutch pedal too soon after shifting the lever might turn off the engine and lead to an accident.
-

CAUTION

- When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the shift lever sideways in such a manner that the second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine and transmission may possibly cause engine damage.
 - Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 rpm or higher). Such downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.
 - To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill grade, whilst waiting for a traffic light, etc.
 - Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.
 - To prevent possible damage to the clutch system, do not start with the 2nd gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.
 - When operating the clutch pedal, press the clutch pedal down fully. If you don't press the clutch pedal fully, the clutch may be damaged or noise may occur.
-

Overview

Shifting gear



- To shift into R (Reverse), apply additional force when the shift lever is in N (Neutral) position between 1st and 2nd gear.

Operation

- Depress the clutch pedal down fully whilst shifting, then release it slowly.

Using the clutch

- The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released whilst driving.
- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the vehicle on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear.
- Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the vehicle on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

Downshifting

- When you must slow down in heavy traffic or whilst driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labour.
- Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you again need to increase your speed.
- When the vehicle is travelling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

WARNING

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transmission is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

- Depress the clutch pedal as far as possible. Be aware not to apply the pedal again before it returns to the normal position. If the pedal is repeatedly depressed before returning to its normal position, the clutch system might be damaged.
 - Do not overload the vehicle. Starting or driving a vehicle in this situation generates too much frictional heat to the clutch disk which might cause damage to the clutch cover and disk.
 - When starting the vehicle or driving backwards, releasing the clutch pedal too soon after shifting the lever might turn off the engine and lead to an accident.
-

CAUTION

- When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the shift lever sideways in such a manner that the second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine and transmission may possibly cause engine damage.
 - Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 rpm or higher). Such downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.
 - To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill grade, whilst waiting for a traffic light, etc.
 - Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.
 - To prevent possible damage to the clutch system, do not start with the 2nd gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.
 - When operating the clutch pedal, press the clutch pedal down fully. If you don't press the clutch pedal fully, the clutch may be damaged or noise may occur.
-

NOTE

- If your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch, the engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal.
- The shift lever must be returned to N (Neutral) before shifting into R (Reverse). To shift into R (Reverse), apply additional force when the shift lever is in N (Neutral) position between 1st and 2nd gear.
- Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).
- Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the higher range unless it is necessary.

Vehicle driving controls

- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant is warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.
 - If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R (Reverse), leave the shift lever at N (Neutral) and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R (Reverse).
-

Automatic transmission (if equipped)

Precautions

WARNING

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting to D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is in P (Park), then set the parking brake, and set the vehicle in **OFF** position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure P (Park) gear position is selected, apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.
- When you park the vehicle, make sure the parking brake is applied even though the gear is in P (Park).
- If equipped with Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) and electronic shift lever, parking brake is applied automatically when the gear is shifted to P (Park).

CAUTION

- Do not open the driver's door when going through an automatic car wash tunnel machine. Failure to follow this instruction can damage your vehicle or the car wash machine.
If the driver's door is opened within 30 minutes after shifting to N (Neutral), your vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park).
For vehicles equipped with Electronic Parking Brake (EPB), the parking brake is automatically applied.
- Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion, except on "Rocking the vehicle" (refer to "Rocking the vehicle" on page 368).

NOTE

- With the vehicle in N (Neutral), the vehicle will be in the **ACC** position. Note that the doors cannot be locked in **ACC** position or the 12V battery may discharge if left in the **ACC** position for a long period.
- Always depress the brake pedal whilst shifting to another gear.

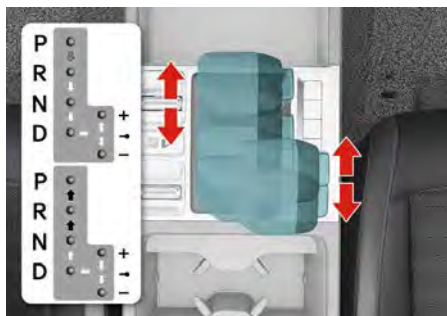
Overview

Gear position

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the gear position when the vehicle is in **ON** position.

Changing gear

Mechanical type



N_TK25E013_1_ER

SBW type



N_TK25E014_ER

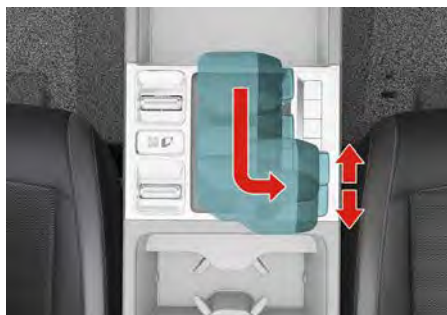
Mechanical type

- ➡ Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting. (Shift-lock system equipped)
- ➡ Press the unlock button when shifting.
- ⇄ The shift lever can be shifted freely.

SBW type (if equipped)

- Depress the brake pedal and turn the lever to the desired position.
- Turn the lever slightly to shift to N (Neutral).

Manual mode (For Mechanical type)



N_TK25E015_ER

- (+): UP
- (-): DOWN

Operation

1. Push the shift lever from D (Drive) position into the manual gate.
 - Up (+): Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.
 - Down (-): Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.
2. Push the shift lever back into D (Drive) position to return to automatic mode.

NOTE

- The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.
- To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the gear is operated.
- When driving on a slippery road, shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road.
- Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Do not put the shift lever in N (Neutral) whilst driving.
- The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- Only the 7 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, shift to R (Reverse) or P (Park) as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- The fuel efficiency may decrease.
- If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range.

Automatic shift to P (Park) (For SBW type)

Operating condition(s)

- The driver door is opened in R (Reverse), N (Neutral), D (Drive) whilst vehicle is in **ON** position.
- The vehicle is in **OFF** position whilst the vehicle is in R (Reverse), N (Neutral), D (Drive).

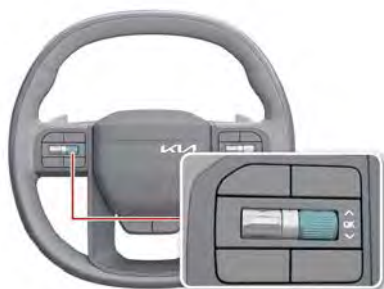
Non-operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is above certain speed

N (Neutral) in vehicle ACC position (For SBW type)



N_TK25E016_ER



N_TK25D021

Operation

1. Deactivate **AUTO HOLD** and release the parking brake when the vehicle is in **ON** position.
2. Depress the brake pedal.
3. Shift to N (Neutral).
4. Take your foot off the brake pedal, and the message will appear on the instrument cluster.
5. Press and hold the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.
If the EPB is applied, release the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) manually whilst depressing the brake pedal.
If equipped with Electronic Parking Brake, it is not released automatically when you shift to N (Neutral).
6. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button after the message appears on the instrument cluster. The vehicle stays in N (Neutral) after turning off the vehicle.

! TIP

However, if you open the driver's door within 30 minutes in **ACC** position, the vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and the vehicle will change to **OFF** position.

! CAUTION

Do not open the driver's door when going through an automatic car wash tunnel machine. Failure to follow this instruction can damage your vehicle or the car wash machine.

If the driver's door is opened within 30 minutes after shifting to N (Neutral), your vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park).

For vehicles equipped with EPB, the parking brake is automatically applied.

! NOTE

With the vehicle in N (Neutral), the vehicle will be in the **ACC** position. Note that the doors cannot be locked in **ACC** position or the 12V battery may discharge if left in the **ACC** position for a long period.

Shift-lock system

Shift-lock system prevents shifting the gear from P (Park) into N (Neutral)/R (Reverse)/D (Drive) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse)/D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

! WARNING

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the vehicle in **OFF** position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure P (Park) is selected, apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.
- Do not use P (Park) in place of the parking brake.
- When you park the vehicle, make sure the parking brake is applied even though the vehicle is in P (Park).
- If equipped with EPB, parking brake is applied automatically when the vehicle is shifted to P (Park).

! CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift to R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion, except on "Rocking the vehicle" (refer to "Rocking the vehicle" on page 368).

! NOTE

- Always depress the brake pedal whilst shifting to another gear.

Overriding shift lock (For Mechanical type)



Operation

1. Continue depressing the brake.
2. Turn the vehicle to the **OFF** position.
3. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
4. Carefully remove the shift knob boot.
5. Insert a tool (e.g. flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
6. Move the shift lever.
7. Remove the tool from the shift lock override access hole.
8. Insert a screwdriver into the access hole and press down on the screwdriver.
9. Install the knob boot.

CAUTION

- For safety when parking, always shift to P (Park) position and engage the parking brake, except in emergencies or when parking in N (Neutral).
- If you must park in N (Neutral), make sure the vehicle is on level ground. Do not park in N (Neutral) on a slope, as the vehicle may move and cause an accident.
- After turning off the engine, EPB cannot be released.
- For vehicles equipped with EPB, if the **AUTO HOLD** is active when the vehicle is turned off, EPB will automatically engage. Therefore, make sure to deactivate **AUTO HOLD** before turning off the vehicle.

NOTE

If the shift lock override system does not work properly, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

LCD display messages

Display messages for SBW type

Message	Content
Shifting conditions not met. Reduce speed, then shift	- When driving speed is too fast to shift the gear. - When the gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is in Utility mode.
Press brake pedal to change gear	When the brake pedal is not depressed whilst shifting the gear.
Shift to P after stopping	When the gear is shifted to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is moving.
Gear already selected	When the selected gear position is selected again.
PARK malfunction. Engage parking brake when parking vehicle	When there is a problem with function engaging P (Park).
Check P button	When there is problem with the P button.
Check shifter dial	When there is problem with the shift lever.
Rotary shifter stuck	When the shift lever is continuously stuck or there is problem with the shift lever.
Shift button held down	When the shift button is stuck.

Warning messages for automatic transmission

Message	Content
Steep grade! Press brake pedal	Driving up hills or on steep grades: - To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake. - When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, keep some distance ahead before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake. - If the vehicle is held on a hill by applying the accelerator pedal or by creeping with brake pedal disengaged, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster.

Message	Content
	• If the warning message is active, the foot brake must be applied. • Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.
Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely.	• Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission temperatures will increase excessively. Finally the transmission could be overheated. • When the transmission is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime. At this time, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster and driving may not be smooth. • If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool. • If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off. • When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.
Transmission Hot! Park with engine on	• If the vehicle continues to be driven and the transmission temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the warning will be displayed. When this occurs the transmission is disabled until the transmission cools to normal temperatures. • The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool. • If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
Transmission cooling. Park for 00 min.	
Trans cooled. Resume driving.	

Message	Content
	• When the message appears you can continue to drive your vehicle. • When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

CAUTION

If any of the warning messages in the instrument cluster continue to blink, for your safety, We recommend have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Paddle shifter

Precautions

NOTE

If you pull the left and right side of the paddle shifters at the same time, you cannot shift the gear.

Overview

Operating paddle shifter



N_1K25E018_ER

Operation

- Pull the right side (+) of the paddle shifter once to shift up.
- Pull the left side (-) of the paddle shifter once to shift down.

Automatic to Manual shift mode automatically

- For mechanical type, push the shift lever from D (Drive) position into the manual gate.
- For SBW type, pull paddle shifter once or more depending on the speed conditions. The vehicle should be in D (Drive) position.
- Paddle shifter doesn't work at low vehicle speed.

Manual to automatic shift mode

- Pull the right side (+) of paddle shifter once more than 1 second.
- Depress the accelerator pedal slightly for more than 6 seconds whilst driving.
- Slow down the vehicle approximately below 7 km/h (4 mph) or stop the vehicle.

ⓘ NOTE

If you pull the left and right side of the paddle shifters at the same time, you cannot shift the gear.

Drive mode integrated control system

Precautions

ⓘ NOTE

- **ECO/NORMAL** mode will be maintained when the vehicle is restarted.
- If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in **NORMAL** mode and may not change to **ECO** mode or **SPORT** mode.
- Efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.
- In **SPORT** mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

Overview

Selecting DRIVE MODE



N_TK25E019_1_ER

Operation

- Press the **DRIVE MODE** button.
- **DRIVE MODE** will change to **ECO/NORMAL** mode when the vehicle is restarted.

Mode	Characteristics
ECO	Improves fuel economy for eco-friendly driving
NORMAL	Driving on general roads, city centre and highways
SPORT	Provides sporty but firm riding
MY DRIVE	Adjusts modes of each driving system

ECO mode

- The engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximize fuel efficiency.
- The **ECO** indicator will appear
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the drive mode remains in **ECO** mode.

NORMAL mode

- **NORMAL** mode provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.

SPORT mode

- The steering effort, the engine and transmission control logic is automatically adjusted for enhanced driver performance.
- The **SPORT** indicator will appear.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the drive mode sets to **NORMAL** mode.
- The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator.
- Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

MY DRIVE mode

- The driver can select separate modes and combine them on the infotainment system screen.

NOTE

- **ECO/NORMAL** mode will be maintained when the vehicle is restarted.
 - If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in **NORMAL** mode and may not change to **ECO** mode or **SPORT** mode.
 - Efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.
 - In **SPORT** mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.
-

All wheel drive (AWD) (if equipped)

- The All Wheel Drive (AWD) system delivers engine power to front and rear wheels for maximum traction.
- AWD is useful when extra traction is required, such as when driving slippery, muddy, wet, or snow-covered roads.
- If the system determines there is a need for four-wheel drive, the engine's driving power will be distributed to all four wheels automatically.

Precautions

WARNING

- If the AWD warning light stays on the instrument cluster, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the AWD system. When the AWD warning light illuminates, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicles intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.
 - Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
 - Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
 - The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
 - Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
 - In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
 - Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may flip depending on the grade, terrain and water/mud conditions.
 - Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering manoeuvre or from steering wheel rebound due to an impact with objects on the ground. You could lose control of the steering wheel which may lead to serious injury or death.
 - Do not use tyre and wheel with different size and type from the one originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.
 - Never start or run the vehicle whilst a AWD vehicle is raised on a jack. The vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby.
 - Keep away from the front of the vehicle whilst the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.
-

CAUTION

Always drive slowly in water. If you drive too fast, water may get into the engine compartment, causing your vehicle to suddenly stop.

NOTE

- Do not drive in water if the level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
 - Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking return.
 - Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud or water (refer to "Maintenance schedule" on page 662.)
 - Make sure that AWD vehicle is towed by a flatbed tow truck.
 - AWD vehicles could change the engagement status of the engine according to the situation required. Auto changing the driving mode (2WD/AWD) helps improve fuel economy and driving stability.
 - When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction OR slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse directions which causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.
 - When putting the tyre chains to the tyre, be sure to attach the chain to the two rear wheels. In this case, drive below 30 km/h (20 mph) and minimise the driving distance. High-speed or long-term driving with putting the tyre chains may cause malfunction or damage to the four-wheel drive.
 - If tyre chains must be used, install the tyre chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tyre chains.
-

Advantages of AWD

- Enhance safety when driving straight.
- Improve performance when cornering.
- Ensure operability in tough driving conditions such as snow, rain, sand, etc..

For safe AWD operation

Before driving

- Make sure all passengers are wearing seat belts.
- Sit upright and closer to the steering wheel than usual. Adjust the steering wheel to a position comfortable for you to drive.

Driving on snow-covered or icy roads

- Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently.
- Use snow tyres or tyre chains.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.
- It is difficult to start again if the vehicle stops on an uphill road. Keep your distance from other vehicles and drive slowly.

Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain a slow, constant speed.
- Use tyre chains driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Reduce vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.

Driving up or down hills

- Driving uphill
 - Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
- Driving downhill
 - Drive straight as possible.

Driving through water

- Try to avoid driving in deep standing water.
- If you need to drive in water, stop your vehicle, set the vehicle in terrain mode and drive under 8 km/h (5 mph).
- Do not change gear whilst driving in water.

Tyres

When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.

In case of emergency such as tyre puncture, replace it using spare tyre for temporary use. Afterwards, have the tyre be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Towing

AWD vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground. For more information, refer to "Towing" on page 635.

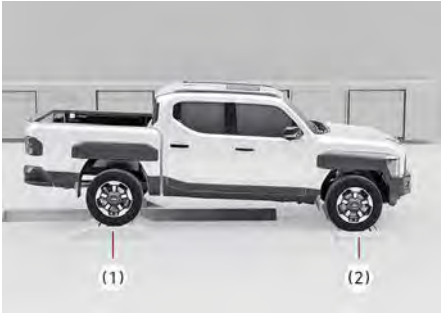
Vehicle inspection

- When the vehicle is on a car lift, do not operate the front and rear wheels separately. All four wheels should be operated.
- Never engage the parking brake whilst running the vehicle on a car lift. This may damage the AWD system.

Dynamometer testing

A **AWD** vehicle must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.

If a **2WD** roll tester must be used, perform the following procedure.



N_TK25D018

- (1) Roll tester (Speedometer)
(2) Temporary free roller

Operation

1. Check the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the rear wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the front wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.



WARNING

- Do not use tyre and wheel with different size and type from the one originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.
- Never start or run the vehicle whilst the AWD vehicle is raised on a jack. The vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby.
- Keep away from the front of the vehicle whilst the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

Additional driving conditions

- Become familiar with the off-road conditions before driving.
- Always pay attention when driving off-road and avoid dangerous areas.
- Drive slowly when driving in heavy wind.
- Reduce vehicle speed when cornering. The centre of gravity of AWD vehicles is higher than conventional 2WD vehicles, making them more likely to roll over when you rapidly turn corners.
- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.

WARNING

- If the AWD warning light  stays on the instrument cluster, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the AWD system. When the AWD warning light  illuminates, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicles intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may flip depending on the grade, terrain and water/mud conditions.
- Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering manoeuvre or from steering wheel rebound due to an impact with objects on the ground. You could lose control of the steering wheel which may lead to serious injury or death.

CAUTION

Always drive slowly in water. If you drive too fast, water may get into the engine compartment, causing your vehicle to suddenly stop.

NOTE

- Do not drive in water if the level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking return.
- Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in offroad conditions such as sand, mud or water (refer to "Maintenance schedule" on page 662.)
- Make sure that AWD vehicle is towed by a flatbed tow truck.
- AWD vehicles could change the engagement status of the engine and transmission according to the situation required. Auto changing the driving mode (2WD/AWD) helps improve fuel economy and driving stability.
- When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction OR slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse directions which causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

- When putting the tyre chains to the tyre, be sure to attach the chain to the two rear wheels. In this case, drive below 30 km/h (20 mph) and minimise the driving distance. High-speed or long-term driving with putting the tyre chains may cause malfunction or damage to the four-wheel drive.
- If tyre chains must be used, use fabric snow chain and install the tyre chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tyre chains.

Terrain Mode (if equipped)

Precautions

Overview

Selecting Terrain Mode

Terrain Mode optimizes driving performance through 4WD modes depending on terrain conditions (snow, mud, sand, etc.), motor, reducer, and integrated brake control.



Operation

- Press the **TERRAIN MODE** button to switch from **DRIVE MODE** to **TERRAIN MODE**.
- Press the **TERRAIN MODE** button again to select **SNOW/MUD/SAND/ROCK** (if equipped) mode.
- Press **DRIVE MODE** button again to return to **DRIVE MODE**.

* : if equipped

Terrain Mode	Description
SNOW	SNOW mode is used to ensure a stable start by appropriately distributing the vehicle's traction force and to ensure safe driving by preventing wheel slippage on snowy or slippery roads.

Terrain Mode	Description
MUD	MUD mode is used to ensure safe driving by appropriately distributing the vehicle's traction force when driving on muddy, unpaved, or rough roads, as it secures enough traction force for the initial start.
SAND	SAND mode is used to ensure safe driving by appropriately distributing the vehicle's traction force when driving on soft and dry sandy roads, gravel, or unpaved roads.
ROCK*	ROCK mode is used to ensure safe driving by appropriately distributing the vehicle's traction force when driving on rocky and rough mountainous terrain.

CAUTION

- Maintain **DRIVE MODE** when driving on roads in normal conditions. Driving in **TERRAIN MODE** on normal roads (especially when cornering) may damage the 4WD system and cause mechanical vibration or noise.

However, when driving in **TERRAIN MODE** on normal roads (especially when cornering), a driver may find minor mechanical vibration or noise, which is an extremely normal phenomenon, not a malfunction. When **TERRAIN MODE** is deactivated, such noise or vibration will be immediately gone.

- In addition, when **TERRAIN MODE** is deactivated, it can lead to little shocks. However, this is not a malfunction, but a normal phenomenon that lasts until the traction force on the front and rear wheels of the vehicle are released.
- When driving in **TERRAIN MODE**, it can lead to little shocks, minor mechanical vibration or noise. It is not a malfunction, but a phenomenon that occurs when shifting between **SNOW**, **MUD**, **SAND**, and **DRIVE MODE** depending on changes in driving conditions.

NOTE

- When **TERRAIN MODE** is activated, actual mode shifting may be delayed even if the driving surface changes.
- After selecting **TERRAIN MODE**, the mode will not change when reversing or driving slowly at speeds below approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).
- When turning off the engine in **TERRAIN MODE** and restarting it, the mode will switch to **DRIVE MODE**.
- If you don't select **TERRAIN MODE** within approximately 4 seconds, it will switch back to the **DRIVE MODE**.

X-TREK (if equipped)

Precautions

WARNING

- Never allow people who lack sufficient knowledge about this vehicle, infants, children, or pets to touch the **X-TREK** button.
 - Do not place any objects around the **X-TREK** button. They may operate it unintentionally.
 - Do not activate **X-TREK** when driving on normal roads.
 - Use the brake pedal or the parking brake when stopping the vehicle on a slope. Using **X-TREK** to keep the vehicle stationary may cause the brake system and transmission to overheat and become damaged.
 - When the **X-TREK** button is pressed, if the indicator light does not appear on the cluster or the indicator light on the button does not turn on, **X-TREK** is not in operation.
 - Some brake noise or vibration may occur whilst **X-TREK** is activated, which is normal.
 - When the brake is applied to reduce speed whilst **X-TREK** is activated, the rear brake light will turn on.
 - Under certain conditions, **X-TREK** may not keep the vehicle at a constant speed when driving on slopes.
 - It is the driver's responsibility to operate the vehicle. **X-TREK** may stop operating, fail to operate, or cause unnecessary operation depending on road conditions, surroundings, and driving conditions. Therefore, do not rely solely on **X-TREK** whilst driving. Always check your surroundings in case of a dangerous situation and drive safely.
 - The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible if the driver violates traffic laws or any accidents occur whilst **X-TREK** is activated.
 - Under certain conditions, **X-TREK** may not keep the vehicle at a constant speed when driving on slopes.
-

CAUTION

- **X-TREK** may not operate properly in the following cases. Drive carefully.
 - When cargo has been loaded or the vehicle is towing a trailer or carrier
 - When driving on slippery roads (on snowy, icy, rainy, or muddy roads)
 - When driving on roads with a sharp slope
 - When non-genuine compartments are installed in the vehicle

- The warning message may not be displayed or its warning sound may not play if another system's warning message or sound is already active.
- If **X-TREK** malfunctions, a warning message will appear on the cluster. If the warning message appears repeatedly, Kia recommends visiting Kia service centre/service partner.
- **X-TREK** may not operate normally even when no warning messages are displayed or the warning light does not turn on.
- Use **X-TREK** and refer to "All wheel drive (AWD)" on page 317.

Overview

Operating X-TREK

X-TREK is an assist function that helps the vehicle automatically drive at the driver's desired speed on off-road terrain.

It reduces the driver's fatigue from the pedal operation and helps them focus on steering wheel operation by automatically maintaining a low-speed driving state on off-road terrain without the need to operate the accelerator and/or brake pedal.



N_TK25E021_1_ER

Operation

- Stop the vehicle safely.
- Shift to N (Neutral) with the brake applied.
- Toggle the 4WD mode adjustment switch to change to **4L** mode. Once the mode has shifted properly, ESC is automatically set to ESC OFF Level 1.
- Shift to D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Deactivate **AUTO HOLD**.
- Press the **X-TREK** button to activate **X-TREK**.

Vehicle driving controls

When **X-TREK** is activated, the **X-TREK** indicator light and the target vehicle speed gauge are displayed in 5 levels on the instrument cluster.

- The vehicle's speed can be set to 5 levels between approximately 1~10 km/h (1~6 mph) depending on the terrain characteristics.

X-TREK indicator

Cluster indicator	Colors and status	Description
	Continuous grey light	X-TREK operation is ready. The vehicle's speed level can be adjusted.
	Grey blinking	The function is paused due to pressing the brake pedal.
	Continuous green light	X-TREK function is activated.
	Green blinking	The function is paused due to pressing the accelerator pedal.
	Orange blinking	The function is paused due to pressing the accelerator pedal. The vehicle's speed is greater than approximately 15 km/h (9 mph).

Operating conditions

- When **DRIVE MODE** is **NORMAL** in 4L mode
- When **TERRAIN MODE** is **MUD/SAND/ROCK** with **4L** mode engaged
- When the car is stopped due to the brake being applied
- When the driver's seat belt is fastened
- When the vehicle is in D (Drive) or R (Reverse)
- When the vehicle's doors and bonnet are closed
- When **AUTO HOLD** is deactivated
- When EPB is deactivated
- When SCC or MSLA and ISLA are deactivated
- When the transmission temperature is at a normal level
- When the trailer is disconnected (However, a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can recognise whether a trailer is connected is used)

Non-operating conditions

- When the manual shift is operated with the paddle shifter or manual shift mode whilst **X-TREK** is in operation
- When **AUTO HOLD** is activated
- When EPB is engaged
- When **X-TREK** has been maintained for approximately 30 minutes or longer

- When the vehicle is moving at 25 km/h (16 mph) or above
- When the driver's door is open
- When the vehicle is in N (Neutral) or P (Parking)
- When MSLA and ISLA are activated
- When the transmission is overheated
- When ESC is set to ESC OFF Level 2
- When the emergency brake function of FCA, RCCA, or PCA is operated
- When driving in D (Drive) and the accelerator pedal is pressed, the gear is shifted to 2nd gear or higher

WARNING

- Never allow people who lack sufficient knowledge about this vehicle, infants, children, or pets to touch the **X-TREK** button.
 - Do not place any objects around the **X-TREK** button. They may operate it unintentionally.
 - Do not activate **X-TREK** when driving on normal roads.
 - Use the brake pedal or the parking brake when stopping the vehicle on a slope. Using **X-TREK** to keep the vehicle stationary may cause the brake system and transmission to overheat and become damaged.
 - When the **X-TREK** button is pressed, if the indicator light does not appear on the cluster or the indicator light on the button does not turn on, **X-TREK** is not in operation.
 - Some brake noise or vibration may occur whilst **X-TREK** is activated, which is normal.
 - When the brake is applied to reduce speed whilst **X-TREK** is activated, the rear brake light will turn on.
 - Under certain conditions, **X-TREK** may not keep the vehicle at a constant speed when driving on slopes.
 - It is the driver's responsibility to operate the vehicle. **X-TREK** may stop operating, fail to operate, or cause unnecessary operation depending on road conditions, surroundings, and driving conditions. Therefore, do not rely solely on **X-TREK** whilst driving. Always check your surroundings in case of a dangerous situation and drive safely.
 - The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible if the driver violates traffic laws or any accidents occur whilst **X-TREK** is activated.
 - Under certain conditions, **X-TREK** may not keep the vehicle at a constant speed when driving on slopes.
-

 CAUTION

- **X-TREK** may not operate properly in the following cases. Drive carefully.
 - When cargo has been loaded or the vehicle is towing a trailer or carrier
 - When driving on slippery roads (on snowy, icy, rainy, or muddy roads)
 - When driving on roads with a sharp slope
 - When non-genuine compartments are installed in the vehicle
 - The warning message may not be displayed or its warning sound may not play if another system's warning message or sound is already active.
 - If **X-TREK** malfunctions, a warning message will appear on the cluster. If the warning message appears repeatedly, Kia recommends visiting Kia service centre/service partner.
 - **X-TREK** may not operate normally even when no warning messages are displayed or the warning light does not turn on.
 - Use **X-TREK** and refer to "All wheel drive (AWD)" on page 317.
-

 NOTE

TOW mode cannot be activated when 4L mode is engaged.

Electronic 4WD (if equipped)

Precautions

WARNING

If you shift to a different gear position before the indicator light on the cluster turns on or off (whilst the 4WD mode is switching), it may increase gearshift impact and mechanical noise during the transition, potentially damaging related components. Also, the 4WD toggle switch may indicate a change, but the vehicle's actual 4WD mode might not switch accordingly.

CAUTION

- Make sure to check the position of the 4WD toggle switch and confirm whether the cluster indicator light is on or off before driving the vehicle.
- In **4H** mode, driving under approximately 80 km/h (50 mph) is recommended. In **4L** mode, driving under approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) is recommended.
- If a malfunction occurs whilst switching between **4H** and **4L** modes, adjust the vehicle according to the instructions displayed on the instrument cluster.
- Do not maintain **4H**, **4L** mode when driving on roads in normal conditions. Maintain **4H**, **4L** mode when driving on only off-roads.
- Maintain **2H**, **4A** mode when driving on roads in normal conditions. Driving in **4H**, **4L** mode on normal roads (especially when cornering) may damage the 4WD system and cause mechanical vibration or noise.

However, when driving in **4H**, **4L** mode on normal roads (especially when cornering), a driver may find minor mechanical vibration or noise, which is an extremely normal phenomenon, not a malfunction. When **4H**, **4L** mode is deactivated, such noise or vibration will be immediately gone.

- In addition, when **4H**, **4L** mode is deactivated, it can lead to little shocks. However, this is not a malfunction, but a normal phenomenon that lasts until the traction force on the front and rear wheels of the vehicle are released.

Overview

Operating Electronic 4WD

You can select **2H**, **4A**, **4H**, or **4L** as the drive mode depending on the road conditions.



2H ↔ 4A

1. Adjust the 4WD toggle switch to select your desired mode.
2. Wait until the corresponding indicator light on the cluster illuminates, then shift to another gear position.
3. Change the 4WD toggle switch from **2H** to **4A** or from **4A** to **2H** at a speed of approximately 80 km/h (50 mph) or below. No step is required to shift to N (Neutral) in this case.
4. In extremely low temperatures (below approximately -15 °C (5 °F) and with an unheated engine), switch from **2H** to **4A** after stopping the vehicle or driving at a low speed.

4A ↔ 4H

1. Adjust the 4WD toggle switch to select your desired mode.
2. Wait until the corresponding indicator light on the cluster illuminates, then shift to another gear position.
3. Change the 4WD toggle switch from **4A** to **4H** or from **4H** to **4A** at a speed of approximately 80 km/h (50 mph) or below. No step is required to shift to N (Neutral) in this case.
4. In extremely low temperatures (below approximately -15 °C (5 °F) and with an unheated engine), switch from **4A** to **4H** after stopping the vehicle or driving at a low speed.

4H ↔ 4L (available after stopping)

1. Make sure the vehicle is stopped on a firm level surface before shifting to N (Neutral).
2. Adjust the 4WD toggle switch to select your desired mode.
3. Wait until the corresponding indicator light on the cluster illuminates, then shift to another gear position.

4. If you don't follow the procedures above when shifting the 4WD mode using the 4WD toggle switch, the shift to the selected 4WD mode will fail and the indicator light on the cluster will blink.
5. Shifting may be difficult immediately after the engine is turned on. Try again after driving a certain distance.

CAUTION

- Make sure to check the position of the 4WD toggle switch and confirm whether the cluster indicator light is on or off before driving the vehicle.
- In **4H** mode, driving under approximately 80 km/h (50 mph) is recommended. In **4L** mode, driving under approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) is recommended.
- If a malfunction occurs whilst switching between **4H** and **4L** modes, adjust the vehicle according to the instructions displayed on the instrument cluster.

NOTE

- When driving on unpaved roads, prepare related devices (shovel, tow rope, and off-road traction boards).
- When cornering in 4WD mode (**4A**, **4H**, and **4L**), the turning radius is larger than in 2WD mode (**2H**). Therefore, be cautious when cornering narrow roads.

Changing 4WD mode

Mode	Indicator	Description
2H (High-Speed 2WD)	 N_TK25E023_1_ER	It is rear-wheel driven and used when driving on roads in normal conditions, roads in urban areas, and on highways.

Mode	Indicator	Description
4A (High-Speed 4WD)	 N_TK25E024_1_ER	It improves traction on wet, snowy, unpaved, and slippery surfaces, enhancing driving stability.
4H (High-Speed 4WD)	 N_TK25E025_1_ER	It improves traction on wet, snowy, unpaved, and slippery surfaces, enhancing driving stability. Recommended speed: Within approximately 80 km/h (50 mph)
4L (Low-Speed 4WD)	 N_TK25E026_1_ER	It is used to maximize the vehicle's traction when driving on muddy, sandy, steep slopes, unpaved or rough roads. Recommended speed: Within approximately 40 km/h (25 mph)

 WARNING

If you shift to a different gear position before the indicator light on the cluster turns on or off (whilst the 4WD mode is switching), it may increase gearshift impact and mechanical noise during the transition, potentially damaging related components. Also, the 4WD toggle switch may indicate a change, but the vehicle's actual 4WD mode might not switch accordingly.

ⓘ NOTE

- After operating the 4WD toggle switch, it takes a few seconds for the vehicle to switch to 4WD mode.
 - When the vehicle finishes switching 4WD mode, the corresponding indicator light on the cluster turns on or off.
 - To switch the 4WD system whilst the vehicle is stationary, operate the 4WD toggle switch and wait until the corresponding indicator light on the cluster turns on or off.
 - Mechanical noise and gearshift shock may occur when switching to 4WD mode. This is a normal operation.
-

Mechanical Locking Differential (m-LD)

Precautions

When attempting to free the vehicle from mud, snow, or similar conditions, avoid sudden acceleration or spinning the tyres at high RPM for an extended time.

- Avoid spinning the tyres continuously at high RPM, as it can damage the m-LD.
- When accelerating suddenly to free the vehicle, differences in road surface friction may cause the vehicle to twist.
- m-LD activates when the difference in rotational speed between the left and right wheels exceeds a certain threshold.

Never start the engine whilst any wheel is raised on a jack.

When the engine is running and you engage a drive gear, the tyre on the ground will rotate, potentially causing the vehicle to move suddenly and create a dangerous situation.

WARNING

Never start the engine in a vehicle equipped with the m-LD whilst any wheel is raised on a jack, as this is dangerous.

CAUTION

- When one wheel is stuck in a puddle and starts spinning, increasing its rotation speed can help free the vehicle, but if you can't escape because you do this for too long or dig the surface too deeply, have the vehicle towed.
 - Always use the recommended differential oil.
-

Overview

Key features

m-LD is a type of anti-slip device that locks the rear axle differential when one wheel slips or lifts off the ground, improving the vehicle's traction.

In vehicles equipped with m-LD, the system activates automatically when a certain rotational speed difference between wheels is detected; otherwise, it functions the same as vehicles without the m-LD.

- Prevents slipping on snowy roads and improves traction
- Maintains driving stability in crosswinds
- Maintains vehicle stability
- Maintains steering control

WARNING

Never start the engine in a vehicle equipped with the m-LD whilst any wheel is raised on a jack, as this is dangerous.

 CAUTION

- When one wheel is stuck in a puddle and starts spinning, increasing its rotation speed can help free the vehicle, but if you can't escape because you do this for too long or dig the surface too deeply, have the vehicle towed.
 - Always use the recommended differential oil.
-

Electronic Locking Differential (e-LD)

Precautions

- e-LD is designed for driving on terrain roads, not for driving on normal roads. When e-LD is activated on normal roads, tyre wear, noise, vibration, and system damage could occur. In addition, cornering on normal roads with e-LD activated may cause vehicle vibration and noise.
- The e-LD indicator light on the cluster may not correspond to the actual e-LD indicator light under certain conditions. Therefore, be cautious when driving. When e-LD is deactivated whilst cornering, e-LD may still be activated, even though the e-LD indicator light is turned off. In this case, take your foot off the accelerator pedal and turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction to deactivate it.
- Do not accelerate when e-LD is being activated or deactivated. It may cause e-LD to malfunction.
- If tyres of a different size or type are used, e-LD may be damaged.
- When activating e-LD, a slight noise may occur.
- When both rear tyres are on a slippery road, e-LD has no significant effect.

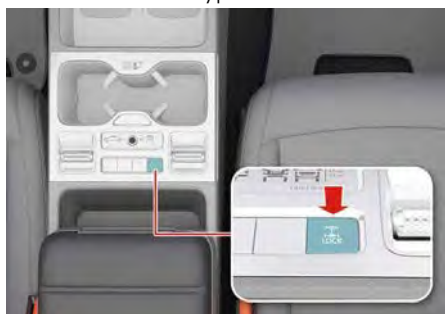
WARNING

For vehicles equipped with e-LD, it is dangerous and should never be attempted to drive with one wheel off the ground when using the jack to lift one wheel, such as turning the vehicle.

Overview

Operating e-LD

Type A



N_TK25E009_1

Type B



N_TK25D026_1_ER

Operation

- Press the e-LD button when the vehicle is moving at low speed.
- The e-LD indicator light in the instrument cluster will blink and then illuminate in green.
- e-LD is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is moving at high speed.

Indicator	Status	Activation status
	Continuous light (ON)	e-LD activated
	Blinking	Ongoing change
-	Off	e-LD deactivated

Non-activating conditions

- When the vehicle's speed is high
- When the driver presses the accelerator pedal strongly
- When the speed difference between the left and right wheels is significant
- When vehicle stability decreases whilst trying to activate e-LD

Non-deactivating conditions

When the driver presses the accelerator pedal strongly

Automatic deactivating conditions

- When the vehicle is moving at high speed
- When vehicle stability decreases whilst activating e-LD

e-LD warning message

Function	Message	Note
Activation unavailable	Reduce the speed to activate e-LD	-
	Take your foot off the accelerator pedal to activate e-LD	-
	e-LD does not operate	-
Deactivation unavailable	Take your foot off the accelerator pedal to deactivate e-LD	-
	e-LD cannot be deactivated	-
System failure	Check e-LD system	When such messages appear, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.

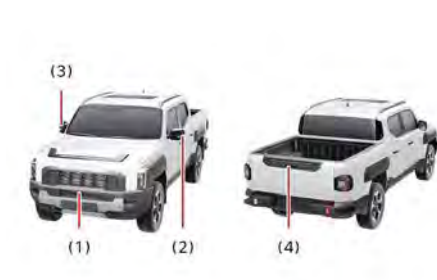
WARNING

For vehicles equipped with e-LD, it is dangerous and should never be attempted to drive with one wheel off the ground when using the jack to lift one wheel, such as turning the vehicle.

Ground View Monitor (GVM)

Ground View Monitor (GVM) helps drivers check the road conditions and avoid obstacles by providing a clear view of the front lower part of the vehicle through the monitor. Also, it supports safe driving and parking in a tight space.

Detecting sensor



- (1) Wide-front-view camera
- (2) Wide-angle left-side camera (under the exterior mirror)
- (3) Wide-angle right-side camera (under the exterior mirror)
- (4) Wide-rear-view camera

N_TK25E106_2

Refer to the picture for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Ground View Monitor (GVM) operation



N_TK25Z050_E



N_TK25Z051_E

Swipe left in the **OFF-ROAD** menu on the infotainment system screen to access the Ground View Monitor.

In the **OFF-ROAD** menu, the Ground View Monitor will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting to R (Reverse)
- Pressing the Parking/View button in the top left corner of the Ground View infotainment system screen

- Pressing the back button in the **OFF-ROAD** menu or the Home button on the infotainment system screen
- Pressing the Parking/View button or the infotainment system power button

NOTE

- When the vehicle speed exceeds 50 km/h (35 mph), the Ground View Monitor turns off and reactivates when the speed drops to 45 km/h (30 mph) or below.
- The ground view image resets 10 seconds after the vehicle stops.
- When the Ground View Monitor is active, the Surround View Monitor does not turn on automatically, even if the Parking Distance Warning is activated.
- The ground view image resets when shifting to N (Neutral).

Ground View Monitor (GVM) malfunction and limitations

Malfunction

If the Ground View Monitor malfunctions, the screen may appear green, blue, gray, or black.

When Ground View Monitor is not working properly, the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations

The screen may be displayed abnormally under the following circumstances:

- When the tailgate is opened
- When the driver or front passenger door is opened
- When the outside rear view mirror is folded
- If the wheel size is arbitrarily changed, the ground view may not operate normally.
- The ground view monitor may not operate normally when driving in an environment where wheels may slip, such as snow or black ice.

WARNING

For Ground View Monitor malfunctions and limitations, refer to the Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations.

TOW mode

When towing a trailer, switching to TOW Mode adjusts the shift pattern for heavy loads, ensuring smoother driving.



N_TK25E019_1_ER

! NOTE

When driving in TOW mode, switching between **DRIVE MODE/TERRAIN MODE** is not possible.

Operation

Press and hold the **DRIVE MODE** button on the steering wheel to activate the function.

TOW mode settings

In P (Park), you can set the weight of the trailer you want to tow through the **Trailer** menu in the infotainment system.

Integrated Trailer Brake Controller (ITBC)

Prerequisites

- Activate the TOW mode.
For more details on the TOW mode, refer to "TOW mode" on page 340.
- Make sure the trailer brake is properly installed and operating correctly.
- Check that the trailer tow ball, hitch connection, and electrical components are properly connected.
- Check that the trailer lamps are functioning properly and securely connected.

Non-operating conditions

- When driving on a steep incline
- When the vehicle is reversing
- When **DRIVE MODE/TERRAIN MODE** is equipped

Connecting the trailer

Precautions when connecting

- Connect the trailer after the vehicle's mileage reaches approximately 1,600 km.
- Follow the relevant regulations for trailer towing.
- When towing a trailer, have the vehicle inspected more frequently.
- When renting a trailer, follow the guidelines of the trailer rental company.
- When connecting the trailer to the vehicle, only use the connector that supports the vehicle and trailer function.
- Select the connector that matches the trailer brake's specifications.
 - European standard 13-pin connector: Inertia/surge/no brakes
 - American/Australian standard 7-pin connector: American/Australian electronic brake
- Include the weight of the trailer coupler when calculating the total weight of the vehicle.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's load limits.

How to connect

1. Connect the trailer to the vehicle according to the trailer manufacturer's towing guidelines, and then engage the trailer's electric connector to the vehicle.
2. Turn on the engine and set the trailer profile settings in the **Trailer** menu of the infotainment system.
3. Once the trailer is recognised by the vehicle, trailer-related content will be displayed on the infotainment system screen and you can set the brake type and the gain value.

4. When a trailer is connected, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster indicating that the trailer is connected and the operation of the driver assistance system is limited. Some driver assistance functions may be deactivated.
5. Check the **Trailer Connection Checklist** on the infotainment system.
6. When disconnecting the trailer, unplug the trailer connector and then press the vehicle's brake pedal to deactivate the trailer. The driver assistance system that was deactivated will be activated with the settings from before connecting the trailer. (If a genuine trailer brake controller that is connected upon delivery is activated)

CAUTION

- Always attach safety chains between the vehicle and the trailer. Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the trailer hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains.
- Always leave enough slack so you can turn with your trailer.
- Never allow safety chains to touch the ground.

NOTE

- Connect the trailer with the engine off.

If the trailer fails to detect the trailer connection, press the brake pedal and confirm the messages displayed on the cluster.

Engage safety chains according to the trailer manufacturer's guidelines. Leave enough slack for turning tight corners. Be careful not to let chains drag on the ground.

Do not attach safety chains to the vehicle bumper. Connect safety chains to the vehicle's tow hooks.

For a trailer with an electronic brake system, select either the **electronic lightweight** or **electronic heavyweight** options. For a trailer with an electronic hydraulic brake system, select either **electronic hydraulic lightweight** or **electronic hydraulic heavyweight** options. (Lightweight standard: 0~1,750 kg, heavyweight standard: 1,750~3,500 kg)

You can save the trailer mileage and brake settings in the trailer profile.

If the trailer is equipped with inertia/surge brakes or has no brakes, select **N/A** in the brake type.

Adjusting trailer brakes



(1) Trailer brake control lever

If the trailer brake control is needed, press the trailer brake control lever.

(2) Gain value adjustment button

You can adjust the gain setting using the (+) and (-) adjustment buttons.

(3) Gain value adjustment button

You can adjust the gain setting using the (+) and (-) adjustment buttons.

1. Verify whether the trailer brake is in good working condition, operating normally, and adjusted properly. Contact the trailer manufacturer if needed.
2. Connect the trailer to the vehicle and attach the cables according to the trailer manufacturer's guidelines.
3. Use the gain value adjustment to find your desired starting point. The gain setting of 6.0 is a starting point suitable for heavier weights. Adjust the gain setting as shown below whenever roads, weather, trailer, or vehicle loading conditions change.
4. In an environment where there are no vehicles, dry the trailer, tow the trailer on a firm level surface, and hold the trailer brake control lever firmly.
5. When the trailer wheels are locked (when the tyres' skid noise occurs) due to driving at a speed of approximately 30~40 km/h (20~30 mph), reduce the gain setting. When the trailer wheels spin freely, raise the gain setting. Repeat steps 4 and 5 until the gain setting reaches the point just before the trailer wheels are locked. When towing a heavier trailer, the trailer wheels may not be locked even at 10, the maximum gain setting.

When the vehicle's speed is approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) or lower, the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller reduces the output to prevent sudden or harsh braking of the trailer and vehicle. This function can be used only when the brake is applied using the vehicle's brake pedal, not the trailer brake control lever.

6. You can increase or decrease the gain value to your desired starting point using the gain value adjustment button on the trailer profile setting screen within the infotainment system screen.

- You can adjust the brake sensitivity depending on the gain value. Adjust it properly to your desired brake sensitivity.
- The Integrated Trailer Brake Controller can adjust the gain value between 0-100% in 5% steps. The screen settings in the cluster and infotainment system will be displayed from 0 to 10 in 0.5 steps.
- Adjusting the gain value is not related to the vehicle's brake system regardless of whether the trailer is connected.

WARNING

- Adjust the trailer brake properly using the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller and check all connections before towing the trailer. Not following these guidelines could lead to the loss of the vehicle control, physical injury, or death.
- Use the trailer brake control lever only for adjusting the gain value whilst setting the trailer. Misusing it may cause instability in the trailer or towing vehicle.
- The Integrated Trailer Brake Controller is installed upon delivery. There is no responsibility for the integrated trailer brake controller warranty or performance due to being misused or installed by the customer.

CAUTION

Depending on the gain setting, when braking under the Driver Assistance system functions, such as Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) or Smart Cruise Control (SCC), deceleration may be insufficient, or vibration, noise, or smell may occur. Always drive safely and use caution.

NOTE

- Adjust the gain settings prior to using the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller for the first time.
- The gain value should be set to prevent the trailer wheels from locking whilst using the brake and to ensure maximum trailer brake support is provided. Locked trailer wheels may cause instability in the trailer.
- Select the trailer profile in the infotainment system to save the adjusted settings.
- The Integrated Trailer Brake Controller supports the brake and lamp control function for trailers with American or Australian specifications, equipped with electronic or electronic hydraulic brakes. A trailer that has no brake or is equipped with inertia/surge brakes supports only the lamp control function, not the brake control function.
- Do not attempt to remove the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller arbitrarily. The device may be damaged.
- Do not operate the trailer brake control lever after connecting a trailer equipped with inertia or surge brakes or a trailer without brakes. The following message may appear on the cluster: Check the trailer connection.

- The trailer manufacturer can diagnose the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller and accurately identify which errors occur in the trailer. The vehicle warranty does not cover any issues related to the trailer.
 - The vehicle's brake system and trailer brake system operate separately. Even changing the controller's gain setting does not affect the operation of the vehicle's brakes, regardless of whether the trailer is connected.
 - When pressing the vehicle's brake pedal or using the manual control lever, with proper electrical connection, all brake lamps on the trailer and vehicle will be turned on.
 - Turning off the engine deactivates the trailer brake controller output and turns off the trailer brake controller module. Turning on the engine activates the trailer brake controller module.
-

Using trailer brakes

- Make sure to follow the trailer manufacturer's regulations when using trailer brakes. Be aware of the vehicle's brake system and drive safely. Never modify the brake system.
- Make sure to select the proper trailer brake type in the infotainment system and adjust the gain value when connecting the trailer.
- Connect the trailer for trailer braking and then operate the vehicle's brake pedal and Integrated Trailer Brake Controller.
- When operating the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller, press the trailer brake control lever firmly for accurate braking.
- Upon connecting the trailer, both the vehicle and trailer apply the brakes, and the stop lamps turn on when the brake pedal or the trailer brake control lever is operated.

Trailer sway control

- When the trailer becomes unstable, the trailer sway control activates to prevent the vehicle and trailer from rolling over or causing an accident.
- This function operates when trailer instability is detected.
- This function minimises oscillation when the trailer sways, but it does not prevent trailer instability.

Driving with a trailer

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)

- Hill-Start Assist Control helps prevent a trailer from rolling backward by temporarily applying the brakes when starting from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes for about 2 seconds and is automatically released when the accelerator pedal is pressed and the vehicle starts moving.
- When the accelerator pedal is lightly pressed with Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) activated, it operates for up to approximately 5 seconds.
- For more details, refer to "Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)" on page 362.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

- The ABS system prevents the trailer's wheels from locking during braking, helping maintain stability and steering control, especially on slippery roads, to reduce the risk of skidding, rollover, and accidents.
- If the trailer does not support the ABS system, the ABS function will not operate.
- For more details, refer to "Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)" on page 360.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

- This system helps apply braking to the trailer in coordination with the vehicle's ESC function, reducing the risk of instability during braking.
- For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 361.

Weight of the trailer

It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. The safety of the vehicle and trailer depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, and outside temperature as well as how often your vehicle is used to tow a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Disconnecting the trailer

The trailer will be disconnected when you press the brake pedal under the following condition:

- When the trailer connector is disconnected

ITBC malfunction and limitations

- When the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller malfunctions, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If a trailer malfunction occurs, take it to its manufacturer for inspection and maintenance.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any issues caused by customer misuse or the non-genuine trailer brake controller equipped.

ITBC warning messages

* Trailer automatic brake: Trailer braking using the brake pedal

* Trailer manual brake: Trailer braking using the trailer brake control lever

Warning message	Display conditions
Inspect the trailer wiring.	When a malfunction occurs due to a trailer brake wiring issue
Inspect the trailer brake module. For more information, refer to the manual.	When the ITBC controller malfunctions
Inspect the trailer brake system.	When communication malfunctions occur in another controller related to ITBC
Brake with the trailer manual brake.	When a malfunction* occurs in the trailer automatic brake

Warning message	Display conditions
Inspect the trailer brake switch.	When a malfunction occurs in the trailer manual brake due to a trailer switch issue
The trailer connection is disabled.	When disconnecting the trailer after attaching it
Check the trailer connection.	When adjusting the trailer brake control lever without a trailer attached
Inspect the trailer's taillight.	When an open circuit or short circuit occurs in the trailer's taillight
Inspect the trailer's rear fog light.	When an open circuit or short circuit occurs in the trailer's rear fog light
Inspect the trailer's backup lamp.	When an open circuit or short circuit occurs in the trailer's backup lamp
Inspect the trailer's stop lamp.	When an open circuit or short circuit occurs in the trailer's stop lamp
Inspect the turn signal lamp on the left side of the trailer.	When an open circuit or short circuit occurs in the left turn signal lamp of the trailer
Inspect the turn signal lamp on the right side of the trailer.	When an open circuit or short circuit occurs in the right turn signal lamp of the trailer
Inspect the trailer's turn signal lamps.	When an open circuit or short circuit occurs in both the left and right turn signal lamps of the trailer

Stopping the vehicle

Operation	Operating condition(s)
In the event of brake failure • Make an emergency stop with the parking brake.	• The brake has failed
Power-assisted brakes • Apply greater force to the brake pedal.	• The vehicle is stalled
Brake over accelerator • Apply the brakes steady and firmly. Stop the vehicle safely. Shift to P (Park). Turn off the vehicle and apply the parking brake. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference.	• The accelerator pedal is stuck

Power-assist brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the vehicle is not running or is turned off whilst driving, the power assist for the brakes may not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormally high brake temperatures which can cause excessive brake lining and pad wear.
- Avoid continuous application of the brakes when descending a long or steep hill by shifting to a lower gear. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to over-heat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water.

To dry the brakes, apply them lightly whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.

NOTE

- Do not continue depressing the brake pedal if the vehicle is in **OFF** position.
- Noise and vibration generated during braking is normal.
- Under normal operation, electric brake pump noise and motor vibration may occur temporarily in below cases.

- When the pedal is depressed suddenly.
- When the pedal is repeatedly depressed in short intervals.
- When the ABS function is activated whilst braking.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Note that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

NOTE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

TIP

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

WARNING

Frequent braking may deform components and worn the disc brake causing vibration when braking. Observe the speed limit to prevent brake damage from excessive braking.

Brake wear, noise, vibration from excessive braking or deformation of the brakes caused by repeatedly braking in high speed, racing on tracks, etc., can be excluded from warranty coverage.

Parking brake

Check if the brake warning light () illuminates when the vehicle is in **START** or **ON** position. Be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light () is off before driving.

Precautions

WARNING

- To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.
- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Make sure the vehicle is in **P** (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and set the vehicle to **OFF** position. Vehicles with the park-

ing brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.
- Never allow a passenger to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.

! NOTE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal whilst the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

Parking brake warning light



Check the parking brake warning light () by turning the vehicle to **ON** position.

- Parking brake warning light () will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the **START** or **ON** position.
- Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the parking brake warning light () is OFF.

- If the parking brake warning light () remains on after the parking brake is released whilst the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.
- If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

Applying the EPB



N_TK25E030_2_ER

Operation

- Depress the brake pedal and pull the EPB switch up to apply the EPB. Make sure the brake warning light () comes on.

Applying EPB automatically

Operating condition(s)

- Requested by other systems.
- The driver turns the vehicle off whilst **AUTO HOLD** is operating.

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal whilst driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only whilst you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance will be longer than normal.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, do not operate the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

❗ TIP

During emergency braking, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

❗ NOTE

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend having the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Releasing the EPB



Operation

1. Turn the ignition switch or press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the **ON** or **START** position.
2. Press the EPB switch whilst depressing the brake pedal.
Make sure the brake warning light (❗) goes off.

Releasing EPB automatically

Operation

- Gear in P (Park)
With the vehicle **ON**, depress the brake pedal and shift to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Gear in N (Neutral)
With the vehicle **ON**, depress the brake pedal and shift to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Make sure the brake warning light (❗) goes off.

Operating condition(s)

- Seat belts are fastened and the doors, bonnet and tailgate are closed.
- With the vehicle **ON**, depressing the brake pedal and shifting to R (Reverse), D (Drive), Manual mode (if equipped with automatic transmission) or 1st gear (if equipped with manual transmission).
- Depressing the accelerator pedal.

! TIP

- You can engage EPB even though the vehicle is in **OFF** position (only if 12V battery power is available), but you cannot release it.
- Depress the brake pedal and release the EPB manually with the EPB switch before you drive downhill or when backing up.

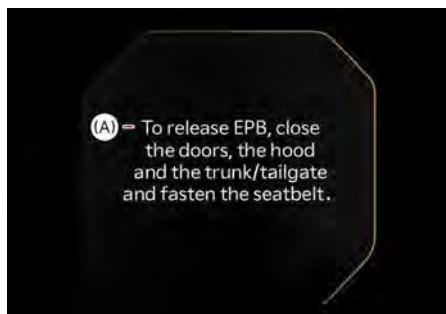
! NOTE

- If the brake warning light () is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend the system inspected by authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

When the EPB does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend contacting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system inspected.

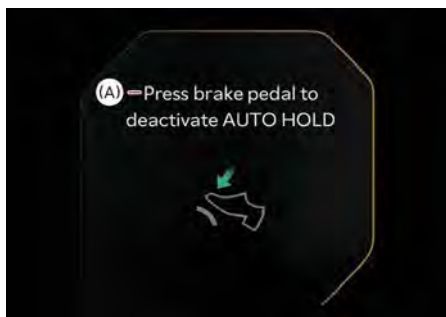
EPB warning messages



N_CT252042_E

(A): **To release EPB, close the doors, the bonnet and the tailgate and fasten the seatbelt.**

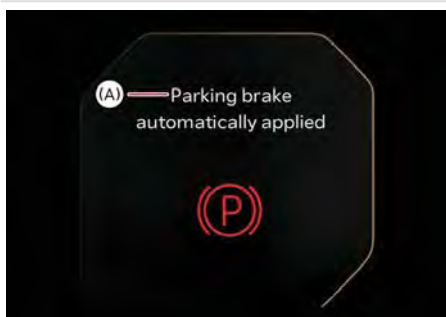
If the driver's seat belt is unfastened, or the bonnet, tailgate, doors are open, and you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning sounds and a message appears.



N_TK252053_E

(A): **Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD**

When the conversion from **AUTO HOLD** to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.



N_TK252054_E

(A): **Parking brake automatically applied**

When EPB is applied whilst **AUTO HOLD** is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

 WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from unintended vehicle movement:

- Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal before parking, shift to P (Park), pull the EPB switch, and set the vehicle to **OFF** position. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch.
- Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

 NOTE

Driving with the EPB on may overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts.

! TIP

- In winter, EPB related device may freeze and cannot be released. Do not use EPB but park on a flat surface with the vehicle in P (Park). Use wheel chocks under the wheels if necessary.

If the EPB applies automatically when the vehicle is in P (Park), turn off **AUTO HOLD**, and press the EPB switch to release EPB.

- A clicking sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, be sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.

EPB malfunction



N_C125Z053

EPB warning light (**EPB**) illuminates if the vehicle is in **ON** position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB warning light (**EPB**) remains on, comes on whilst driving, or does not come on when the vehicle is in **ON** position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend having the system inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

EPB warning light (**EPB**) may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control indicator comes on to indicate that Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

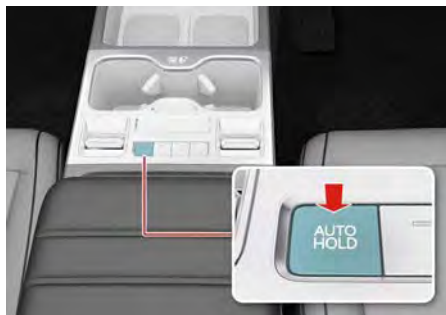
! NOTE

- If the brake warning light () does not illuminate or blinks after the EPB switch has been pulled, the EPB may not be applied.
 - If EPB warning light () is still on or the brake warning light () blinks when the EPB warning light () is on, press the EPB switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning light () does not go off, we recommend having the system inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner
-

AUTO HOLD

AUTO HOLD maintains the vehicle in a stopped position without depressing the brake pedal.

Applying AUTO HOLD



N_TK25E032_T_ER



N_TK25E033_T_ER

Operation

1. Press the **AUTO HOLD** button. The **AUTO HOLD** indicator will light up in white.
2. The **AUTO HOLD** indicator changes from white to green when the vehicle is stopped.
3. **AUTO HOLD** will be released automatically when the accelerator pedal is pressed in D (Drive), R (Reverse), or manual mode. The **AUTO HOLD** indicator will change from green to white.
4. Press the **AUTO HOLD** button again whilst pressing the brake pedal to cancel the **AUTO HOLD** operation.

Operating condition(s)

- Brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle has started.

Non-operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in P (Park)
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied.

AUTO HOLD warning messages

Warning messages	Description
Parking brake automatically engaged	When Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied whilst AUTO HOLD is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear

Warning messages	Description
AUTO HOLD turning Off Press brake pedal	When the conversion from AUTO HOLD to Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear
Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD	When the conversion from AUTO HOLD to Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear

Operating condition(s)

- When the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is automatically applied from **AUTO HOLD**
- **AUTO HOLD** to Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) conversion is not working properly
- Brake pedal is not applied when the **AUTO HOLD** button is pressed

WARNING

- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate **AUTO HOLD** whilst driving downhill, Reversing or parking your vehicle.
- When the conversion from **AUTO HOLD** to Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

NOTE

- If the **AUTO HOLD** indicator lights up yellow, the **AUTO HOLD** is not working properly. Take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB), but these conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is functioning properly.
- If the vehicle is restarted with the **AUTO HOLD** is in the standby position or operating, **AUTO HOLD** will continue to operate in the standby position.

Driving safety features

Precautions

WARNING

- For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.
- Drive carefully even though your vehicle has Electronic Stability Control. It can only assist you in maintaining control under certain circumstances.
- When Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is deactivated, the vehicle will lose the traction and stability if the vehicle is driven by abrupt steering wheel control. It is possible that the tyre may make a collision with the connected parts of the tyre. We recommend to do not turn off Electronic Stability Control (ESC) whilst driving the vehicle for your safety.
- Multi-Collision Brake (MCB) decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a second collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.
- After the vehicle is stopped by Multi-Collision Brake (MCB), the system stops controlling the brakes.
Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent further accidents.
- When replacing tyres and wheels, make sure they are the same size as the original tyres and wheels installed. Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may diminish any supplemental safety benefits of the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM).
- Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) does not replace the need to apply brakes whilst stopped on an incline. Whilst stopped, make sure you maintain brake pressure sufficient to prevent your vehicle from rolling backward and causing an accident. Don't release the brake pedal until you are ready to accelerate forward.
- The systems may not operate depending on driver's driving habit, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

NOTE

- A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) is functioning properly.
- When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the vehicle may not run as smoothly and the Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light () may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low 12v battery voltage. It does not mean your Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) has malfunctioned.

- Do not pump your brakes!
 - Have the 12v battery recharged before driving the vehicle.
 - A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is functioning properly.
 - When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated). If the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.
 - Turning the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) off does not affect Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) or brake system operation.
 - Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) will not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.
-

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

ABS prevents the wheels from locking up in order to steer and stabilize the vehicle.

If the ABS warning light () stays on, contact a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

- A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the ABS is functioning properly.
 - When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the vehicle may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light () may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.
 - Do not pump your brakes!
 - Have the 12v battery recharged before driving the vehicle.
-

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)



ESC is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.

ESC is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors such as speed, road conditions, and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing loss of control.

Operation

- Press the ESC OFF button for approximately half a second to turn ESC off. ESC OFF indicator light () will appear and the warning chime will sound.
- Press and hold the ESC OFF button again for approximately 3 second to turn ESC and traction control off. ESC OFF indicator light () will appear and the warning chime will sound.
- To turn ESC on again, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF indicator light () will go off.

WARNING

- For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.
- Drive carefully even though your vehicle has Electronic Stability Control. It can only assist you in maintaining control under certain circumstances.
- When ESC (electric vehicle control) is deactivated, the vehicle will lose the traction and stability if the vehicle is driven by abrupt steering wheel control. It is possible that the tyre may make a collision with the connected parts of the tyre. We recommend to do not turn off ESC whilst driving the vehicle for your safety.

NOTE

- A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control system is functioning properly.
 - When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.
 - Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.
-

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

VSM provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering response.

Operating condition(s)

- Driving on slippery roads, grip change of left and right wheels is detected

Non-operating condition(s)

- Driving on a gradient or inclined surface, driving in R (Reverse), MDPS warning light () remains illuminated

VSM malfunction indicator

VSM can be deactivated when a malfunction has been detected in the Electronic Power Steering system or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light () or MDPS warning light () remains on, take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

When replacing tyres and wheels, make sure they are the same size as the original tyres and wheels installed. Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may diminish any supplemental safety benefits of the VSM.

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)

HAC prevents the vehicle from rolling back by applying the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds (maximum of 5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation).

The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is engaged or after approximately 2 seconds.

WARNING

HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes whilst stopped on an incline. Whilst stopped, make sure you maintain brake pressure sufficient to prevent your vehicle from rolling backward and causing an accident. Don't release the brake pedal until you are ready to accelerate forward.

Multi-Collision Brake (MCB)

MCB controls the brake automatically in the event of an accident where the air bag deploys to reduce the risk of additional accidents that may occur.

Operation

- From the time the air bag deploys, MCB monitors the depression intensity of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal for a short period. The system operates when the following conditions are met:
 - Vehicle speed is under 180 km/h (112 mph) at the time of collision.
 - The brake pedal and accelerator pedal are hardly depressed.
- When the driver steps on the brake pedal over a certain level whilst Multi-Collision Brake is active, the braking power takes priority over automatic braking by MCB. However, if the driver takes his/her foot off the brake pedal, MCB will maintain automatic braking.

Non-operating condition(s)

- MCB is cancelled in the following situations:
 - The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level.
 - The vehicle stops.
 - Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or electronic devices has malfunctioned.
 - In a situation system cannot operate normally.
 - Approximately 10 seconds have passed since the brake has been controlled automatically by MCB.



WARNING

- MCB decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a 2nd collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.
- After the vehicle is stopped by MCB, the system stops controlling the brakes. Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent further accidents.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

ESS alerts the driver behind by flashing the brake lights when braking sharply and severely.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle suddenly stops
- ABS is activated and the driving speed is over 55 km/h (34 mph)

Vehicle driving controls

- The hazard warning flasher automatically turns on after blinking the brake lights when the driving speed is under 40 km/h (25 mph), the ABS is deactivated, the sudden braking is over.
- The hazard warning flasher turns off when the vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.

❗ NOTE

ESS will not activate when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

Downhill Brake Control (DBC)



N_TK25E021_1_ER

DBC assists the driver to descend down a steep hill without having to depress the brake pedal.

The system automatically applies the brakes to maintain the vehicle speed of 4-40 km/h (2.5-25 mph) and allows the driver to concentrate on steering the vehicle down hill.

Always turn off DBC on normal roads. DBC might activate inadvertently from the stand by mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp curves.

❗ NOTE

DBC defaults to the OFF position whenever the vehicle is in **ON** position.

Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when DBC is activated.

The rear stop lamp comes on when DBC is activated.

Operating DBC

Mode	Indicator light	Description
Standby	 Appeared	Press DBC button when vehicle speed is under 60 km/h (38 mph). DBC will turn on and enter the standby mode. The system does not turn on if vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (38 mph).
Activated	 Blinks	In the standby mode, It enters the operating mode when the following conditions are met. • The road surface should be more than a certain angle of inclination • The accelerator pedal must not be depressed. • The vehicle speed should be within 3-40 km/h (2-25 mph) Within operating vehicle speed 3-40 km/h (2-25 mph), the driver can lower or raise the vehicle speed by stepping on the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
Temporarily deactivated	 Appeared	In the activated mode, DBC will temporarily deactivate under the following conditions: • The hill is not steep enough. • The accelerator pedal is depressed. • When the vehicle speed is in the range of 40-60 km/h (25-38 mph) If the above conditions are not met, DBC will automatically activate again.
OFF	 Not appeared	DBC will turn off under the following conditions: • DBC button is pressed again. • When the accelerator pedal is depressed and the vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h (38 mph)

WARNING

If the yellow DBC indicator light appears, the system may have overheated or have malfunctioned. When the warning light appears even though DBC has cooled off, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

- DBC may not deactivate on steep inclines even though the brake or accelerator pedal is depressed.
 - DBC does not operate when:
 - The vehicle is in P (Park).
 - ESC is activated.
-

Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)

TSA is operated as a vehicle stability control system. TSA is designed to stabilize the vehicle and trailer when the trailer sways or oscillates. There are various factors that make the vehicle sway or oscillate.

Such incidents mostly happen at high speed, but, there is also a risk of swaying when the trailer is affected by crosswinds, buffeting or improper overloading.

Factors of swaying such as:

- High speed
- Strong crosswinds
- Improper overloading
- Sudden controlling of steering wheel
- Uneven road

TSA continuously analyzes the vehicle and trailer instability. When TSA detects sway, the brakes are applied automatically on the wheels and the vehicle power is properly reduced to stabilize the vehicle. When the vehicle becomes stable, TSA does not operate.

Special driving conditions

If driving conditions deteriorate due to poor weather or road conditions, you should pay even more attention than usual.

Precautions

WARNING

- Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use tyres and wheels that are different in size and type from the originally installed ones. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.
- As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.
 - Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
 - Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles.

- A SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.
- Avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.
- Do not attempt to rock the vehicle if people or objects are nearby. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backwards as it becomes unstuck.
- Always check the tyres for proper inflation before driving. Underinflated or overinflated tyres can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure, leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. For proper tyre pressures, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 752 .
- Always check the tyre tread before driving your vehicle. Worn-out tyres can result in loss of vehicle control. Worn-out tyres should be replaced as soon as possible. For further information and tread limits.

CAUTION

- Prolonged rocking may cause vehicle overheating, transmission damage or failure, and tyre damage.
- Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could overheat and damage tyres, and the rotating wheels may fly away and injure bystanders.

NOTE

ESC should be turned off prior to rocking the vehicle.

Overview

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered, such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.
- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, or other nonslip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when the vehicle is stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. SUVs have higher ground clearance and narrower tracks to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications.

Specific design characteristics give them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems.

They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles, any more than low-slung sports vehicles are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover.

If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

WARNING

- Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use tyres and wheels that are different in size and type from the originally installed ones. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.
- As with other SUV, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.
 - Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
 - Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles.
 - A SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.
 - Avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres.
 - In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear position.

Do not race the vehicle, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid vehicle overheating and possible damage to the transmission.

WARNING

Do not attempt to rock the vehicle if people or objects are nearby. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backwards as it becomes unstuck.

** CAUTION**

- Prolonged rocking may cause vehicle overheating, transmission damage or failure, and tyre damage.
 - Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could overheat and damage tyres, and the rotating wheels may fly away and injure bystanders.
-

** NOTE**

ESC should be turned off prior to rocking the vehicle.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing whilst cornering, especially when the road is wet. Ideally, corners should always be negotiated with gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tyre wear will be kept to a minimum.

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there are no street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. (On vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlamp aiming feature.) Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you are not prepared for the slick surface.

Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windscreen-wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- If your tyres are not in good condition, having to stop quickly on a wet surface can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tyres are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.

- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must drive through puddles, try to go through them slowly.
- If you believe you got your brakes wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal brake operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is to **SLOW DOWN** when the road is wet.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tyres

Adjust the inflation pressures of the tyres in accordance with their specifications. Low tyre inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tyres.

Avoid using worn or damaged tyres since they may provide reduced traction or fail completely.

Never exceed the maximum tyre inflation pressure shown on the tyres.

WARNING

- Always check the tyres for proper inflation before driving. Underinflated or overinflated tyres can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure, leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. For proper tyre pressures, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 752 .
- Always check the tyre tread before driving your vehicle. Worn-out tyres can result in loss of vehicle control. Worn-out tyres should be replaced as soon as possible. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 693 .

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both the engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

Winter driving

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems.

To minimise the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

* Snow tyres and tyre chains for the national language (Icelandic), see the Appendix.

Precautions

WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

CAUTION

- Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tyres. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tyre.
- Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5-1 km (0.3-0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.

Overview

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres of the size and type equivalent to the tyres originally installed. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use vehicle braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the one in front. Also, apply the brake gently. Note that installing tyre chains on the tyres will provide greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

Summer tyres

- Summer tyres are used to maximize the driving performance on dry roads.
- If the temperature is below 7°C (45°F) or you are driving on snowy or icy roads, the summer tyres lose their brake performance and traction as the tyre grip weakens significantly.
- If the temperature is below 7°C (45°F) or you are driving on snowy or icy roads, mount snow tyres or all-season tyres of the same size with your vehicle's standard tyre for safe driving. Both snow and all-season tyres have M+S markings.

Vehicle driving controls

- When using the M+S tyres, use tyres with the same tread produced by the same manufacturer for safe driving.
- When driving with the M+S tyres with the lower maximum allowable speed than that of the vehicle's standard summer tyre, be careful not to exceed the speed allowed for the M+S tyres.

Snow tyres

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as the traction provided by the tyres originally installed on your vehicle. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Do not install studded tyres without first checking all applicable regulations for possible restrictions on their use.

WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Tyre chains

Wire type chain



N_TK25E024

Fabric type chain



N_TK25D010

Because the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels.

Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

When using tyre chains, attach them to the drive wheels as follows.

- Rear wheel drive vehicle moves the rear wheel as a power source. Thus, snow chains must be mounted to rear tyres.
- All wheel drive vehicle must mount snow chains to driven tyres only. In this situation, minimise the driving distance in order to prevent damage to the all-wheel drive system.
- After mounting snow chains, drive slowly. If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, slow down until the noise stops and remove the chain as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads to prevent damage.
- Chains of the wrong size or which are improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body, and wheels. Therefore, when installing snow chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly with chains installed, staying under 30 km/h (20 mph).
- Install tyre chains that meet the specifications of each tyre size to prevent damage your vehicle.
 - If snow chains must be used, use fabric chains or wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 15 mm (0.59 inches).

CAUTION

- Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tyres. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tyre.
- Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5-1 km (0.3-0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling function. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling function, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in the Maintenance chapter.

Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check the battery and cables

Winter places additional burden the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in Maintenance chapter. Have the level of charge in your battery checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 754. If

you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in "Maintenance schedule" on page 662 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep the locks from freezing

To keep the vehicle's locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key openings. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use an approved window washer anti-freeze for the window washer system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and most auto parts outlets. Do not use coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions, your parking brake can freeze in the applied position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is risk of the parking brake freezing, temporarily apply it with the P (Park) gear position selected. Block the rear wheels in advance as well so that the vehicle cannot roll. Then, release the parking brake.

Do not let ice or snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to make sure the movements of the front wheels and the steering components are not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Drive your vehicle when water vapour condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter whilst the engine is running, water vapour may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

Crossing the water

WARNING

- Never attempt to cross water in conditions such as heavy rain, strong currents, etc.
- Avoid crossing water if possible.
If crossing water is unavoidable, ensure safety and attempt it only when the water depth is within the safe limit.
(Pick up - 800 mm)
- It is difficult to recognise underwater conditions, which may lead to sudden deepening or accidentally falling into the water. When crossing the water in unsafe conditions, be aware of the risk of injury or drowning.
- 2WD vehicles are more likely to lose control in the water than 4WD vehicles.

CAUTION

- If the hazard warning light appears on the cluster whilst crossing the water and remains on afterward, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Damage or failures caused by water crossing or driving through water are not covered by your warranty.

Checklist for crossing the water

Before crossing water

1. Get out of the vehicle and check the water depth, approach/departure angles, current speed, and underwater conditions.
Do not enter waters with a sandy bottom or large stones.
2. Adjust the 4WD toggle switch to select **4L** mode. You must adjust it on a firm level surface. For more information on the drive mode change switch, refer to the items of .
3. If water leaks into the vehicle's interior, items stored on the interior floor and in compartments may be wet. Therefore, store them elsewhere.
4. Decide on the exit point downstream in advance, as the vehicle may be swept away by the current.
5. Close the doors firmly before entering the water.
6. Attach the sling to the tow hooks in advance before crossing the water. For more information on how to attach the tow hooks, refer to "Towing" on page 635.

Whilst crossing water

1. Maintain a speed below approximately 7 km/h (4 mph) when crossing water.
2. Cross slightly upstream, as the vehicle may be swept away by the current.

CAUTION

- Do not stop or turn off the engine whilst crossing water.
If the engine turns off whilst crossing water, restarting it may allow water to enter the combustion chamber, leading to engine damage.
 - Do not open the doors whilst crossing water.
Opening the doors may allow water to enter the vehicle up to the outside water level, which is dangerous.
-

After crossing water

After crossing water, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for the following items.

- Brake performance
- Engine oil
- Transmission oil
- Differential oil
- Transfer case oil
- Drive belt system (v-ribbed belt, tensioner, idler, and alternator)
- Coolant
- Whether a short circuit occurs in an electronic device
- Fuel line
- Intake and exhaust system
- Cooling system
- Propeller shaft
- Change wheel bearing grease

CAUTION

- Driving in water deep enough to wet the brake system can obstruct normal brake operation. If braking performance is reduced due to a wet brake system, maintain a safe distance and lightly apply the brake pedal multiple times to dry the brakes until they work properly. After driving through standing water or washing the vehicle, check the brake performance.
 - After off-road driving, advance the regular maintenance schedule, frequently inspecting the vehicle and replacing parts as needed.
 - Driving in seawater or a sandy beach may cause rust on the vehicle due to ocean salt. Therefore, wash your car as soon as possible.
 - After crossing water, wash off any foreign substances from the vehicle's interior and exterior and inspect all parts of the body.
 - If water enters the vehicle interior or headlamps, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
-

Trailer towing (if equipped)

Precautions

WARNING

- Do not exceed the maximum load specified on the certification label. (GVWR including trailer: 6,000 kg (13,200 lbs.), Maximum towing capacity: 3,500 kg (7,710 lbs.))
- Towing a trailer that exceeds the maximum towing capacity may exceed the vehicle's limits and result in engine damage, transmission failure, structural damage, loss of vehicle control, rollover, or personal injury.
- Do not exceed the lower of the vehicle's or the trailer hitch's rated capacities. Overloading the vehicle or trailer hitch may reduce vehicle stability and handling. Failure to follow this instruction could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury, or death.
- Ensure that the vertical load on the trailer hitch ball is always at an appropriate level. (Refer to the trailer loading recommendations.) Failure to follow this instruction could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury, or death.
- Do not cut, drill, weld, or modify the trailer hitch. Altering the trailer hitch may reduce its rated capacity.
- Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) does not control trailer brakes.
- Do not connect a trailer's hydraulic brake system directly to the vehicle's brake system. The vehicle's braking capacity may be insufficient, significantly increasing the risk of a collision.
- Do not tow a trailer equipped with electric brakes unless the vehicle is equipped with a compatible aftermarket electronic trailer brake controller. Failure to follow this instruction could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury, or death. Contact your trailer dealer for further information and support.
 - Electric brakes and manual, automatic, or surge-type trailer brakes are safe when properly installed and adjusted according to the manufacturer's specifications. Trailer brakes must comply with applicable regulations.
 - When towing a trailer with a loaded weight exceeding approximately 750 kg (1,650 lbs.), it is recommended to use a trailer equipped with an independent brake system. For more information about trailer brakes, refer to "Integrated Trailer Brake Controller (ITBC)" on page 341.

Limitations

- Vehicle load capacity is measured by weight, not volume. Therefore, you may not be able to use the entire available space in the vehicle or trailer when loading.
- Certain vehicle functions may be limited whilst towing a trailer. Refer to each driver assistance system for specific feature limitations.
- Vehicle performance may be reduced when driving in high-altitude areas, carrying heavy loads, or towing a trailer. To maintain perceived driving performance at

elevation, reduce the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) by 2% for every 300 m (approximately 1,000 ft) of elevation.

- Do not operate the vehicle in 4WD mode for extended periods when towing a trailer or carrying heavy loads.

Recommended practices for loading a trailer

To minimise the effect of trailer movement on vehicle handling whilst driving, follow the recommendations below:

- Load the heaviest items as close to the trailer floor as possible.
- Position the heaviest items centrally between the left and right trailer tyres.
- Place the heaviest items directly over or slightly forward of the trailer axle.
- The final vertical load on the trailer hitch ball should be approximately 10-15% of the loaded trailer's total weight.
- The vertical load on the trailer hitch ball must not exceed approximately 10% of the maximum towing capacity.
- Select a ball mount with the proper rise or drop when the trailer is connected.

Recommended practices for towing a trailer

- Towing a trailer places additional stress on the engine, transmission, axles, brakes, tyres, and suspension. Inspect these components regularly during and after towing.
- When driving with a trailer or heavy cargo, slight vibrations or shaking may occur due to the increased weight.
- Follow all trailer towing-related laws and regulations.
- During the first 800 km (500 miles) of driving, avoid speeds above approximately 80 km/h, sudden acceleration, and abrupt braking.
- After driving approximately 80 km (50 mph), thoroughly inspect the trailer hitch, wiring connectors, and trailer wheel lug nuts.
- When stopped in heavy traffic or hot weather, shift to P (Park). This helps prevent engine/transmission overheating and improves air conditioning performance.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a TOW mode, use it whilst towing. TOW mode helps provide engine braking and limits excessive gear shifting for improved fuel efficiency and transmission cooling.
- When descending a long or steep grade, turn off Downhill Brake Control (DBC) and shift to a lower gear. Do not apply the brakes continuously, as this can cause overheating and reduce braking performance.
- Reduce vehicle speed when turning on curves to maintain control of both the vehicle and the trailer.
- Allow for greater stopping distances when towing a trailer. Apply the brakes gradually.
- Do not park on inclines. If you must park on a slope, follow these steps:

- Turn the steering wheel away from the direction of traffic.
- Shift to P (Park) and apply the parking brake.
- Place wheel chocks in front of and behind the trailer wheels. (Wheel chocks are not supplied with the trailer.)

Maximum trailer combined weight

The maximum trailer combined weight refers to the total allowable weight of the trailer and its cargo that the vehicle can tow.

- The maximum trailer combined weight is calculated by subtracting the following from the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) including the trailer [6,000 kg (13,200 lbs.)]:
 - Kerb weight (Refer to the specifications provided on Kia's official website.)
 - Weight of the driver and passengers
 - Trailer hitch weight
 - Weight of any cargo or luggage in the vehicle
 - Weight of any aftermarket accessories installed on the vehicle

! NOTE

- The trailer tongue weight is considered part of the vehicle's cargo weight. Therefore, reduce the total cargo weight by the amount of the tongue weight.
- If you are uncertain about the maximum trailer combined weight allowed for your vehicle, consult your authorised Kia service centre.

Driver assistance system limitations

- When towing a trailer or using a carrier, the control stability of driver assistance systems may be reduced. In such cases, turn off the driver assistance systems and always drive attentively and safely. Refer to each system's description for more information.
- If the vehicle is equipped with proprietary components or functions that can detect trailer attachment, certain driver assistance system functions may be restricted when a trailer is recognised as connected. Check the specifications applied to your vehicle and use them accordingly.

Type A (If not equipped with trailer menu)

- When a connector is attached to the trailer, a warning message appears on the cluster and some driver assistance system functions are limited. These limitations are lifted once the connector is removed.

Type B (If equipped with trailer menu)

- When a trailer connector is attached or trailer mode/carrier mode is activated via the infotainment trailer menu, a warning message appears on the cluster and a trailer icon is displayed on the infotainment screen.
- Function limitations may vary depending on the selected mode. These limitations are lifted once the connector is removed or the trailer menu is turned off.

The following driver assistance systems may be limited. Please be aware of them whilst driving. For more details about each function, refer to "Driver assistance guide" on page 385.

Function	Driver assistance system settings and functions	Type A	Type B	
		Trailer is connected	Trailer mode selected	Carrier mode selected
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)	Forward safety, Forward cross-traffic safety	-	-	-
	Forward/Side safety	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)	Lane Safety	Disabled	Top speed approximately 90 km/h (50 mph)	-
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)	Blind-spot safety	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Safe Exit Warning (SEW)	Safe exit	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Safe Exit Assist (SEA)	Safe exit	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Lane Following Assist (LFA)		Disabled	Top speed approximately 90 km/h (50 mph)	-
Highway Driving Assist (HDA)	Highway Driving Assist	Disabled	-	-
	Highway Lane Change Assist	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)	Rear cross-traffic safety	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Parking Distance Warning (PDW)	Forward/Side Parking Distance Warning	-	-	-
	Reverse Parking Distance Warning	Disabled	-	-
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)	Parking safety	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)		Disabled	Disabled	Disabled

WARNING

- If the trailer connector is not properly connected or the trailer menu is not configured correctly, the control stability of the driver assistance systems may be reduced, which could lead to an accident.
 - The trailer menu settings are retained even after the vehicle is restarted. Always check that the connector is properly connected and the settings are correct before driving carefully.
-

Vehicle weight

This section will give you guidance on the proper loading of your vehicle to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will help you use the vehicle's design performance to maximum advantage. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, which are used in the vehicle's specifications and on the certification label (if equipped):

Base kerb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle kerb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including high voltage battery and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label (if equipped).

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the base kerb weight plus the actual cargo weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers, and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label (if equipped) located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers, and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label (if equipped) located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

Gross combined weight (GCW)



N_TK25E054_ER

GCW is the total allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle and trailer, including fuel, passengers, cargo, equipment, and accessories. Do not exceed the GCW for your vehicle.

Loading Your Vehicle (if equipped)

Certification Label (if equipped)



N_TK25H001

Tyre Label



N_TK25H002_E

The Certification/Tyre label is found on the front edge of the RH (or LH) "B" pillar. The label shows the size of your original tyres and inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of your vehicle.

Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle. And, if you do have a heavy load, you should spread it out.

Vehicle driving controls

Your warranty does not cover parts or components that fail because of overloading.

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, change to the vehicle may occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

Driver assistance guide

- Overview** 390
 - Detecting sensor(s) 390
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)** 393
 - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 397
 - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 401
 - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 412
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)** 421
 - Lane Keeping Assist settings 421
 - Lane Keeping Assist operation 423
 - Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations 427
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)** 430
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 432
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 434
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 437
- Safe Exit Warning (SEW)** 442
 - Safe Exit Warning settings 442
 - Safe Exit Warning operation 444
 - Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations 445
- Safe Exit Assist (SEA)** 447
 - Safe Exit Assist settings 448
 - Safe Exit Assist operation 449
 - Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations 451
- Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)** 454
 - Manual Speed Limit Assist operation 454
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)** 458
 - Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings 458
 - Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation 460
 - Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations 464

Driver assistance guide

- Driver Attention Warning (DAW)** 467
 - Driver Attention Warning settings 467
 - Driver Attention Warning operation 468
 - Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations 470
- Forward Attention Warning (FAW)** 475
 - Forward Attention Warning settings 475
 - Forward Attention Warning operation 476
 - Forward Attention Warning malfunction and limitations 477
- Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)** 480
 - Blind-Spot View Monitor settings 480
 - Blind-Spot View Monitor operation 481
 - Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction 481
- Cruise Control (CC)** 483
 - Cruise Control operation 483
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC)** 487
 - Smart Cruise Control settings 487
 - Smart Cruise Control operation 488
 - Smart Cruise Control display and control 493
 - Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations 498
- Emergency Stop (ES)** 505
 - Emergency Stop operation 505
 - Emergency Stop malfunction and limitation 508
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)** 509
 - Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings 509
 - Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation 510
 - Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations 511
- Lane Following Assist (LFA)** 515
 - Lane Following Assist settings 515

Driver assistance guide

- Lane Following Assist operation 516
- Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations 519
- Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 520**
 - Highway Driving Assist settings 521
 - Highway Driving Assist operation 523
 - Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations 530
- Rear View Monitor (RVM) 533**
 - Rear View Monitor settings 533
 - Rear View Monitor operation 535
 - Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations 538
- Surround View Monitor (SVM) 539**
 - Surround View Monitor settings 539
 - Surround View Monitor operation 541
 - Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations 546
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 547**
 - Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 548
 - Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 549
 - Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 553
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 558**
 - Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings 558
 - Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation 559
 - Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions 562
- Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 565**
 - Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings 565
 - Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation 566
 - Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions 570
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) 573**

Driver assistance guide

- Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist settings 573
- Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist operation 574
- Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations
.....576
- Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) 580**
 - Remote Smart Parking Assist settings 581
 - Remote Smart Parking Assist operation 582
 - Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations 588
- Declaration of conformity 594**

Driver assistance guide

* The description of the driver assistance system displayed on the screen may differ from the content of the owner's manual depending on the infotainment software version.

What you need to know

This printed manual is a summary of the digital manual and does not include all safety precautions and explanations of all features. For information not included in this manual, refer to the digital manual provided separately.

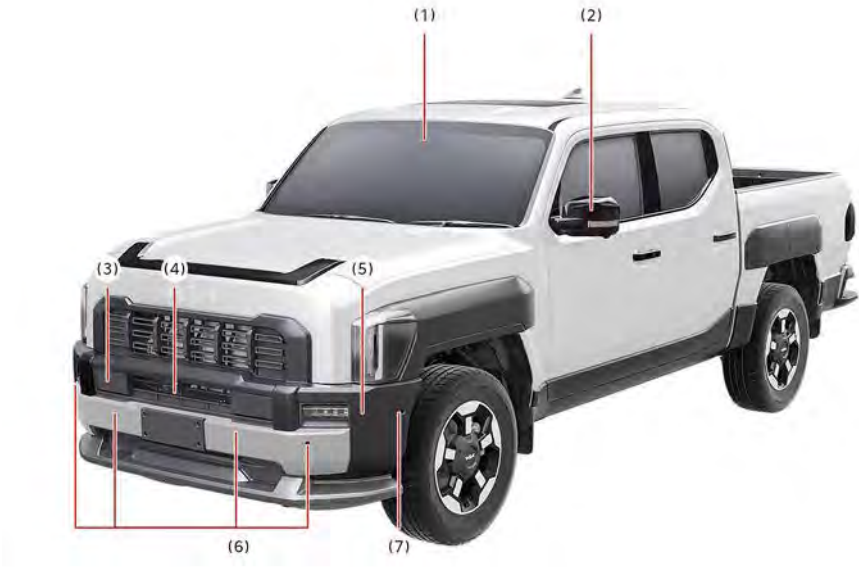
General precautions

TIP

Driver Assistance system functions can be updated by software update. Descriptions for each function of the system may differ from the owners' manual once updated.

Overview

Detecting sensor(s)



N_TK25A005_E



N_TK25A006_E

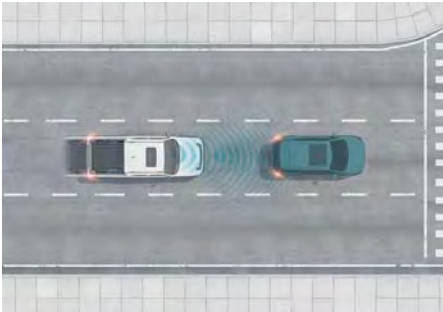
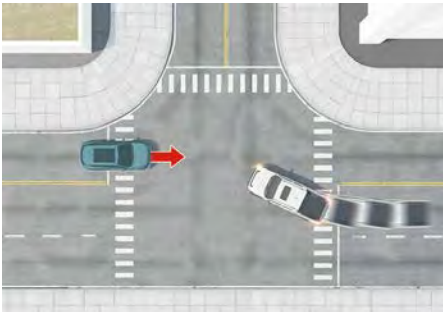
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

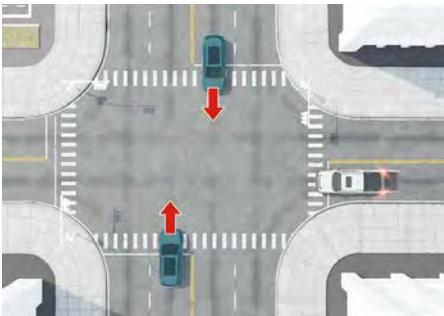
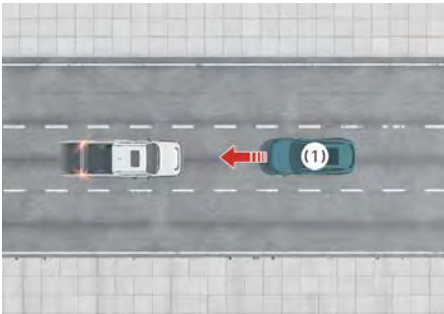
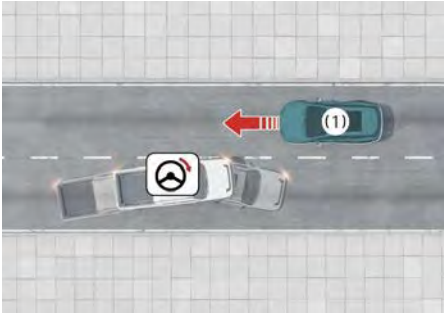
* : if equipped

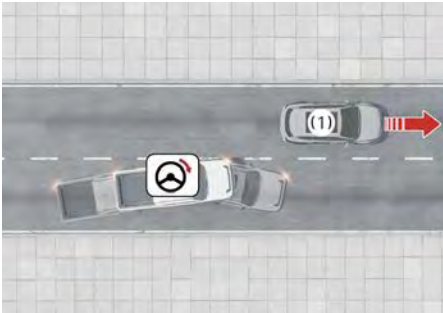
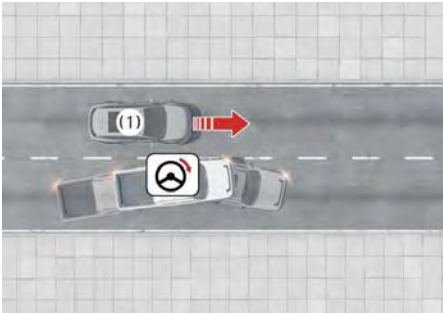
No	Sensor	Function
1	Front view camera*	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)* • Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* • Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)* • Driver Attention Warning (DAW)* • Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* • Lane Following Assist (LFA)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*
2	Wide-side view camera*	• Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)* • Surround View Monitor (SVM)*

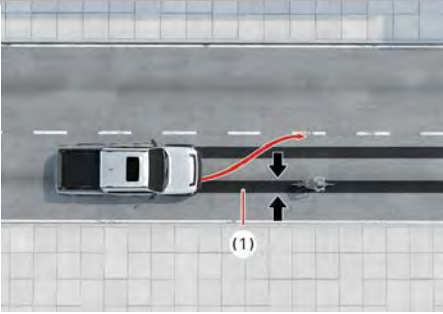
No	Sensor	Function
3	Front radar*	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)* • Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*
4	Wide-front view camera*	• Surround View Monitor (SVM)*
5	Front corner radar*	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)* • Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*
6	Front ultrasonic sensors	• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)*
7	Front side ultrasonic sensors*	• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)*
8	Wide-rear view camera	• Rear View Monitor (RVM)* • Surround View Monitor (SVM)* • Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)*
9	Rear ultrasonic sensors	• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)*
10	Rear corner radar*	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)* • Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)* • Safe Exit Warning (SEW)* • Safe Exit Assist (SEA)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* • Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)*
11	Rear side ultrasonic sensors*	• Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)* • Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)

Function	Details
Basic function  N_TK25E025	Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision. If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that avoiding a collision is difficult even by changing the driving lane due to surroundings of the vehicle, braking is assisted more earlier. (if equipped)
Junction Turning function  N_TK25E035_ER	Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist in an adjacent lane when turning left (left-hand drive) or right (right-hand drive) at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

Function	Details
Junction Crossing function (if equipped)  N_TK25E036_ER	Junction Crossing function will help avoid a collision with oncoming vehicles on the left or right side when crossing an intersection by applying emergency braking.
Direct Oncoming function  N_TK25E028	(1) Oncoming vehicle Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the collision speed when a vehicle or powered two-wheeler approaching from the opposite side is detected.
Lane-Change Oncoming function (if equipped)  N_TK25E029_1	(1) Oncoming vehicle Lane-Change Oncoming function will help avoid a collision with oncoming vehicles or powered two-wheelers when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.

Function	Details
Lane-Change Side function (if equipped)	
 N_TK25E031_1	(1) Approaching car from side Lane-Change Side function will help avoid a collision with vehicles or powered two-wheelers in the next lane when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.
 N_TK25E032_1	
Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)	• Driver steering assist If a possible collision with a vehicle ahead, pedestrians, cyclists and powered two-wheeler is detected and the driver steers to avoid the collision, Evasive Steering Assist will assist the driver in steering. • Evasive steering assist If there is high risk of collision with a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist in the evasive steering operating area, and the vehicle speed to operate emergency braking has exceeded, the steering is assisted to help prevent collision when there is space to avoid collision in the driving lane. (1) Operating Area of Evasive Steering Assist function

Function	Details
 N_TK25E003_E	

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 390 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the radar or around the radar experiences an impact, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if a warning message is not displayed on the cluster. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the windscreen, or tint the windscreen.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the instrument panel.
- Do not place any objects near the windscreen or install any accessories on the windscreen. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.

Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.

- The genuine Kia front radar, front corner radar and rear corner radar's sensor covers are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the covers, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly.

Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the radar sensor covers.

- Do not arbitrarily attach objects (accessories, moldings, stickers, films, packaging materials, etc.) to the detection sensor or its surroundings, or paint the bumper.
- The function may not work properly when the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the front corner radar or rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward safety



N_1K252008_E

- (1) **Driver assistance**
- (2) **Driving safety**
- (3) **Forward safety**

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety** on the infotainment system. Each feature can be enabled or disabled individually.

- **Forward safety** : Collision warning or emergency braking will operate in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) will appear on the cluster.

Forward cross-traffic safety (if equipped)



- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Driving safety
- (3) Forward cross-traffic safety

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Forward cross-traffic Safety** from the infotainment system screen to turn on Junction Crossing function and deselect to turn off the function.

Forward/Side safety (if equipped)



- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Driving safety
- (3) Forward/Side safety

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Forward/Side safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Forward/Side safety:** Collision warning or emergency steering will assist the driver in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Emergency steering warning light (🚗) will appear on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) or Emergency steering warning light (🚗) remains ON when Forward safety or Forward/side safety is selected, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Automatic Activation

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically turn on when the following driving convenience features are activated:

- When both **Lane Keeping Assist** and **Smart Cruise Control** are turned on
- When **Highway Driving Assist** is turned on

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is automatically activated under the above conditions and the driver attempts to turn it off, a warning message will appear and Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot be turned off.

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display. For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 412.
- Check driver assistance system.

WARNING

- When the engine is restarted, Forward Safety, Forward Cross-Traffic Safety, and Forward/Side Safety are automatically enabled. You can disable these features from the Settings menu, but doing so will prevent you from receiving assistance from the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system. Always drive with caution.
- If a Kia genuine part or function capable of detecting trailer connection is applied, the system may recognise the trailer as connected and some driver assistance functions may be limited. Please refer to the detailed information in "Driver assistance system limitations" on page 379, and always drive with caution.
- If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is automatically turned on, it will remain active even if you disable other driving convenience features. To turn off FCA, first bring the vehicle to a complete stop and then disable the driving convenience feature.

CAUTION

- Forward safety settings include 'Basic function', 'Junction Turning function', and 'Direct On coming function'. Forward Cross-Traffic Safety include 'Junction Crossing function', Forward/Side Safety includes 'Lane change oncoming function', 'Lane change side function' and 'Evasive Steering Assist function'. (if equipped)
- If Forward safety is set to Off, Even if Forward Cross-Traffic safety and Forward/Side Safety is selected, 'Junction Crossing function' will not operate. (if equipped)

Forward Safety Warning Timing



- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Driving safety
- (3) Forward safety Warning Timing

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Forward safety Warning Timing** on the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

- Use **Standard** in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to **Late** .
- If **Late** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

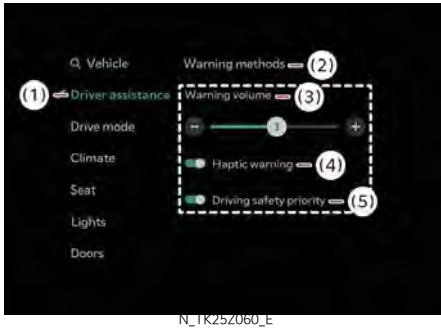
CAUTION

- Even though **Standard** is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select **Late** for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

TIP

- Forward/side safety does not provide the warning timing setting.
- The warning timing you have set will be maintained even if the vehicle is restarted

Warning methods



- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Warning methods
- (3) Warning volume
- (4) Haptic warning
- (5) Driving safety priority

The **Warning methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic warning:** Activate the steering wheel vibration warning. (if equipped)
- **Driving safety priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

! TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

 NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
 - **Collision warning**
 - **Emergency braking**
 - **Drive carefully**

Collision Warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking () , a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

Warning message: **Collision warning!**

The collision warning system operates under the following vehicle speed conditions, depending on the vehicle in front.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: 10~200 km/h (6~124 mph)
- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~85 km/h (6~53 mph)

Emergency Braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking () , a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

Warning message: **Emergency braking**

The brake assist will be activated to help avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, cyclist and powered two-wheeler.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

	Driving target	Stopped target
Weak braking power	10~200 km/h (6~124 mph)	
Strong braking power	10~130 km/h (6~81 mph)	10~85 km/h (6~53 mph) (10~100 km/h (6~62 mph))*

*: If Forward Collision Avoidance Assist judges that avoiding a collision is difficult even by changing the driving lane due to surroundings of the vehicles. The function operate range may decrease due to surroundings of the vehicle.

- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~65 km/h (6~40 mph)

⚠ CAUTION

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Drive carefully**

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

ⓘ NOTE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

Junction Turning function

The Junction turning function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

ⓘ NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
 - **Collision warning**
 - **Emergency braking**
 - **Drive carefully**

Collision Warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (🚗), warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

Warning message: **Collision warning**

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions:

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)
- Powered two-wheeler and cyclist speed: Approximately 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph)

Emergency Braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking () , a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped). The brake assist will be activated and to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler.

Warning message: **Emergency braking**

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: 10~30 km/h (6~19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)
- Powered two-wheeler and cyclist speed: Approximately 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

- Warning message: **Drive carefully**

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

NOTE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

TIP

When turning right (left-hand drive) or left (right-hand drive) at an intersection, braking is assisted to reduce or avoid collisions if there is a collision risk with a cyclist approaching at the speed of 15 to 20 km/h (9 to 12 mph) from the opposite side.

Junction Crossing function (if equipped)

The Junction Crossing function is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

ⓘ NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
 - **Collision warning**
 - **Emergency braking**
 - **Drive carefully**

Collision Warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light () blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

Warning message: **Collision warning**

Forward collision warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-55km/h (6-34 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately 10-60km/h (6-37 mph)

Emergency Braking

The Forward Safety warning light () blinking, warning message, an audible warning and the steering wheel vibration (if equipped) that emergency braking will be assisted. The brake assist will be activated and help avoid the collision with a vehicle, pedestrian cyclist, or powered two-wheeler.

Warning message: **Emergency braking**

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-55km/h (6-34 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately 10-40km/h (6-25 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

- Warning message: **Drive carefully**

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

⚠ CAUTION

If the collision angle with the crossing vehicle is beyond a certain range, Junction Crossing Warning and control may be late or may not operate.

❗ NOTE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

Direct Oncoming function

The Direct Oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

❗ NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
 - **Collision warning**
 - **Emergency braking**
 - **Drive carefully**
-

Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the forward safety warning light () blinking, a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

Warning message: **Collision warning**

Collision Warning will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10~130 km/h (6~80 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Emergency braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the forward safety warning light () blinking, a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

Warning message: **Emergency braking**

Emergency braking will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 30~130 km/h (19~80 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

- Warning message: **Drive carefully**

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds

CAUTION

- If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle is not driving straight, Front Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.
- When driving at night, the performance of t powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

NOTE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

Lane-Change Oncoming function (if equipped)

The Lane-change oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Steering

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
 - **Collision warning**
 - **Emergency steering**

Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the Emergency Steering warning light () blinking, a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

Warning message: **Collision warning**

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Relative speed: Approximately below 200 km/h (124 mph)

Emergency Steering

Emergency steering will alert the driver with the Emergency Steering warning light () blinking, a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration

(if equipped). The steering assist will be activated to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheelers.

Warning message: **Emergency steering**

Emergency steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Relative speed: Approximately below 200 km/h (124 mph)

Lane-Change Side function (if equipped)

The for Lane-change side function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Steering

ⓘ NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
 - **Collision warning**
 - **Emergency steering**

Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light () blinking, a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped). The warning light will appear on the outside rear view mirror when the vehicle either on a right or left lane is detected from the rear.

Warning message: **Collision warning**

Emergency steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)

Emergency Steering

To warn the driver that emergency steering will be assisted, the emergency steering warning light () blinking, warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).

Warning message: **Emergency steering**

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear. Steering will be assisted to avoid collision.

Emergency steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)

⚠ CAUTION

- Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheeler is stopped.
- The detection range of the front-side and rear-side radars is based on the standard road width of ordinary roads. On narrow roads, warnings may be triggered by a vehicle or powered two-wheeler driving in the next lane. Conversely, on wide roads, radars may fail to recognise a vehicle or powered two-wheeler driving in the next lane and not issue warnings.
- The lateral approaching vehicle response function is deactivated in the following situations:
 - If you drive more than a certain distance into the next lane
 - If you move away from the direction where there is a risk of collision
 - If the steering wheel is rotated rapidly
 - If you step on the brake pedal
 - If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated
- After the lateral approaching vehicle response function has been triggered or after changing lanes, be sure to move into the centre of the lane. If you continue to drive along the edge of the lane without moving to the lane's centre, the lateral approaching vehicle response function will be deactivated.

⚠ NOTE

- If an additional accident is expected due to emergency steering, only a collision warning will be issued to notify of the danger.
- If the driver's seat is on the left, a collision warning may be issued when turning left; if the driver's seat is on the right, a collision warning may be issued when turning right.

Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)

The Evasive Steering Assist function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Emergency Steering

⚠ NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
 - **Emergency steering**

Emergency Steering (Driver steering assist)

Emergency steering will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light () blinking, a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

Warning message: **Emergency steering**

If there is a risk of collision with a vehicle, a pedestrian, a cyclist, or a powered two-wheeler in front, the steering will be assisted to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.

Emergency Steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~85 km/h (25~53 mph)

The recognised pedestrian or cyclist moves in the same direction as your vehicle, or in the opposite direction. In addition, there is sufficient space for an evasive movement for your vehicle. However, this function may not operate for pedestrians or cyclists moving in the horizontal direction.

Emergency Steering (Evasive steering assist)

Emergency steering will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light () blinking, a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

Warning message: **Emergency steering**

If there is a risk of collision with a pedestrian, a cyclist, or a powered two-wheeler in front and your vehicle already exceeded the emergency braking speed limit, the steering will be assisted to help prevent collision when there is enough space to avoid in the current lane whilst driving.

Emergency Steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 65~75 km/h (40~47 mph)

 CAUTION

- The steering wheel may turn automatically when emergency steering is operating.
- Emergency steering will automatically cancel when risk factors disappear. If necessary, the driver must steer the vehicle.
- Emergency steering may not operate or may cancel during operation if the steering wheel is held tight or steered in the opposite direction.
- When steering is assisted to avoid collision with a vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist, Evasive steering assist will be cancelled if collisions with other objects (vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrians, or cyclists) are expected.
- Evasive steering assist may not operate if space to avoid collision in the driving lane is insufficient.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

 NOTE

For more details on warning messages, refer to "Collision Warning" on page 402 .

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

CAUTION

- The surroundings and pedestrians, cyclists and powered two-wheeler or other vehicles in front of you may affect the speed or detection range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, resulting in Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.
- Forward collision avoidance assistance operates under specific conditions, taking into account the status of the oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist, driving direction, speed, and surrounding environment to judges the level of risk.

- The function may be limited or deactivated in cases where the driving speed is excessively high or there is a significant speed difference between the vehicle and the oncoming powered two-wheelers or cyclists.
- When a collision with a surrounding vehicle is expected, Lane-change oncoming, Lane-change side and Evasive steering assist functions will only warn the driver. (if equipped)

NOTE

- When a collision is imminent, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist the driver with brakes if the driver fails to brake enough.
- The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
 - **Check driver assistance system.**
 - **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked**
 - **Driver assistance system limited. Camera obscured**

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the Forward Safety warning light () , the Emergency Steering warning light () and the Master warning light () will appear on the cluster. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled

Warning message: **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked**

Warning message: **Driver assistance system limited. Camera obscured**

When the windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain or with weather conditions such as fog and heavy rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the warning message, and the Forward Safety warning light () , the Emergency Steering warning light () and the Master warning light () will appear on the cluster, but it is not a failure of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from a oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright or the surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.

- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, rail-road, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect



N_TK25E151

The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility or moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- When driving in the following places
 - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
 - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
 - Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (i.e. desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
 - Driving in a car park
 - Driving through tollgate, construction areas, partially paved roads, bumpy roads, speed bumps, etc.
 - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
 - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
 - Driving through a roadside with trees or street lights
 - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
 - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving

- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel.

Junction Crossing, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)

- The temperature around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is high or low
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- The other vehicle or powered two-wheeler drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle or powered two-wheeler is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle or powered two-wheeler
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle or powered two-wheeler next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A small moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected
- The lane is difficult to see due to foreign material, such as rain, snow, dust, sand, oil and water puddles
- The colour of the lane marking is not distinguishable from the road
- There are markings on the road near the lane or the markings on the road looks similar to the lane markings
- The shadow is on the lane marking by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings are crossing
- There are more than two-lane markings on the road

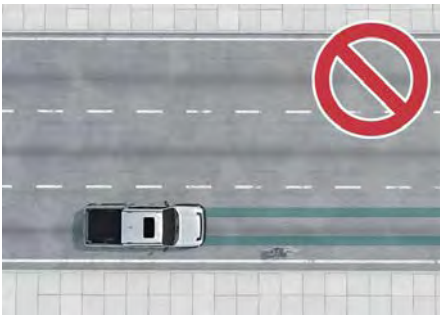
- The lane markings are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane is very wide or narrow
- There is a kerb or road edges without a lane
- The vehicle in front is driving with one side on the lane marking
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short

⚠ NOTE

For more details on the limitations of detecting rear corner vehicles and cautions regarding the rear corner sensor, please refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 430.

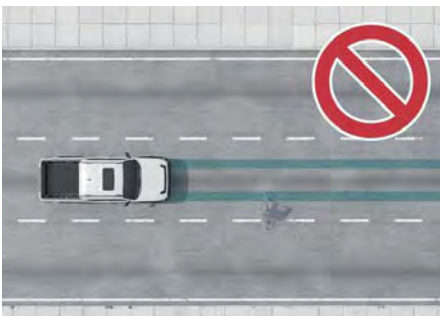
Limitations of Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist function may not work properly in the following situations when:



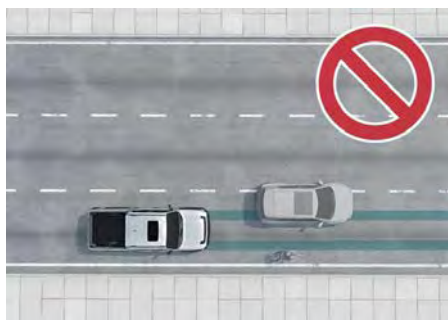
N_TK25E004_E

The pedestrians or cyclists are positioned outside of the operating area.



N_TK25E159

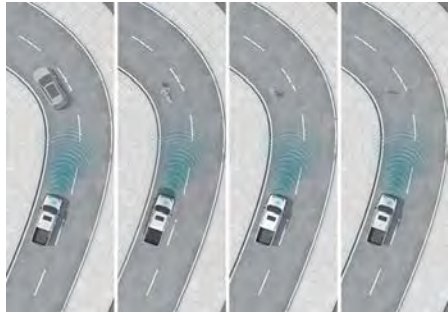
The pedestrians or cyclists are moving laterally.

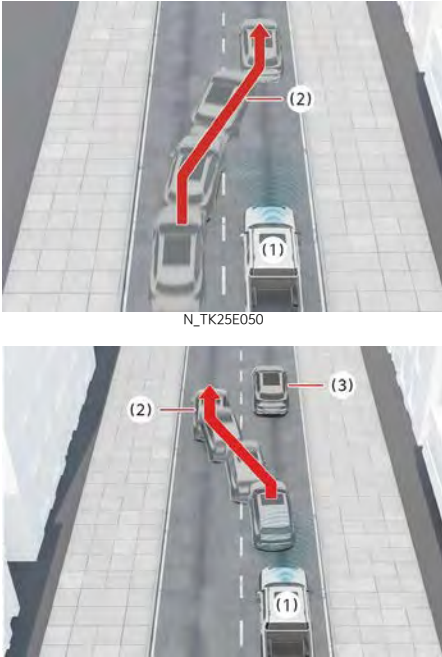


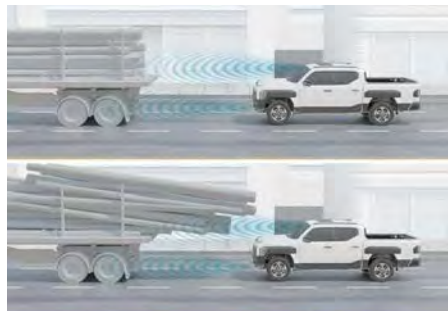
N_TK25E005_E

The pedestrians or cyclists are positioned inside of the operating area, but there is not enough space available for evasive steering.

 WARNING

Limitations	Details
Driving on a curved road  N_TK25E038_4  N_TK25E042_4	Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary. When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road. If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake or steering (if equipped). Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

Limitations	Details
Driving on an inclined road  N_TK25E046_4	Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in unnecessary warning or braking assist or, even if necessary, warning or braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) may not operate properly. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.
Changing lanes  N_TK25E050 N_TK25E051	(1) Your vehicle (2) Lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheelers (3) Same lane vehicle When a vehicle or powered two-wheelers (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect a vehicle or powered two-wheelers when a vehicle or powered two-wheelers changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. When a vehicle (2) in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect a vehicle or powered two-wheelers (3) that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Limitations	Details
Detecting a vehicle  N_TK25E052_2	If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

 WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on carts, bicycles, suitcases, strollers, etc., which are pulled or pushed by pedestrians or cyclists.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

 NOTE

For more details on the limitations of detecting rear corner vehicles and cautions regarding the rear corner sensor, please refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 430 .

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)

Whilst driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

Detecting sensor

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 393 .

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane Safety



(1) Driver assistance

(2) Driving safety

(3) Lane safety

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Lane safety** : If Lane safety is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will automatically assist the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane. If Lane safety is deselected, the yellow indicator light () will appear on the cluster.

WARNING

- When the vehicle is turned off and then restarted, Lane Keeping Assist automatically activates, and Lane Safety is automatically selected.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if **Lane safety** is deselected.

- If a Kia genuine part or function capable of detecting trailer connection is applied, the system may recognise the trailer as connected and some driver assistance functions may be limited. Please refer to the detailed information in "Driver assistance system limitations" on page 379, and always drive with caution.

! NOTE

- When the Lane Driving Assist button (🚗) is pressed and held for more than 2 seconds to turn off Lane Keeping Assist, Lane Safety will also be turned off.
- **Except Europe, Australia, Russia, Brazil, Mexico, General** When the vehicle is turned off and then restarted, the Lane Keeping Assist setting will remain as it was before the vehicle was turned off.

Warning methods



N_TK252061_E

- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Warning methods
- (3) Warning volume
- (4) Haptic warning
- (5) Lane Safety warning sound
- (6) Driving safety priority

Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic warning** : Activate the steering wheel vibration warning. (if equipped)
- **Lane Safety warning sound** : When haptic warning is activated, the Lane Safety Audible Warning can be turned on or off through the settings. (if equipped)
- **Driving safety priority** : Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

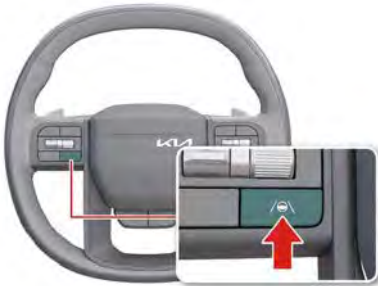
! TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Lane Safety Audible Warning** can be set when Haptic Warning is on

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off



N_TK25E053_1

For Europe/Australia

Whenever the vehicle is turned on, Lane Keeping Assist will always turn on and a gray indicator light will appear on the cluster.

If you want to turn off Lane Keeping Assist, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button () to turn off the function. The indicator light will turn yellow if you turn off Lane Keeping Assist.

Except Europe/Australia

With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button () located on the steering wheel to turn on and off Lane Keeping Assist.

The indicator light on the cluster will light up if you turn on Lane Keeping Assist. The indicator light will turn yellow if you turn off Lane Keeping Assist.

! NOTE

- When the Lane Driving Assist button is pressed shortly, Lane Following Assist will turn on and off.
- Lane Keeping Assist function will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- When the operating condition of LKA are met, the cluster is illuminated with a green () indicator.
- When the operating conditions are not met, a grey () indicator is illuminated.

Automatic Activation

Lane Keeping Assist will automatically turn on under the following conditions:

- When both Lane Keeping Assist and Smart Cruise Control are turned on.
- When Highway Driving Assist is turned on. (if equipped)

If the **Lane Keeping Assist** is automatically activated based on the above conditions, a warning message will appear and the system will not turn off even if you attempt to deactivate it.

If the in cabin camera detects that the driver is drowsy, **Lane Keeping Assist** may automatically turn on. In this case, you can turn off **Lane Keeping Assist** by pressing and holding the Lane Driving Assist button () for more than 2 seconds. (if equipped)

- When both **Lane Keeping Assist** and **Smart Cruise Control** are turned on
- When **Highway Driving Assist** is turned on (if equipped)

If **Lane Keeping Assist** is automatically activated under these conditions, the function cannot be turned off. A warning message will be displayed when an attempt is made to deactivate it.

WARNING

For General/Europe/Australia/Russia/Brazil/Mexico

- When **Lane Keeping Assist** is activated, it remains on even if the driving convenience functions are turned off.
- To turn off **Lane Keeping Assist**, temporarily deactivate **Smart Cruise Control**, or press the **Lane Driving Assist button** or the **Driving Assist button** to turn off the driving convenience function.

Except General/Europe/Australia/Russia/Brazil/Mexico

If the driving convenience features are turned off, **Lane Keeping Assist** will return to the previous setting.

Warning and control

Lane Keeping Assist will warn and help control the vehicle with Lane Departure Warning and Lane Keeping Assist.

- Lane Departure Warning
- Lane Keeping Assist



N_TK25Z073



N_TK25Z074

Lane Departure Warning

Lane departure warning is issued through a green indicator light on the cluster, a blinking indicator in the direction you departed from, a warning sound, and the steering wheel will vibrate.

Lane Departure Warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph)

Lane Keeping Assist

The green () indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel will make adjustments to warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front.

Lane Keeping Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph)

Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

Warning message: **Keep hands on steering wheel**



WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.

- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

! NOTE

- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from gray to white and the green () indicator light will appear.
- If you select Highway Lane Change Assist, the green lane will appear on the cluster. (if equipped)

Lane undetected



N_TK25Z075

Lane detected



N_TK25Z249

- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- The lane lines shown on the instrument cluster may differ from the actual lane markings.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.
- For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to "LCD display" on page 237 .

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

❗ NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
 - **Check driver assistance system.**
 - **Driver assistance system limited. Camera obscured.**

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the yellow () indicator light will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If this occurs, have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Lane Keeping Assist disabled

If foreign materials such as snow or rain block the sensors or the windscreen where the front view camera is located, the detecting performance may be reduced, resulting in Lane Keeping Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

In this case, a warning message is displayed with the Master warning light () and the Lane safety warning lights () on the cluster. This is normal operation.

Warning message: **Driver assistance system limited. Camera obscured.**

Lane Keeping Assist will operate properly after cleaning snow, rain or foreign materials. Always keep it clean.

If Lane Keeping Assist still does not operate properly after cleaning foreign materials (snow, rain, etc.) or removing obstructions (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear temporary on the cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not properly operate.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Lane Keeping Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

❗ NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
 - The lane markings (or road edges) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
 - The colour of the lane marking (or road edges) is not distinguishable from the road
 - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edges)
 - The lane marking (or road edges) is indistinct or damaged
 - When shadows from roadside objects (such as medians, guardrails, sound barriers, or surrounding vegetation) or the vehicle itself cover the lane.
 - When a long object is lying on the road.
 - When there are longitudinal cracks on the road surface.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, kerb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 393 .

WARNING

- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- Depending on road conditions and the surrounding environment, lane or road edge recognition may be limited. In such cases, the function may not operate or may activate unnecessarily. Always pay close attention and drive safely.
- Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 427 . if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
 - You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the vehicle volume moderately and always pay attention to the surrounding.
 - If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
 - Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for approximately 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
 - Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
 - When right after turned on or off the turn signal or hazard warning flasher within a certain period of time.
 - The vehicle is not driven in the centre of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
 - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
 - The vehicle is turning quickly on a curved road.
 - Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or above 210 km/h (130 mph).
 - The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
 - The vehicle brakes suddenly.
 - Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of Lane Keeping Assist.
-

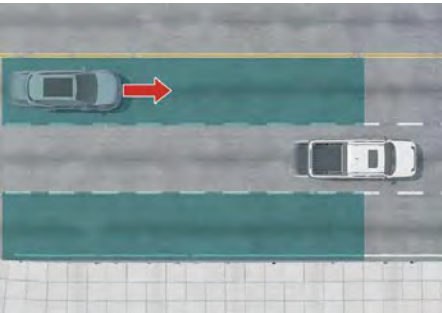
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects approaching vehicles in the driver’s blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light, a warning sound and the steering wheel vibration (if equipped). If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

Function	Details
 N_TK25E055	Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

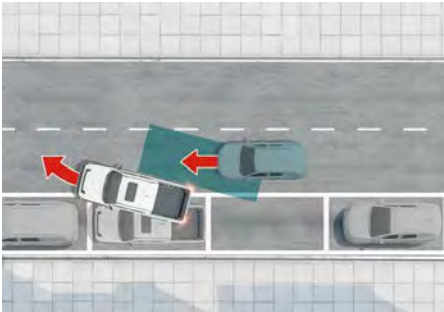
 WARNING

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision- Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.

Function	Details
 N_TK25E056	Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

⚠ WARNING

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.

Function	Details
 N_TK25E038_ER	When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid collision by applying the brake.

⚠ CAUTION

- The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.
- Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 390 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensor or near the sensor has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. Have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The genuine Kia rear bumpers which the Rear corner radar sensors are mounted are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the bumper, the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function

properly. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the bumper.

- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Blind-spot safety



N_TK252014_E

(1) Driver assistance

(2) Driving safety

(3) Blind-spot safety

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Blind-spot safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Blind-spot safety** : Provides a warning when there is a risk of collision with a vehicle approaching from the rear side, and assists with vehicle control during departure to help prevent a collision.



N_TK252015_E

(A): Blind spot safety system is Off

When activating Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or restarting the vehicle with this function activated, the warning light on the outside rear view mirror will appear for approximately 3 seconds.

When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inactivated, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

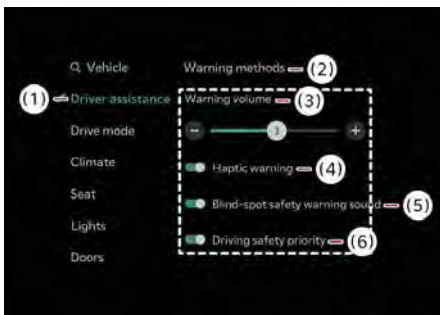
WARNING

- If **Blind-Spot Safety** is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.
- If a Kia genuine part or function capable of detecting trailer connection is applied, the system may recognise the trailer as connected and some driver assistance functions may be limited. Please refer to the detailed information in "Driver assistance system limitations" on page 379 on page 436, and always drive with caution.

NOTE

If the vehicle is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



N_1K252062_E

- (1) **Driver assistance**
- (2) **Warning methods**
- (3) **Warning volume**
- (4) **Haptic warning**
- (5) **Blind-Spot Safety Warning Sound**
- (6) **Driving safety priority**

Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic warning** : Activate the steering wheel vibration warning. (if equipped)
- **Blind-Spot Safety Warning Sound**: Blind-Spot Safety Warning Sound can be turned off separately.
- **Driving safety priority** : Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

! NOTE

- Ensure that **Warning methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control as following operation.

- Collision warning (whilst driving)
- Collision-avoidance assist (whilst departing)

Collision warning (whilst driving)



N_TK25E058_4

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror and cluster will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear.

A vehicle is detected in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 20 km/h (12 mph)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (6 mph)

With the vehicle detection state, Collision warning will alert the driver when the turn signal is activated to make a lane change with an adjacent car in the blind spot area.

- Collision warning will alert the driver with the warning light on the outside rear view mirror and cluster, audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be cancelled and the function will return to Vehicle detection state.

Collision Warning operate in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 40 km/h (24 mph)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- When a detected object enters the warning area and the turn signal is activated in the same direction.

WARNING

- The detecting range of the front corner radar or rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

NOTE

- If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right.
Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the lane.
- Images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

Collision-Avoidance Assist (whilst departing)

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror and cluster an audible warning and the steering wheel vibration (if equipped) will warn the driver of a collision. It assists in braking control to prevent a collision with a vehicle approaching from the blind spot area.

Warning message: **Emergency braking**

Collision-Avoidance Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Below 3 km/h (2 mph)
- Speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 5 km/h (3 mph)

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

Warning message: **Drive carefully**

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
 - If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
 - You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Always pay attention and keep the vehicle volume at a moderate level.
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
 - When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
 - During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
 - Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations, and even if it works, it may not be able to avoid collisions.
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
 - The responsibility for vehicle operation lies with the driver. Do not rely solely on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist for driving and always check the surrounding conditions directly and drive safely.
 - Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
-

WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
 - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function
-

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

❗ NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
 - **Check driver assistance system.**
 - **Check outside mirror warning icon**
 - **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Warning message: **Check outside mirror warning icon**

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled

Covering around the rear-side radar or the corner step with foreign materials, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier can reduce the detecting performance, resulting in Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

At this time, the warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Warning message: **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.
-

CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow and heavy rain.
- The detecting sensor is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the detecting sensor is high or low due to the surrounding environment.
- The detecting sensor is blocked whilst driving near a vehicle, pillar, or wall.
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp or driving through a tollgate.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane

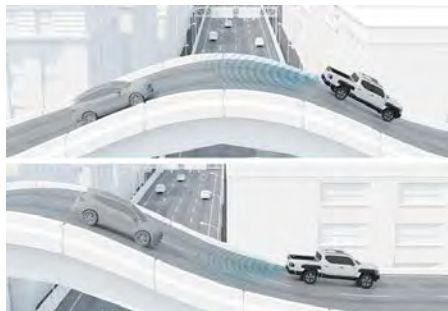
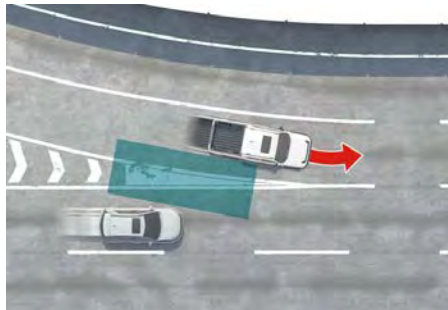
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- When the following objects are detected:
 - A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
 - A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
 - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
 - A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
 - A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Pay attention. Braking control may not operate in the following conditions:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes

 WARNING

Limitations	Details
Driving on a curved road  N_TK25E061	Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle in the same lane. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Limitations	Details
 N_TK25E062	
Driving on an inclined road  N_TK25E063_2	Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
Driving where the road is merging/dividing  N_TK25E039_ER	Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Limitations	Details
Driving where the heights of the lanes are different  N_TK25E066	Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.). Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

 WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialized.

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (if equipped)



Whilst your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 390 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 430 .

Safe Exit Warning settings

Safe exit



- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Driving safety
- (3) SEA(Safe Exit Assist)

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > SEA(Safe Exit Assist)** on the infotainment system.

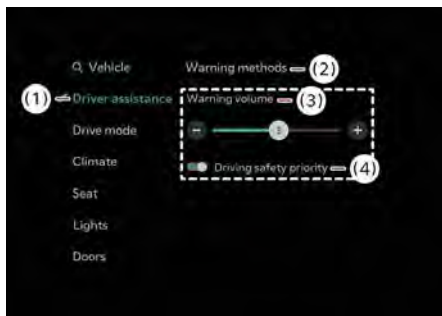
WARNING

- If **SEA(Safe Exit Assist)** is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot warn you. The driver should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- If a Kia genuine part or function capable of detecting trailer connection is applied, the system may recognise the trailer as connected and some driver assistance functions may be limited. Please refer to the detailed information in "Driver assistance system limitations" on page 379 on page 436, and always drive with caution.

NOTE

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

Warning methods



N_TR252063_E

- (1) **Driver assistance**
- (2) **Warning methods**
- (3) **Warning volume**
- (4) **Driving safety priority**

The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving safety priority** : Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Safe Exit Warning operation

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
 - **Collision warning**
-

Safe Exit Warning warns the following actions.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle

Collision warning when exiting vehicle

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

Warning message: **Collision warning**

- Safe Exit Warning will warn under the following circumstances:
 - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
 - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
 - If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
 - You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
 - Safe Exit Warning does not operate in some situations and may not prevent all collisions.
 - Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the vehicle and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
 - The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
-

NOTE

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates for approximately 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
 - Images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.
-

Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

❗ NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
 - **Check driver assistance system.**
 - **Check outside mirror warning icon**
 - **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Safe Exit Warning malfunction

When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster for several seconds.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

Have Safe Exit Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check outside mirror warning icon**

Have Safe Exit Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When around the rear-side radar or the corner step is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.

At this time, warning messages and Master warning lights (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the safe exit assist.

Warning message: **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Safe Exit Warning disabled

Safe Exit Warning will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate normally after it is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
 - Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g., open terrain), where any substance are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.
-

CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc. to use Safe Exit Warning.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally, or Safe Exit Warning may operate unexpectedly under the following warning.

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

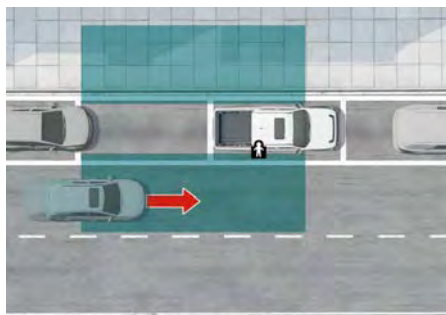
NOTE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 430 .

WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
 - Safe Exit Warning may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is restarted, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
 - Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Warning not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.
-

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) (if equipped)



N_TK25E041_ER

Whilst your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

Whilst your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

When the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the electronic child safety lock (🔒) button will not unlock even if the driver presses the button to prevent the rear doors from opening.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

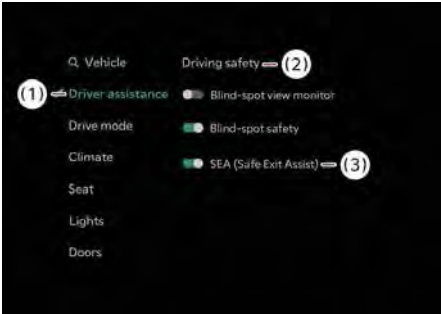
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 390 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 430 .

Safe Exit Assist settings

Safe exit



N_TK25Z017_E

- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Driving safety
- (3) SEA(Safe Exit Assist)

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > SEA(Safe Exit Assist)** on the infotainment system.

WARNING

- The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings. If **SEA(Safe Exit Assist)** is deselected, Safe Exit Assist cannot assist you.
- If a Kia genuine part or function capable of detecting trailer connection is applied, the system may recognise the trailer as connected and some driver assistance functions may be limited. Please refer to the detailed information in "Driver assistance system limitations" on page 379 on page 436, and always drive with caution.

NOTE

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning methods



- (1) **Driver assistance**
- (2) **Warning methods**
- (3) **Warning volume**
- (4) **Driving safety priority**

The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume** : Adjust the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority** : Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

NOTE

- Ensure that **Warning methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Safe Exit Assist operation

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
 - **Collision warning**
 - **Check surroundings then try again**

Warning and control

Safe Exit Assist warns the following actions.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle
- Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock

Collision warning when exiting vehicle

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

Warning message: **Collision warning**

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle will warn under the following circumstances:
 - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
 - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check surroundings then try again**

- Safe Exit Assist prevents the child lock from being released even if the electronic child lock button () is pressed, when a vehicle is detected under the following conditions:
 - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
 - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

WARNING

- If the driver presses the electronic child safety lock button again within 10 seconds after the warning message appears, Safe Exit Assist judges that the driver has unlocked the doors acknowledging the rear status. The electronic child safety lock will turn off (button indicator OFF) and the rear doors will unlock. Always check the surroundings before turning off the electronic child safety lock button.
 - For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
 - If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
 - You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
 - Safe Exit Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
 - Safe Exit Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
 - The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
 - Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Assist. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.
-

! NOTE

- For more details on electric child safety lock button, refer to "Electronic child safety lock system" on page 145 .
- If a rear door is open from the outside, it will open regardless of Safe Exit Assist operation.
- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Assist operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations**! NOTE**

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
 - **Check driver assistance system.**
 - **Check outside mirror warning icon**
 - **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Safe Exit Assist malfunction

When Safe Exit Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light () will appear on the cluster. If there is a malfunction in Safe Exit Assist, a warning message will be displayed on the cluster display for a certain period, and the Master warning light () will turn on. If it does not work properly, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

Have Safe Exit Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light () will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check outside mirror warning icon**

Have Safe Exit Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Safe Exit Assist disabled

When around the rear-side radar or the corner step is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Assist.

At this time, the warning message and the Master warning light () are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Safe Exit Assist.

Warning message: **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Safe Exit Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Assist when finished.

Limitations of Safe Exit Assist

Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 430 .

 WARNING

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
 - Safe Exit Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
 - Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.
-

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)



N_TK25Z141

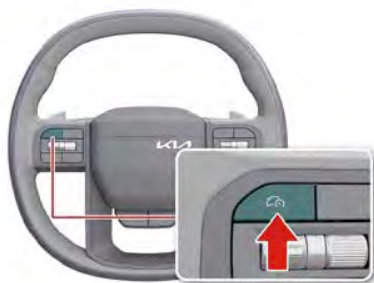
- (1) Speed Limit indicator
- (2) Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed. If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

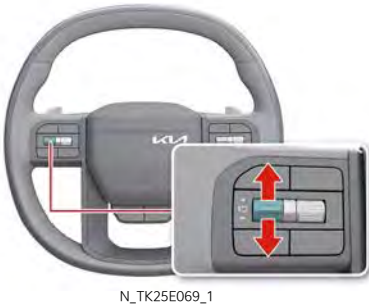
Setting speed limit

1. Press and hold Driving Assist button () long at the desired speed. The Speed Limit indicator () will appear on the cluster.



N_TK25E068_1

2. Push the  switch up or  switch down, and release it at the desired speed. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
Push the  switch up or  switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of 10 (multiple of 5 in mph) at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (6 mph).



3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster.

If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal.

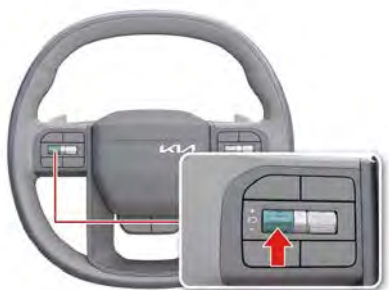
The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.



ⓘ NOTE

To drive faster than the set speed limit, press the accelerator pedal deeply until the kickdown function activates.

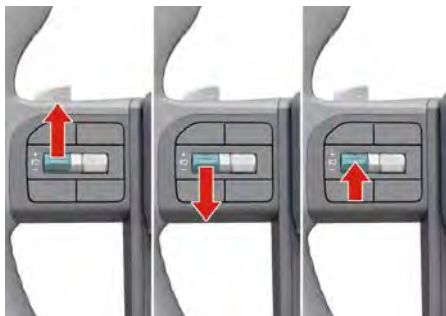
Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist



N_TK25E070_1

Press the  switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit indicator () will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist



N_TK25E071_3

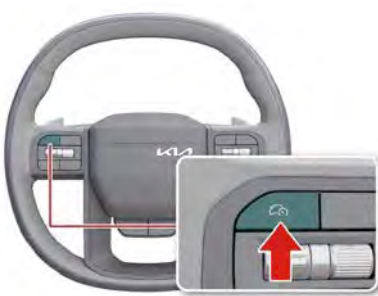
Press the  switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit indicator () will stay on.

To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the , ,  switch.

If you push the  switch up or  switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the  switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist



N_TK25E068_1

Press the Driving Assist button () to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit indicator () will go off.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit indicator () is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (if equipped)

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist uses information from the detected road signs and uses the navigation system data to inform you of the speed limit and to help maintain within the speed limit on the road.

CAUTION

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if the function is used in other countries.
- If a navigation is applied to your vehicle, the navigation needs to be regularly updated for Intelligent Speed Limit Assist to operate properly. To check the update procedure, scan the QR code in the Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide to access the web manual.

Detecting sensor

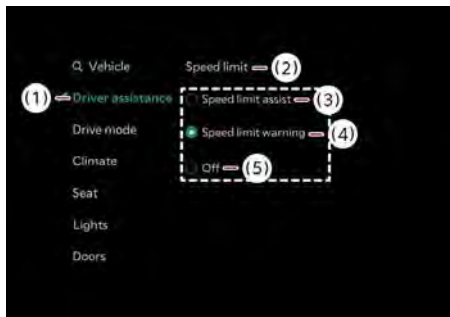
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 390 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 393 .

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings

Speed Limit



N_TK252018_E

- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Speed limit
- (3) Speed limit assist
- (4) Speed Limit Warning
- (5) Off

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Speed limit** on the infotainment system.

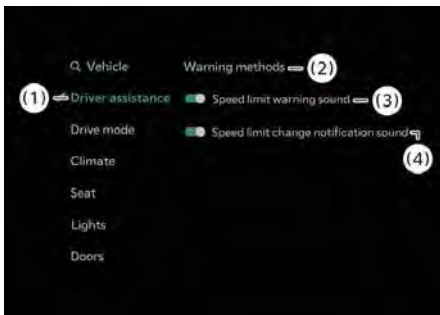
- **Country selection:** If navigation is not enabled, you can manually select the country from the menu. Please select the country you are currently driving in for proper functionality.
- **Speed limit assist :** Intelligent Speed Limit Assist displays speed limits and additional road signs, and alerts the driver when the vehicle is driven over the speed limit. It may also suggest adjusting the set speed of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control (if equipped) to stay within the speed limit.
- **Speed limit Warning :** Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit.
- **Off :** Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will turn off. Intelligent Speed Limit Assist warning light (ⓘ) will appear on the cluster.

WARNING

For Europe/Australia/Russia

When you turn off and restart the vehicle, the speed limit warning will automatically turn on. Be sure to park in a safe place before setting Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

Warning methods



N_TK252079_E

- (1) **Driver assistance**
- (2) **Warning methods**
- (3) **Speed Limit Warning Sound**
- (4) **Speed Limit Change Notification Sound**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume :** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Speed Limit Warning Sound:** Turn on or off the Speeding warning sound.
- **Speed Limit Change Notification Sound :** Turn on or off the Set speed limit change alarm.

⚠ WARNING

When you turn off and restart the vehicle, the Speed Limit Warning will automatically turn on.

❗ NOTE

Press and hold the mute button on the steering wheel to turn the Speeding warning sound on and off.

❗ TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
 - The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
-

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation

Warning and control

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Displaying speed limit
- Speeding warning
- Changing set speed
- Auto set speed change (if equipped)

Displaying speed limit



N_TK25Z080

Speed limit information is displayed on the instrument cluster.

! NOTE

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognised, '---' sign will be displayed. Please refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 464 if the road signs are difficult to recognise.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may vary according to your country.
- Supplementary sign displayed under the speed limit or overtaking restriction sign means the conditions under which the signs must be followed. If the supplementary sign is not recognised, it is displayed as blank. (for Europe)
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Speeding warning



N_TK25Z081

If you exceed the displayed speed limit, the sign will blink and an audible warning will be triggered.

Changing set speed



N_TK25Z163

If the speed limit of the road changes during the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, an arrow in the direction of up or down is displayed to inform the driver that the set speed needs to be changed. At this time, the driver can change the set speed according to the speed limit by using the  or  switch on the steering wheel.



N_1K25Z164

WARNING

- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed unit in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly. (Except Australia/Russia)
- If the speed limit of the road is under 30 km/h (20 mph), the set speed change function will not work.

NOTE

- For more details on Manual Speed Limit Assist operation, refer to "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" on page 454 .
- For more details on Smart Cruise Control operation, refer to "SCC (Smart Cruise Control)" on page 487 .

Auto set speed change (if equipped)



When operating Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, if the speed set by the driver is the same as the speed limit on the road, the set speed is automatically adjusted accordingly the speed limit afterwards. The auto set speed change function operates on roads with a speed limit of above 70 km/h (45 mph). When the function is activated, the set speed on the instrument cluster is displayed in green.

WARNING

- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 30 km/h (20 mph), the set speed change function will not work.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed unit in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly. (Except Australia/Russia)

NOTE

- For more details on Manual Speed Limit Assist operation, refer to "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" on page 454 .
- For more details on Smart Cruise Control operation, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 487 .

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations

! NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
 - **Check driver assistance system.**
 - **Driver Assistance System limited. Camera obscured**
-

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction

When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light () and speed limit warning light () will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If this occurs, we recommend the function checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist disabled

When the windscreen where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Intelligent Speed Limit Assist. If this occurs, the warning message and the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light () will appear on the cluster. However, it is not a failure of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

Warning message: **Driver Assistance System limited. Camera obscured**

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

If Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend the function checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

! WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.
 - Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the broken/covered state.
-

Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
 - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog.
 - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow

- The road signs do not conform to the standard
 - The text or picture on the road sign is different from the standard
 - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
 - A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is far
- The vehicle encounters illuminating road signs
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist incorrectly recognises numbers or pictures in the street signs or other signs as the speed limit
- A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- Multiple signs are installed close together
- The minimum speed limit sign is misrecognised
- The minimum speed limit sign is on the road
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlamps are not used or the brightness of the headlamps are weak at night or in the tunnel
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Road signs are difficult to recognise due to the reflection of sunlight, street lights, or oncoming vehicles
- The navigation information or GPS information contains errors.
- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- When driving on a road under construction.
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- Driving on a new road
- The navigation is being updated whilst driving.
- The navigation is being restarted whilst driving.

 WARNING

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road, and may not display the correct speed limit or control the driving speed properly.
- It is the responsibility of the driver to keep the speed limit.
- It may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized or restarted.

ⓘ NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 393 .

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)

Inattentive Driving Warning function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern whilst driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

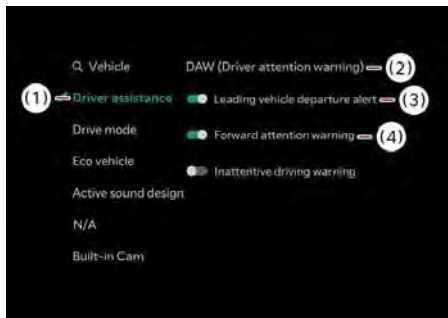
Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 390 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 393 .

Driver Attention Warning settings



N_1K25Z019_E

- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) DAW (Driver Attention Warning)
- (3) Leading Vehicle departure Alert
- (4) Inattentive Driving Warning Alert

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > DAW (Driver Attention Warning)** on the infotainment system.

- **Leading vehicle departure alert** : Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Enables the Inattentive driving warning

WARNING

For Australia and Russia

When you turned off and restarted the vehicle, Inattentive Driving Warning function always turns on automatically. You can turn off the function by deselect the settings. In this case, you cannot get help from Inattentive Driving Warning function. Always drive carefully.

Warning methods



N_TK252083_E

- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Warning methods
- (3) Warning volume
- (4) Driving safety priority

The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving safety priority** : Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

! TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Driver Attention Warning operation

Inattentive Driving Warning function

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is as follows.

- Taking a break

Taking a break

The Inattentive Driving Warning light () blinking and warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

Warning message: **Consider taking a break**

- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

 WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

 CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
 - Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
 - The driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.
-

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Warning message: **Leading vehicle is driving on**

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the warning message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

 WARNING

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
 - The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.
-

 CAUTION

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
 - Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.
-

 NOTE

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
 - **Check driver assistance system.**
 - **Driver Assistance System limited. Camera obscured**
-

Driver Attention Warning malfunction

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light () will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If this occurs, have Driver Attention Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Driver Attention Warning disabled

When the windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning.

If this occurs the warning message, and the Master warning light () will appear on the cluster. This is normal operation.

Warning message: **Driver Assistance System limited. Camera obscured**

Driver Attention Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate.
 - Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.
-

NOTE

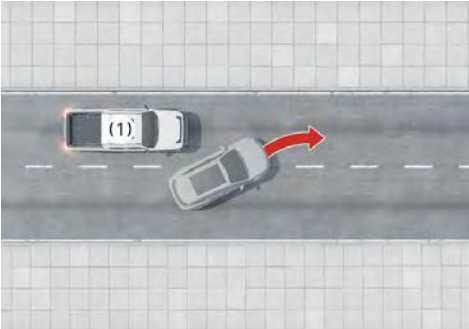
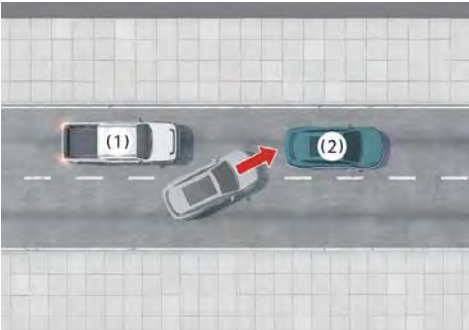
You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

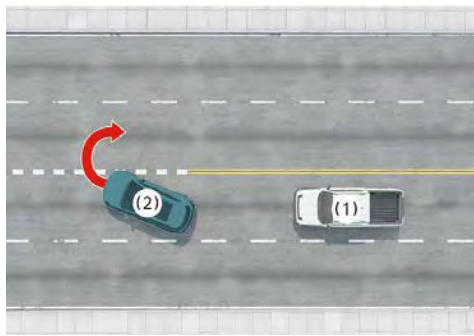
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

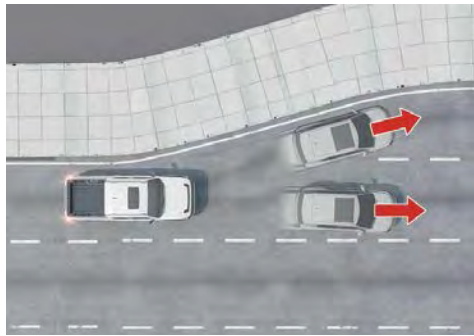
- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist
- If the lanes are blurred or erased

Leading vehicle departure alert function

Limitations	Details
When the vehicle cuts in  N_TK25E072	(1) Your vehicle (2) Front vehicle If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.
 N_TK25E073	

Limitations	Details
When the vehicle ahead sharply steers  N_TK25E042_ER	(1) Your vehicle (2) Front vehicle If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turning, such as to turn left or right or making a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.
When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs  N_TK25E161	If the vehicle in front abruptly departs, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

Limitations	Details
When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead  N_TK25E076	If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.
When in a parking lot  N_TK25E077	If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

Limitations	Details
When driving at a tollgate or intersection  N_TK25E078	If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

 WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

 NOTE

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 393 .

Forward Attention Warning (FAW) (if equipped)

Forward Attention Warning uses the in-cabin camera to help prevent the driver from being distracted whilst driving with an audible warning and warning light.

Detecting sensor



(1) In-cabin camera

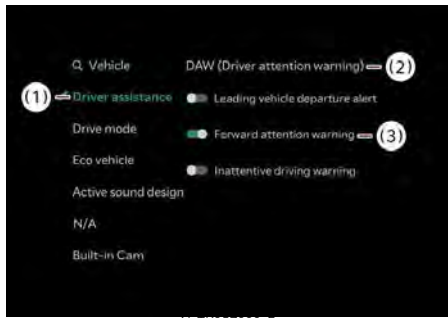
The picture above shows the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

Always keep the in-cabin camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Forward Attention Warning.

Forward Attention Warning settings

Forward attention warning



- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) DAW (Driver Attention Warning)
- (3) Forward attention warning

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > DAW (Driver Attention Warning) > Forward attention warning** in the infotainment system to set whether to use the function.

- **Forward attention warning** : It will warn the driver when the driver's gaze is not focused on the road.

TIP

Forward Attention Warning will always turn on when the vehicle restarts.

Forward Attention Warning operation

Forward Attention Warning

Forward Attention Warning determines whether the driver is focused on the road according to information such as the amount of time the driver is looking elsewhere, the amount of time the eyes are closed, and so on. If it determines the driver is not focused, an audible warning sounds for about 1 second, and the Forward attention warning light () appears on the instrument cluster until the conditions to turn it off are met.

Operating conditions

- When the driver's gaze is not focused on the road continuously for 3 seconds or more whilst driving above 20 km/h (12 mph)
- When glances away from the road total 10 seconds or more within a 30 seconds time frame in a car travelling at a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph) or more
- When the driver's eyes are closed for 2 seconds or more whilst driving above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Off conditions

- When the driver looks forward continuously for 2 seconds or more

Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning

The Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning monitors your eyes whilst driving. When the driver's eyes are constantly closed or not facing forward frequently, the Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

A warning message and the Inattentive Driving Warning light () appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds until the conditions to turn it off are met.

Warning message: **Consider taking a break**

Operating conditions

- When the driver's eyes are closed for a long time or slowly moved constantly.

Off conditions

- When the driver's gaze is focused on the for 2 seconds or more

⚠ WARNING

If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Attention Warning's warning message may not be displayed and an audible warning may not be generated.

⚠ CAUTION

- Forward Attention Warning may warn the driver even when the driver is focused on the road due to their driving style or driving pattern.
- Forward Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not determine whether the driver is distracted whilst driving.
- The driver is responsible for safe driving and must focus on the road.

❗ TIP

- Forward Attention Warning does not transmit recorded videos outside of the vehicle or store the video.
- The Warning Method for Forward Attention Warning cannot be changed.

Forward Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

❗ NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
 - **Check forward attention warning system**
 - **Forward attention warning disabled. Camera obscured**

Forward Attention Warning malfunction

When Forward Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message appears on the instrument cluster for several seconds, the Forward attention warning light (👁) lights up on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds until it is working properly.

Warning message: **Check forward attention warning system**

If this occurs, have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward Attention Warning disabled

When there is an object right in front of the in-cabin camera or between the driver and the in-cabin camera for a certain period of time, Forward Attention Warning does not operate properly. If this occurs, the warning message appears on the instrument cluster for several seconds, the Forward attention warning light (👁) lights up on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds until it is working properly.

Warning message: **Forward attention warning disabled. Camera obscured**

If the object is removed or the in-cabin camera is able to detect the driver's face, the function will operate normally. If Forward Attention Warning does not operate properly after the object is removed, we recommend you have the function checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

 CAUTION

- Do not impact the surface of the in-cabin camera or around the in-cabin camera. If the in-cabin camera is damaged, Forward Attention Warning may not work properly.
- Do not place anything such as mobile phone on the in-cabin camera or in front of the in-cabin camera whilst driving. The in-cabin camera may not operate properly.
- When cleaning the in-cabin camera, wipe with a soft and clean cloth to prevent damage to the surface of the in-cabin camera lens. In addition, do not use sharp tools near the in-cabin camera and do not use chemicals to clean the in-cabin camera.
- Always keep the in-cabin camera and its surroundings clean and dry.
- Do not place foreign objects, such as stickers, etc. around the infrared LED located near the in-cabin camera.

 TIP

Two red lights may appear on the in-cabin camera in the following conditions:

- The outside brightness is dim or when driving at night
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement car park, garage or tunnel
- The camera case is partially broken

Limitations of Forward Attention Warning

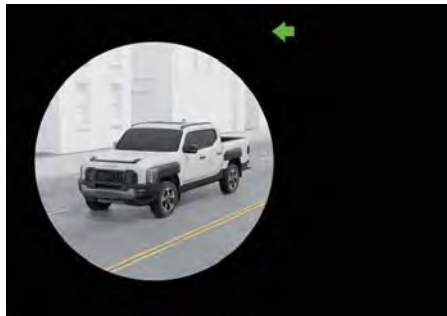
Forward Attention Warning may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The driver is wearing sunglasses, special glasses, infrared cutoff glasses, refracting glasses, thick glasses, goggle, etc.
- The driver has heavy eye makeup (eyeliner, mascara, colour makeup, false eyelash, etc.) or piercings around the eyes
- The view of the driver is blocked by their hair, hand, hat, etc.
- The driver is winking or wearing an eye patch on one eye
- The driver's face is covered partially by a mask, muffler, dress, etc.
- When direct sunlight or light shines on your face, or backlight comes on
- Light from outside, sunlight or infrared LED light of the in-cabin camera is reflected by glasses or sunglasses
- The driver turns or lowers their head so that the face or eyes are hidden from the in-cabin camera

- The driver shakes their head or adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat so that their face is not detected
- The driver is too tall or short
- The in-cabin camera is blocked by the driver's grip on the steering wheel
- More than two people are looking at the in-cabin camera simultaneously from the driver's seat
- The driver's eyes are narrowed due to laughing or sun glare
- The in-cabin camera incorrectly recognises a picture or mannequin that is of similar size to the driver's face
- There are other devices using infrared light in the vehicle

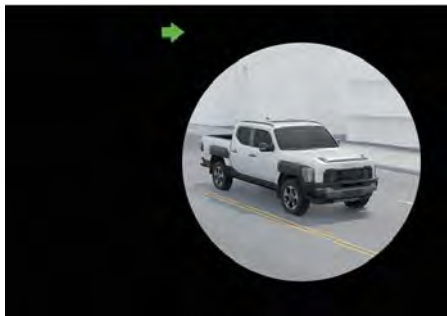
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) (if equipped)

Right



N_TK25E154

Left



N_TK25E155

Blind-Spot View Monitor displays the rear blind spot area of the vehicle in the cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help safely change lanes.

Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

Blind-Spot View



N_TK252021_E

- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) Driving Safety
- (3) Blind-spot view monitor

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Blind-spot view monitor** from the infotainment system screen to turn on Blind-Spot View Monitor and deselect to turn off the function.

Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

Turn signal lever

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.



N_TK25E153

Blind-Spot View Monitor

Operating conditions

- When the left or right turn signal turns on, the image on the instrument cluster will turn on.

Off conditions

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off when one of the following conditions are satisfied:

- When the turn signal is turned off.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on.
- When other important warning is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have Blind-Spot View Monitor be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



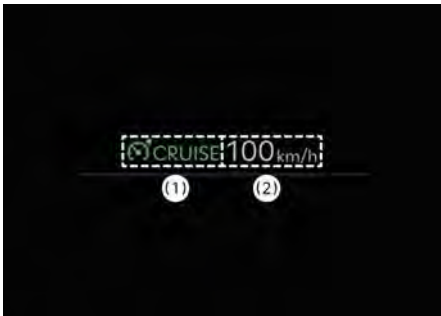
WARNING

- Blind-Spot View Monitor may display objects at a different distance from what is shown on the screen due to the correction of the wide-side view camera images. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- If the camera lens is covered with foreign material, Blind-Spot View Monitor may not operate normally.

Always keep the camera lens clean.

However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)

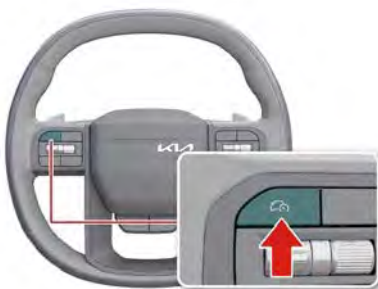


- (1) Cruise indicator
- (2) Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting speed



N_TK25E068_1

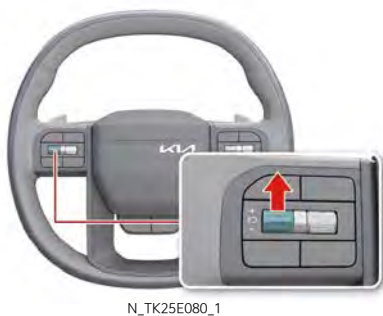
1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).
2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise indicator ( CRUISE) will appear on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.

Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

ⓘ NOTE

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.
- The Driving Assist button symbol may vary depending on your vehicle option.

Increasing set speed



- Push the **+** switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) increments. If the cluster speed unit is mph, it will increase in multiples of 5.
- To increase the set speed quickly, push and hold the (+) switch. The set speed will increase in increments of 10.

You can set a maximum speed of 200 km/h (120 mph). (However, if your vehicle has a maximum speed-limiting device mounted, you can only set it to 110 km/h (70 mph).)

Decreasing set speed



- Push the **-** switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h increments. To decrease the set speed quickly, push and hold the **-** switch. The set speed will decrease in increments of 10. If the cluster speed unit is mph, it will decrease in multiples of 5.
- You can set a minimum speed of 30 km/h (20 mph).

Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the **+** switch up or **-** switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control



N_TK25E082_2

Cruise Control will be paused when:

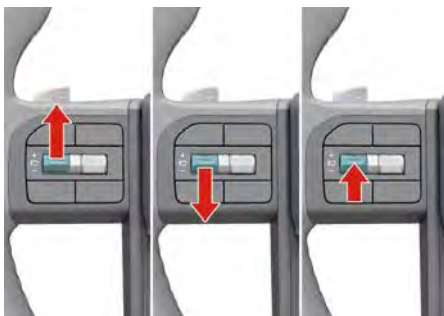
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Press the switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise indicator () will stay on.

! NOTE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Resuming Cruise Control



N_TK25E071_3

Operate the , or switch.

If you push the switch up or switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

The vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

! WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the switch.

Turning off Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise ( CRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

NOTE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise indicator ( CRUISE) is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
 - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
 - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
 - When driving on hilly or windy roads
 - When driving in windy areas
 - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

Overtake Acceleration Assist function

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control helps with accelerating.

Based On Driving Style function

Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 390 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

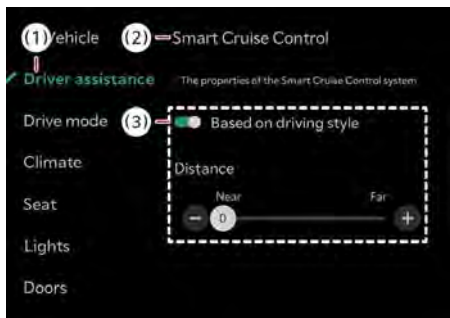
- Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 393 .

Smart Cruise Control settings

SCC (Smart Cruise Control)

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > SCC (Smart Cruise Control)** on the infotainment system to set the distance, acceleration and the reaction speed.

Based on driving style (if equipped)



N_TK252022E

- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Smart Cruise Control
- (3) Based on driving style

With the vehicle on, if **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Smart Cruise Control > Based on driving style** is selected from the infotainment system screen, Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

The driver's driving style can be adjusted each driving style manually.

NOTE

- If equipped with Based on Driving Style, Based on driving mode and Based on driving style can be selected from the infotainment system screen by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Smart Cruise Control**.
- Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating with Based on driving style selected, if you press and hold the Vehicle Distance button () , based on driving mode will be disabled. Press and hold the Vehicle Distance button () to change Smart Cruise Control to Based on driving style mode.
- Smart Cruise Control learns the driver's driving styles only when the driver drives the vehicle.
- When Based on Driving Style is deactivated, the driver's driving tendency (vehicle distance, acceleration strength, and responsiveness) will remain at the same level as when Based on Driving Style is activated.
- Even if the levels of driving tendency (vehicle distance, acceleration strength, and responsiveness) displayed are the same regardless of whether Based on Driving Style is activated or deactivated, the actual control characteristics may differ.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your driving speed is within the operating speed range
 - 10~180 km/h (5~110 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
 - 0~180 km/h (0~110 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is on

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions.

- The driver's door is open
- The vehicle is in power limited mode
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating
- Remote Smart Parking Assist brake control is operating (if equipped)

! NOTE

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control whilst the brake pedal is depressed.

Overtake Acceleration Assist function

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your driving speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

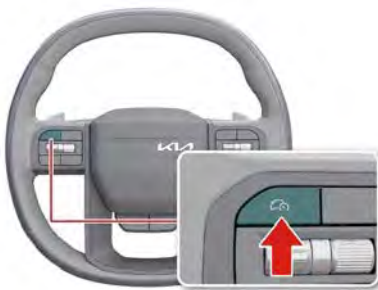
Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

! WARNING

- When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of your country's driving direction, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

Turning on Smart Cruise Control



N_TK25E068_1

Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

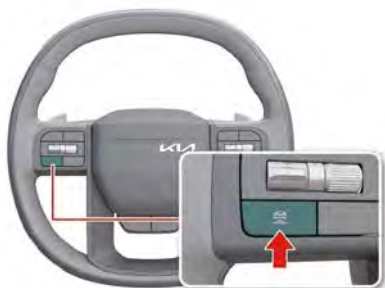
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained.
- If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may be adjusted to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

! NOTE

- If your vehicle speed is between 0~30 km/h (0~20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).
- If the driver shifts to a lower gear, the driving speed may not reach the set speed.

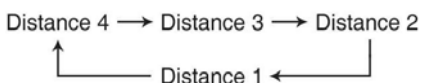
- When press and hold the Driving Assist button, the Manual Speed Limit Assist will activate.
- For more information on Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA), please refer to "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" on page 454

Setting vehicle distance



N_TK25E079_1

Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:



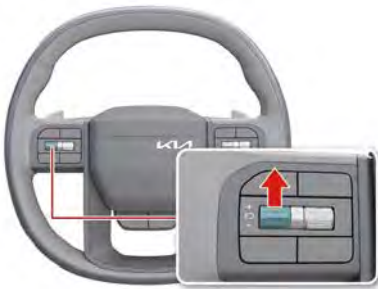
For example, if you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

- Stage 1 indicates the nearest distance.
- Distance 4: approximately 52.5 m (172 ft)
- Distance 3: approximately 40 m (130 ft)
- Distance 2: approximately 32.5 m (106 ft)
- Distance 1: approximately 25 m (82 ft)

ⓘ NOTE

The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily cancelled.

Increasing set speed



N_TK25E080_1

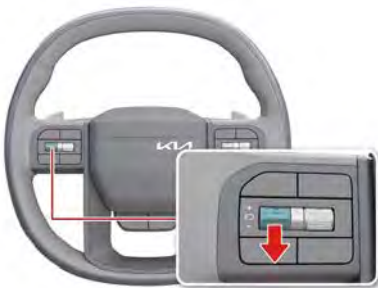
- Push the **+** switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the **+** switch up and hold it. The set speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

You can increase the set speed to 180 km/h (110 mph).

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the **+** switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the **+** switch.

Decreasing set speed



N_TK25E081_1

- Push the **-** switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the **-** switch down and hold it. The set speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

You can decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

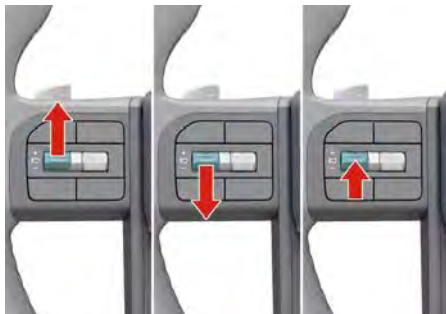
Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



N_TK25E082_2

Press the  switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control



N_TK25E071_3

To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was cancelled, operate the   or  switch.

If you push the  switch up or  switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the  switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

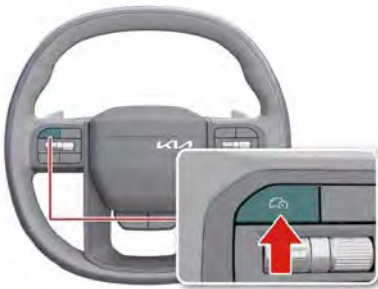
If the driver is pressing the accelerator pedal and the current speed is lower than the set speed, operating the  or  switch will immediately activate the function and set the current driving speed as the new set speed.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the  switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the  switch.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control off.



N_TK25E068_1

! NOTE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

! WARNING

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

Smart Cruise Control display and control

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 237 .



N_TK25Z084

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

- When operating

- (1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
- (2) Set speed
- (3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance

- When temporarily cancelled

- (1) Your vehicle (gray)
- (2) Previous set speed (gray)
- (3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead (gray)

! NOTE

- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- Objects displayed on the instrument cluster may differ from actual surroundings.
- The images or colours displayed on the cluster may vary depending on the cluster specifications or themes.

! NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the display and control section of the function.
 - **Driving Style Adaptive SCC**
 - **SCC (Smart Cruise Control) cancelled**
 - **SCC (Smart Cruise Ctrl.) conditions not met**
 - **Use switch or pedal to accelerate**
 - **Watch for surrounding vehicles**
 - **Collision warning**

Accelerating temporarily



N_1K25Z085

If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. Whilst the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

! WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Based on Driving Style operating



When the Based on Driving Style is enabled, the cluster will show the set vehicle distance level and target vehicle distance level in white. It will also display the distance level and target distance based on the driver's driving behavior.

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

Warning message: **SCC (Smart Cruise Control) cancelled**

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- Your driving speed is above 190 km/h (120 mph)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- When the trailer brake manual lever is operated whilst a trailer connector is connected via a Kia genuine part (if equipped)
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

⚠ NOTE

- If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.
- For more information about the trailer brake control lever, refer to the "Adjusting trailer brakes" on page 343

⚠ WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied

If the Driving Assist button, ,  or  switch is operated when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

Warning message: **SCC (Smart Cruise Ctrl.) conditions not met**

In traffic situation

Warning message: **Use switch or pedal to accelerate**

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well.

In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time has passed, the warning message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the ,  or  switch to start driving.

NOTE

- The allowable stop time for automatic departure may be extended when Highway Driving Assist (HDA) is operating.
- If an in-cabin camera is equipped, the allowable stop time for automatic departure may be extended depending on the driver's forward attention.
- If the driver is wearing sunglasses or the driver's gaze cannot be detected, automatic departure may not activate.

Warning road conditions ahead

In the following situation, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

Warning message: **Watch for surrounding vehicles**

WARNING

When the Forward Attention Warning is activated, there may be a risk of collision with a newly detected vehicle or object ahead. Check the road and driving conditions, and if necessary, apply the brake pedal to control the speed manually.

Forward Collision Warning

If there is a high risk of a collision whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped) will alert to driver. Check the road conditions and driving conditions immediately. Press the brake pedal to adjust the speed if necessary.

For detailed information, warnings, cautions and notice, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 393

WARNING

- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognise unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the headway distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Controlling the vehicle may become difficult when it is heavily loaded or driving on an incline, depending on road conditions. Always pay attention to the surroundings, and if necessary, apply the brake pedal to adjust the speed manually.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, the vehicle may experience high RPM whilst driving, and the performance of Smart Cruise Control may be compromised. Always drive with caution.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with frequent lane changes may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.

- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- If the driver's driving style changes, distance, acceleration and the reaction speed may change.

CAUTION

- The vehicle must be driven sufficiently to reflect the actual driving style of the driver, such as vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions that affects driving safety.
- If you are driving in special conditions, such as snow, rain, fog or steep sloped roads, the vehicle may not be driven according to the driver's driving style.

NOTE

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for a few seconds after the vehicle is restarted or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style that is not safe such as rapid acceleration.
- Based on Driving Style does not reflect any other driving style other than vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.

Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
 - **Check driver assistance system.**
 - **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Smart Cruise Control malfunction

If there is a malfunction in Smart Cruise Control, the warning message will be displayed on the cluster (and turned off after a certain period), and the Master warning light () will turn on.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

Have Smart Cruise Control be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Smart Cruise Control disabled

Warning message: **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

At this time, warning messages and Master warning light () are displayed on the cluster (and turn off after a certain period), but this does not indicate a malfunction of Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

CAUTION

Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

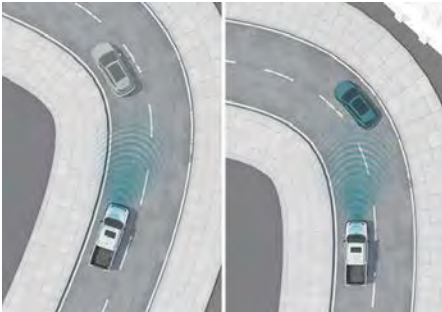
Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

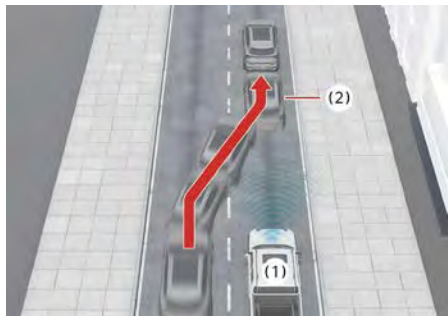
Smart Cruise Control and other functions that use the same sensor may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances. Drive with caution.

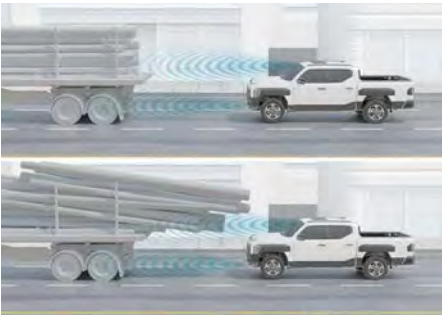
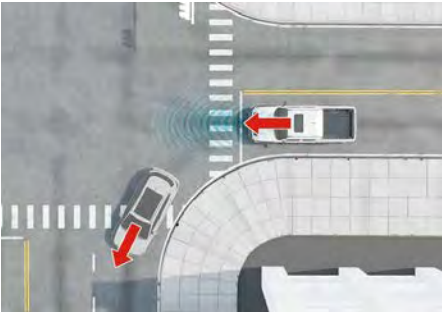
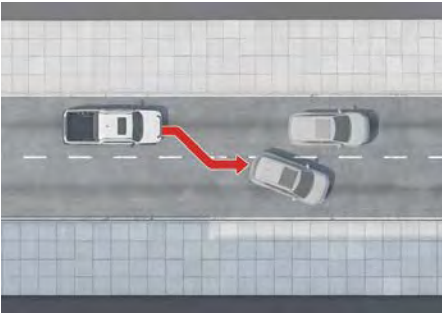
- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the instrument panel

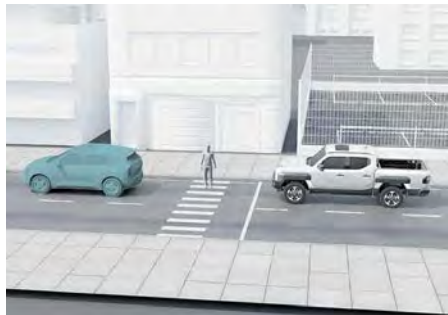
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes a lane suddenly at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Driving in following places
 - Driving in a car park
 - Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.

- Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or street lights
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- Driving on a curved road
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, rail-road, etc.
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
 - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
 - Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
 - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, rail-road, etc.

Limitations	Details
Driving on a curved road  N_TK25E083_2	On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly. Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead. Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of Smart Cruise Control and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance

Limitations	Details
Driving on an inclined road  N_TK25E086	During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly. Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.
Changing lanes  N_TK25E087	(1) Your vehicle, (2) Lane changing vehicle When a vehicle (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.
 N_TK25E088	In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor: • Vehicles offset to one side • Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles • Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle • Vehicles that have the front lifted due to heavy loads • Vehicles within approximately 2 m (6 ft.) from your vehicle • Oncoming vehicles • Stopped vehicles

Limitations	Details
 N_TK25E052_2	• Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers • Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles, bicycles, or powered two-wheelers • Special vehicles • Animals and pedestrians In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor. Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions and drive safely. If necessary, adjust your vehicle speed. • You are steering your vehicle • Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads
When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection  N_TK25E043_ER	When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane  N_TK25E090	When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Limitations	Details
Always look out for pedestrians  N_TK25E006_E	Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

Emergency Stop (ES)

When determining if the driver is unresponsive, the system maintains the car in the centre of the road and assists in stopping through deceleration control.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 390 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar sensors, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 393.

Emergency Stop operation

Operating conditions

Emergency Stop is ready to operate when both Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist operate.

NOTE

- If the driver unfastens the seatbelt, the Lane Keeping Assist will turn off.
 - If the driver does not fasten the seatbelt, lane keeping assist cannot be turned on.
-

Emergency Stop forewarning

Emergency Stop determines that the driver is unresponsive if the hands-off warning is continued. When the driver is determined to be unresponsive, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sounds, and the steering wheel vibrates (if equipped) as a forewarning.

Deceleration and steering control

If the driver is still unresponsive despite the prior warning, Emergency Stop controls the steering wheel and brake pedal to stop the vehicle within the driving lane. It is also notified to the driver that Emergency Stop is operating with a warning message, a warning sound, hazard warning flasher, and vibration on the steering wheel.

The forewarning and Emergency Stop are deactivated if one of the following conditions is met:

- The driver controls the steering wheel.
- Smart Cruise Control is temporarily disabled or turned off.
- Lane Following Assist is turned off.

NOTE

- Whilst Emergency Stop is operating, the vehicle distance setting of Smart Cruise Control is changed to Distance 4. The vehicle distance setting is set to the last distance setting after Emergency Stop is deactivated.
 - Emergency Stop is also ready to operate when both Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist operate simultaneously, or Highway Driving Assist operates.
 - For more information about Smart Cruise Control, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, and Highway Driving Assist, refer to the "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 487, "Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)" on page 509, "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 515, "High Beam Assist (HBA)" on page 193
-

After stopping

When the vehicle stops due to Emergency Stop, the system alerts the driver with a warning message, warning sound, and flashing hazard lights.

After your vehicle has stopped, the following is performed:

- Doors are unlocked.
- SOS call is made. (if equipped)
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied.
- It is shifted to P (Park) position.

Deactivating Emergency Stop

If the function judges you have responded, Emergency Stop is deactivated when one of the following conditions is met:

- The driver controls the steering wheel.
- The driver strongly and continuously depresses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver strongly depresses the brake pedal.
- The driver presses the Lane Driving Assist button ()
- The driver presses the Driving Assist button ()
- The driver presses the hazard warning flasher button after the vehicle has stopped.
- The front door is opened.
- The driver cancels the SOS call. (if equipped)
- When shifting from P (Park) to another gear

NOTE

The vehicle needs to be restarted to reactivate Lane Following Assist or Highway Driving Assist after the vehicle is stopped and Emergency Stop is deactivated.

Release

Emergency Stop will release when the following conditions are satisfied.

Warning message: **Drive carefully**

- If the accelerator pedal is strongly input and maintained
- If the brake pedal is strongly input
- If the Lane Following Assist button () has pressed
- If the Driver Assistance button has pressed
- Hazard warning flasher button has pressed after stops.
- The driver's door of the vehicle has opened



CAUTION

After the vehicle comes to a stop due to an **Emergency Stop**, to activate **Lane Following Assist** or **Highway Driving Assist**, vehicle needs to be restarted.

Emergency Stop malfunction and limitation

Emergency Stop malfunction

When **Emergency Stop** is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the Master warning light () will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system**

If this occurs, have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations Emergency Stop

For more details on the limitations of the **Emergency Stop**, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 487, "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 515.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) (if equipped)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control helps maintain safe speed depending on the road conditions by using information from the navigation system when driving on highways whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating.

! NOTE

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.
 - * Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

! NOTE

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

! WARNING

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead. Always drive safely and use caution.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

If vehicle speed is high, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will temporarily decelerate your vehicle or limit acceleration to help you drive safely on a curve based on the curve information from the navigation.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings

Highway Auto Speed Change



N_TK252045_E

- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) Driving Convenience
- (3) Auto motorway speed change

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Auto motorway speed change** on the infotainment system.

! NOTE

When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Set 'Highway Auto Speed Change' settings on the cluster/infotainment system screen.
- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways (or motorways)

! NOTE

For more details on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to "SCC (Smart Cruise Control)" on page 487 .

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control display and control

When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the cluster as follows:

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control standby

If all of the operating conditions are satisfied, the green (**NAV**) indicator will appear.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operating

During speed control, the green (**NAV**) indicator will blink.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control pause/driver operation

If Smart Cruise Control cannot be operated due to pause or rerouting, the gray (**NAV**) indicator will appear on the cluster.

If the accelerator pedal is depressed, the white (**NAV**) indicator will blink on the cluster.

! WARNING

The warning message will appear in the following circumstances:

Warning message: **Drive carefully**

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed
- Before entering a normal road whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating

NOTE

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

- Depending on the curve ahead on the highway (or motorway), the vehicle will decelerate, and after passing the curve, the vehicle will accelerate to Smart Cruise Control set speed.
- Vehicle deceleration time may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the degree of the curve on the road. The higher the driving speed, deceleration will start faster.

NOTE

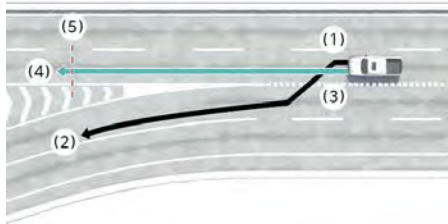
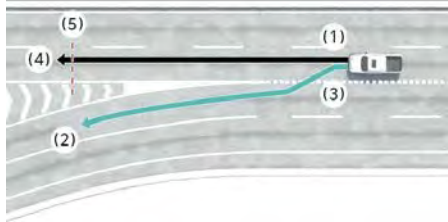
The starting point of deceleration depends on the vehicle's driving speed and the curvature of the road. The higher the driving speed, the earlier the deceleration start point.

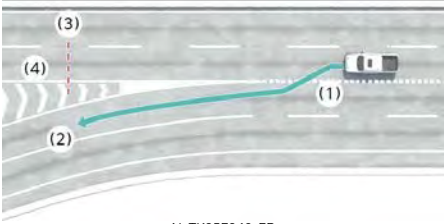
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

- The navigation is not working properly
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route whilst driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpassing adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated whilst driving
- The navigation is being restarted whilst driving
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- Driving on a road under construction

- Driving on a road that is controlled
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain.

Limitations	Details
 N_TK25E044_ER	(1) Set route (2) Branch line (3) Driving route (4) Main road (5) Curved road section • When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognised as the main road. • When the vehicle's driving route is recognised as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.
 N_TK25E045_ER	(1) Main road (2) Branch line (3) Driving route (4) Set route (5) Curved road section • When there is a difference between the navigation route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate temporarily based on the curve information on the main road. • When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange or junction, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will not operate.

Limitations	Details
 N_TK25E046_ER	(1) Driving route (2) Branch line (3) Curved road section (4) Main road • If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road. • Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.

 WARNING

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.
- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will automatically be cancelled when you leave the highway (or motorway) main road. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, the vehicle's deceleration may not be sufficient. Always drive with caution.
- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway (or motorway), Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control might not operate properly.
- The vehicle will accelerate if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the function will not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.

- If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.
 - Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is a supplemental function and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead. Always drive safely and use caution.
-

NOTE

- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
 - The speed information on the cluster and navigation may differ.
 - Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curve sections ahead.
 - If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating whilst leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period of time.
 - Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces and narrow lanes.
-

Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and centre your vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 390 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 393 .

Lane Following Assist settings

Warning methods



N_TK252063_E

- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Warning methods
- (3) Warning volume
- (4) Driving safety priority

The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving safety priority** : Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

WARNING

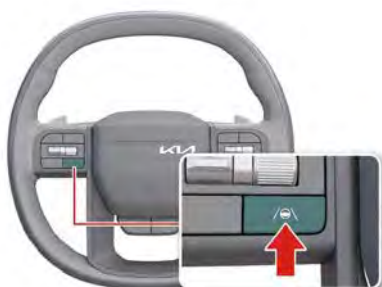
If a Kia genuine part or function capable of detecting trailer connection is applied, the system may recognise the trailer as connected and some driver assistance functions may be limited. Please refer to the detailed information in "Driver assistance system limitations" on page 379, and always drive with caution.

! TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
 - Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
 - The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
-

Lane Following Assist operation

Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off



N_TK25E053_1

With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The gray or white (🚗) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

Press the Lane Driving Assist button again to turn off Lane Following Assist.

Warning and control

! NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
 - **Keep hands on steering wheel**
 - **Lane Following Assist Cancelled**

Lane Following Assist



N_1K25Z088

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and Your driving speed is below 180 km/h (110 mph), the green (🕒) indicator light appears on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps centre the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

! CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white (🕒) indicator light blinks and change to gray.

Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

Warning message: **Keep hands on steering wheel**

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning the warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically cancelled.

The Emergency Stop function will activate if the driver does not respond to the second hands-off warning message whilst Smart Cruise Control is active. For more details, refer to 비상정지 상호참조

The hands-off warning is cancelled when the driver grips the steering wheel.

Warning message: **Lane Following Assist Cancelled**

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.
- If gloves are worn or the steering wheel is held lightly, it may be perceived as not being held, resulting in the Hands-Off Warning being displayed.
- If Lane Following Assist (LFA) reaches its system limits, the indicator will blink in white and a warning sound will be heard.
 - System limit: When the driver takes hands off the steering wheel and the vehicle departs from the lane whilst Lane Following Assist is operating. Lane Following Assist may not operate or may operate abnormally when driving through sharp curved roads.

NOTE

- For more details on the instrument cluster settings, refer to "LCD display" on page 237
- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from gray to white.



N_TK25Z089



N_TK25Z088

- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- The lane lines shown on the instrument cluster may differ from the actual lane markings.

- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
 - **Check driver assistance system.**

Lane Following Assist malfunction

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the Master warning light () will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If this occurs, have Lane Following Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

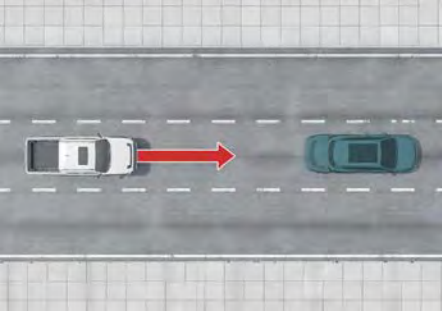
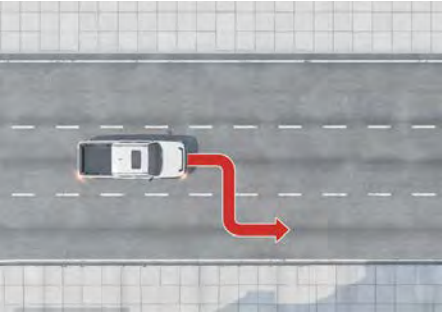
Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more details on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 421

WARNING

- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of Lane Following Assist.
 - For more details on Lane Following Assist warnings, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 421.
-

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)

Function	Details
Highway Driving Assist  N_TK25E095	Highway Driving Assist detect lanes and vehicles ahead, and help maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed, and centre your vehicle in the lane whilst driving on the highway (or motorway).
Highway Lane Change Assist  N_TK25E096	Highway Lane Change Assist function helps change lanes to the direction you operate the turn signal switch if the function judges that lane change is possible.

ⓘ NOTE

- Highway Driving Assist is available only on controlled access road of certain high-ways.
* Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are al-
lowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

Highway Driving Assist operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

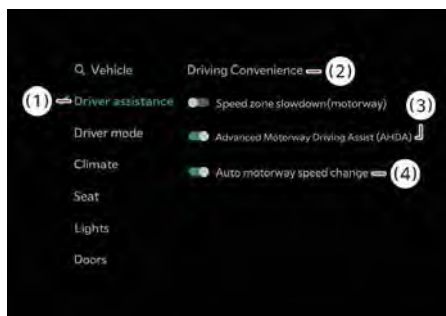
Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 390 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

For more details on the limitations of the front camera, front radar, front-side radar, and rear-side radar sensors, refer to the limitations of "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 393 and "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 430. For more details on the in-cabin camera sensor, refer to the limitations of "Forward Attention Warning (FAW)" on page 475.

Highway Driving Assist settings



- (1) **Driver assistance**
- (2) **Driving Convenience**
- (3) **Advanced Motorway Driving Assist (AHDA)**
- (4) **Lane change assist (motorway)**

With the vehicle on, touch or select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving Convenience** on the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If **Advanced Motorway Driving Assist (AHDA)** is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and helps centre the vehicle in the lane.

Highway Lane Change Assist (if equipped)

- If **Lane change assist (motorway)** is selected, it helps change lanes safely.

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

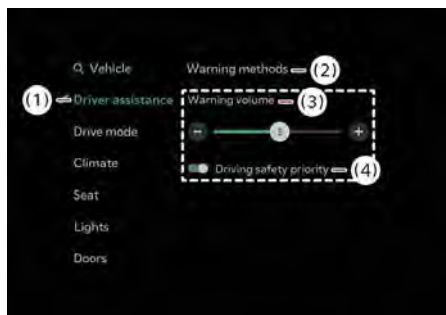
CAUTION

If a Kia genuine part or function capable of detecting trailer connection is applied, the system may recognise the trailer as connected and some driver assistance functions may be limited. Please refer to the detailed information in "Driver assistance system limitations" on page 379, and always drive with caution.

NOTE

- Highway Driving Assist should be selected to use Highway Lane Change Assist.
- If there is a problem with the functions, the settings cannot be changed. Have the function be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the vehicle is restarted, the functions will maintain the last setting.

Warning methods



- (1) **Driver assistance**
- (2) **Warning methods**
- (3) **Warning volume**
- (4) **Driving safety priority**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving safety priority** : Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Highway Driving Assist operation

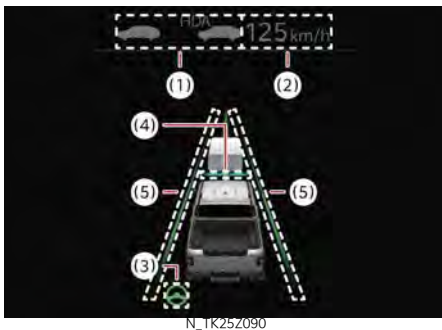
Highway Driving Assist

⚠ NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the display and control section of the function.
 - **Use switch or pedal to accelerate**
 - **Keep hands on steering wheel**
 - **HDA (Motorway Driving Assist) sys. cancelled**
 - **Driver's grasp not detected. Lane Following Assist disabled temporarily**

Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Driving Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 237 .



N_TK25Z090



N_TK25Z091

Highway Driving Assist will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

- (1) Highway Driving Assist indicator, whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level is displayed.
 - Highway Driving Assist indicator
 - Green **HDA** : Operating state
 - Gray **HDA** : Standby state
 - White **HDA** blink: Accelerator depressed state
 - None: Off state
- (2) Set speed
- (3) Lane Following Assist indicator

- (4) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected headway
- (5) Whether the lane is detected or not

NOTE

- For more details on the display, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 515 .
For more details on the display refer to "SCC (Smart Cruise Control)" on page 487 .
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Turning on Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist operates when:

- When driving on available road, press Drive Assist button to turn on Highway Driving Assist.
- When entering the main roads of highways (or motorways) whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, Driving Assist will not turn on if Lane Following Assist is turned off.

Restarting after stopping

Warning message: **Use switch or pedal to accelerate**

When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the ,  or  switch to start driving.

If the in-cabin camera is equipped, the allowable stop time for automatic departure may be extended depending on the driver's forward attention.

Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message

Warning message: **Keep hands on steering wheel**

- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning

Warning message: **HDA (Motorway Driving Assist) sys. cancelled**

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the warning message will appear and Highway Driving Assist will be automatically cancelled.

Driving speed limit

When Highway Driving Assist is cancelled by the hands-off warning, The driving speed will be limited.

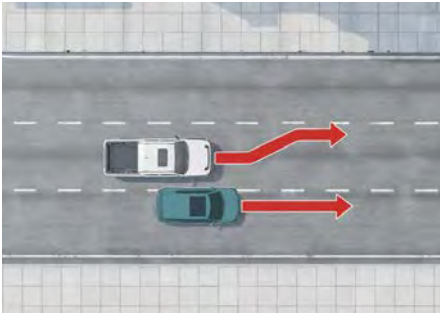
Whilst Driving Speed Limit function is operating, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound continuously.

Warning message: **Driver's grasp not detected. Lane Following Assist disabled temporarily**

CAUTION

- If Emergency Stop is applied and the driver continues not to hold the steering wheel even after the hands-off warning, the Emergency Stop function will activate. For more details, refer to "Emergency Stop (ES)" on page 505
- After the vehicle stops due to Emergency Stop and the function is deactivated, the vehicle must be restarted to reactivate Highway Driving Assist.
- If an in-cabin camera is equipped and the driver's condition cannot be verified, Highway Driving Assist may be limited.

Driving to one side within lane



N_TK25E097

When vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph), if a vehicle around you is driving at a close distance, your vehicle will control steering in the opposite direction of the vehicle to assist in safe driving. If there are vehicles in both sides of the lane that are driving close to you, the function will not veer to the opposite side of the lane.

Highway Driving Assist standby

When the Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist will be in the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist will operate properly.

NOTE

- Driving Speed Limit helps you drive below 60 km/h (40 mph). At this time, the vehicle decelerates due to the vehicle ahead. After the vehicle has decelerated, it cannot automatically accelerate.
- Driving Speed Limit will cancel in the following circumstances:
 - When the driver grabs the steering wheel again
 - When the driver turns on Lane Following Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button
 - When , ,  switch is operated, or the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is depressed

Highway Lane Change Assist (if equipped)

⚠ NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the display and control section of the function.
 - Press OK Button To Enable Lane Change Assist**

Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Lane Change Assist function operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 237 .



N_TK25Z156



N_TK25Z081_E

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

(1) Highway Lane Change Assist indicator

- Green (🚦) on: Operating state
- Gray (🚦) on: Standby state
- White (🚦) blink: Cancelled state (display only a certain time)

(2) Lane line

When the lane is displayed in green, Highway Lane Change Assist is available.

(3) Green arrow and shade

The green arrow is displayed when a certain amount of time has passed after the function has started operating, and until the lane change has completed.

(4) Message

- Message is displayed when the function does not operate even though the turn signal lever is used.
- Message is displayed when the function is cancelled whilst operating.

Highway Lane Change Assist function will turn on when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The Driving Assist button or Lane Driving Assist button is used to turn on Highway Driving Assist.
- The OK button is pressed on the steering wheel whilst a message asking to use Highway Lane Change Assist is displayed on the cluster.

Highway Lane Change Assist ready

Warning message: **Press OK button to enable Lane Change Assist**

Whilst Highway Lane Change Assist function is on, the function will be ready to operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Highway Driving Assist is operating
- Lane Following Assist is operating
- A vehicle in the rear area of your vehicle is detected more than once after the vehicle is turned on
- Your driving speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph)
- When driving at low speeds, the vehicle can only be operated if the vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes are recognised, and there is no risk of collision when changing lanes.
 - * Low speeds (Australia): 30~60 km/h (20~40 mph)
 - * Low speeds (Europe): 30~80 km/h (20~50 mph)
- Hands-off warning is not displayed on the cluster
- Hazard warning flasher is off

❗ NOTE

- Whilst Lane Change Assist function is turned on (indicator on), Lane Following Assist will not cancel even if the turn signal indicator or hazard warning flasher is operating.
- Lane Change Assist function turns off automatically when driven in the following road conditions:
 - One driving lane
 - A road with no structure, such as a medium strip, guardrails, etc.
 - There is a pedestrian or cyclist on the road ahead
- If the driving speed slows down to less than 25 km/h (15 mph) when it is in ready state, it will change to standby state.
- When driving at low speeds, the vehicle will change to standby state if it is not recognised by the vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes.
 - * Low speeds (Australia): 30~60 km/h (20~40 mph)
 - * Low speeds (Europe): 30~80 km/h (20~50 mph)
- If a risk of collision is detected, the system will change to standby state.

- Objects displayed on the instrument cluster may differ from actual surroundings.
- The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

WARNING

When Highway Lane Change Assist function turns off whilst operating, steering assist will be temporarily cancelled. Always be cautious whilst driving.

Highway Lane Change Assist operating



N_TK25E156

Highway Lane Change Assist function will operate, when you push the turn signal lever to (2) or (3) position whilst the function is in the ready state ( indicator is green), and all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The driver has his/her hand on the steering wheel
- There is no collision risk in the direction of lane change
- There is a two-lane road with broken lines in any colours in the direction of lane change
- There are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warnings
- The vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane (should not be driving close to one side of the lane)
- The road you are driving on, or the road you are about to change lane is a road that the function can operate

NOTE

- When the turn signal lever is placed at (3) position, the Highway Lane Change Assist function is performed. After that, if the turn signal lever is placed in neutral, Highway Lane Change Assist function is cancelled before stepping on the lane.
The Highway Lane Change Assist function is not cancelled after stepping on the lane, but when the lane change is complete, it is cancelled and the turn signal turns off.

- When the turn signal lever is placed at (2) position for a certain period of time, the green arrow will appear. At this time, even when the lever is released and returns to its original position, lane change will still be assisted.
- Whilst lane change is being made by the function, the turn signal indicator will blink even when the turn signal lever is not held, and the turn signal indicator will turn off when lane change is complete.

Highway Lane Change Assist standby

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be in the standby state when one of the ready state condition is not satisfied, or when entering or driving on one of the following roads:

- Road within a certain distance from the tollgate on the main road of the highway (or motorway)
- The road ahead ends without an interchange or junction
- Road with sharp curves
- Road with narrow lanes
- Road that is under construction (for Europe)

Cancelling Highway Lane Change Assist

The function will be cancelled when:

- The turn signal lever is turned on in the opposite direction of lane change
- The steering wheel is steered sharply
- If the turn signal switch is moved to position (A) whilst the Lane Change Assist is operating and then returned to the N (Neutral) position before changing lanes

WARNING

- Whilst the function is operating, the function will cancel if one of the following occurs:
 - Highway Driving Assist is turned off
 - Lane Following Assist or Smart Cruise Control is turned off or temporarily cancelled
 - Hands-off warning message is displayed on the cluster
 - The turn signal lever is placed at A position
 - The hazard warning flasher is turned on
 - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message is displayed
 - Possible collision is detected in the next lane, even though there are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning
 - Entering a road under construction
 - The target lane to make a lane change disappears
 - The target lane to make a lane change is not detected

- There is a problem with turn signal lamps
- Highway Lane Change Assist function is off (The function turns off when the function is turned off from the settings menu, when the road changes to a one-way road, when there is an intersection or crosswalk ahead, when you enter a road with no structure, such as a medium strip, guardrail, etc., or when there is a pedestrian or cyclist on the driving lane.)
- If the driving speed slows down to less than 25 km/h (15 mph) when it is in ready state, it will change to standby state.
- When driving at low speeds, the vehicle will change to standby state if it is not recognised by the vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes.
 - * Low speeds (Australia): 30~60 km/h (20~40 mph)
 - * Low speeds (Europe): 30~80 km/h (20~50 mph)
- If a risk of collision is detected
- Whilst the function is operating, when the function is cancelled, depending on the driving conditions, the vehicle may drive to the middle of the driving lane or steering assist may stop. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- The function may not operate normally on roads with pedestrians or cyclists, such as an intersection or crosswalk. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
 - For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
 - **Check driver assistance system.**

Highway Driving Assist malfunction

When Highway Driving Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the Master warning light () will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

Have Highway Driving Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

To use Highway Driving Assist, pay attention to the following:

- For your safety, make sure to read the Owner's Manual thoroughly before use.
- The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.

- Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violations or accidents caused by the driver.
- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognise all traffic situations. Highway Driving Assist may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be aware of the limitations of the function. Obstacles such as vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, or unspecified objects or structures such as guardrails, tollgate, etc., that may collide with the vehicle may not be detected.
- Highway Driving Assist will turn off automatically under the following situations:
 - Driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
 - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted
- Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- Lane Following Assist function may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Highway Driving Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Highway Driving Assist for safety reasons.
- The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Highway Driving Assist.
- Highway Driving Assist will not operate when the vehicle is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist and Highway Lane Change Assist may not operate properly, or it may not operate under the following circumstances:

- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, or voice recognition.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The driver goes off course, or resetting the navigation route by changing the destination (including route change according to real-time road traffic information), or cancelling the route to the destination
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpassing adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- If the vehicle fails to recognise white single dashed lane lines and road boundaries
- If some lanes are temporarily restricted
- If there are no physical separation structures, such as a centre median, in the middle of the road
- If the lane you intend to change to is a bus lane or a variable lane
- If you have a trailer, carrier, or other equipment attached

NOTE

For more details of front camera, front radar, front corner radar and rear corner radar sensor, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 393 and "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 430.

Rear View Monitor (RVM) (if equipped)

Rear View Monitor displays the area behind your vehicle to help with safe parking or driving.

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning Methods



- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Warning Methods
- (3) Parking safety priority

N_1K252083_E

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Parking safety priority** : Lowers all other audio volumes when Rear View Monitor is active.

! TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications

Camera Settings (if equipped)



(1) **Camera settings**

(2) **Display contents**

(3) **Display settings**

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen or **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

Extend rear camera use

If Extend rear camera use is selected, the rear camera is displayed even when shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

Rear view reference lines

If Rear view reference lines in the display information is selected, Rear view reference lines and Top Rear View Parking Guidance are displayed in the rear monitor.

Display settings

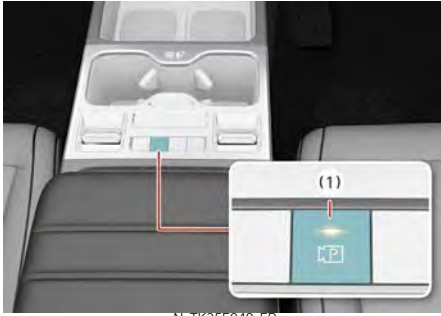
You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in Display settings

⚠️ NOTE

- The horizontal guidelines of the Rear View Parking Guidance indicate distances of approximately 0.5^m (20ⁱⁿ), 1^m (40ⁱⁿ), and 2.3^m (91ⁱⁿ) from the vehicle (based on an unloaded cargo condition).
- The horizontal scale of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance indicates the tailgate opening distance and a distance of 1.5^m (59ⁱⁿ) from the vehicle (based on an unloaded cargo condition).
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle specifications.

Rear View Monitor operation

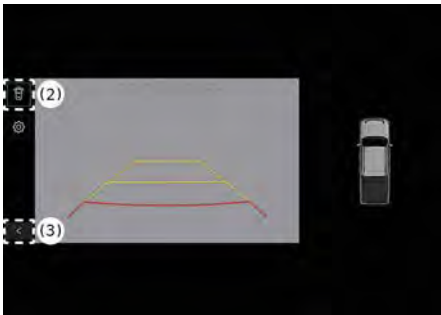
Parking/View button



(1) Parking/View (P) button

Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Rear View Monitor.
Press the button again to turn off the function.

Rear view



(2) View switching button
(3) Back button



(4) Infotainment system power button

N_TK25E047_ER

Operating conditions

The Rear View function will turn on under the following conditions:

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse).
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1) whilst P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is slower than 10 km/h (6 mph)

Pressing the View switching button (2) with the Rear top view on the screen allows you to select rear top view, rear view, or rear wide view.

Off conditions

The Rear View whilst driving function will turn off under the following conditions whilst parking:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (4)
- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

! NOTE

Rear View will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse).

Extended Rear View Monitor

Extended Rear View Monitor function maintains the rear view of the vehicle when shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to help you park safely.

Operating conditions

Rear View Monitor will maintain when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- Your driving speed is below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

Off conditions

Extended Rear View Monitor function will turn off when one the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (4)
- The vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

Rear view whilst driving

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen whilst driving, it is to assist with backing up.

Operating conditions

You can select rear view or rear wide view by pressing the view switching button (2) on the rear monitor.

Rear View whilst driving will turn on under the following conditions:

- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, whilst the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and, if the vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph).

Off conditions

The Rear View whilst driving function will turn off under the following conditions:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Press the infotainment system operation button (4)

Rear top view

Rear Top View shows the rear top view of your vehicle when parking for you to check the distance between an object and behind the vehicle.

To operate Rear top view, press the View switching button (2), and Rear top view button on the screen.

- In all views, the video will not turn off when the vehicle is in **R** (Reverse) mode. When the rear monitor is activated, the last used view mode will be displayed.
- Rear parking guidelines are displayed in the rear view and rear top view. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings > Display Information > Rear Parking Guidelines** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to display these function.
- However, rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the rear view whilst driving. Even if the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view remains active when the rear view is turned on whilst driving.
- If the rear view is enabled whilst driving, the rear top view will be deactivated.

NOTE

- In all views, the video will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse) mode.
 - When the rear monitor is activated, the last used view mode will be displayed.
 - Rear parking guidelines are displayed in the rear view and rear top view. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings > Display Information > Rear Parking Guidelines** from the infotainment system to display these function.
-

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor car park, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

The screen may appear abnormally under the following circumstances:

- When the tailgate is open

WARNING

- The wide-rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rear view mirror before parking or backing up.
 - The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on Rear View Monitor is displayed by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo loading, rear parking guidelines may not be correct. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
 - Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
 - Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.
-

Surround View Monitor (SVM) (if equipped)

Surround View Monitor can assist in parking or driving by allowing the driver to see around the vehicle.

Surround View Monitor settings

Warning methods



N_1K252083_E

- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Warning methods
- (3) Parking safety priority

The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Parking safety priority** : Lowers all other audio volumes when Surround View Monitor is active.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- If the infotainment system displays off-road driving information, you can turn on the Ground View Monitor from the Off-Road menu. For more information, refer to "Ground View Monitor (GVM)" on page 338. (if equipped)

Camera Settings



(1) **Camera settings**

(2) **Display contents**

(3) **Display settings**

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen or **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Surround View Monitor settings.

- **Display contents** : Specify information that will be displayed on the parking assistance screen.

Parking Distance Warning

Parking distance warning are displayed in the rear monitor.

Rear View Parking Guidance

If Rear View Parking Guidance is selected in the display settings, the rear parking guidelines will appear on the top view area.

Top View Parking Guidance

Parking guidance is displayed on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen when the **Front or Rear Top View Parking Guidance** is selected.

Display settings

You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in Display settings.

⚠️ NOTE

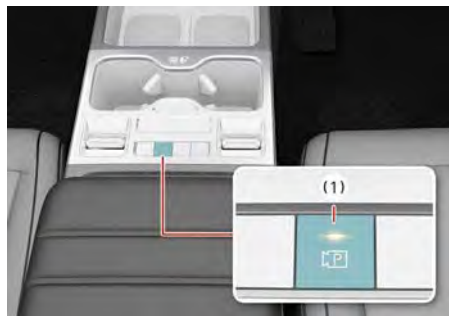
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The horizontal guidelines of the Rear View Parking Guidance indicate distances of approximately 0.5 m (20 in), 1 m (40 in), and 2.3 m (91 in) from the vehicle (based on an unloaded cargo condition).
- The horizontal scale of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance indicates the tailgate opening distance and a distance of 2 m (79 in) from the vehicle (based on an unloaded cargo condition).

Surround view monitor auto On

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Surround view monitor auto On** from the infotainment system screen to use the function.

Surround View Monitor operation

Parking/View button



N_TK25E048_ER

(1) Parking/View (P) button

Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Surround View Monitor.
Press the button again to turn off the function.

Front view



N_C125Z137

(2) View switching button
(3) Back button



(4) Infotainment system power button

N_TK25E047_ER

The front view function displays the vehicle's front situation on the navigation system according to the driver's settings, assisting in safe driving or parking.

Parking

Whilst parking, the front view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1).
- Shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- When the automatic activation function of the Surround View Monitor is enabled (**Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Automatic Activation of Surround View Monitor** from the settings menu in the infotainment system is selected)

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the Top View, Front View, Side View, or Wide View.

Whilst parking, the front view of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

NOTE

When the front view is activated, the last used view is displayed.

Driving

Whilst driving, the front view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed faster than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1)

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the front view or wide view.

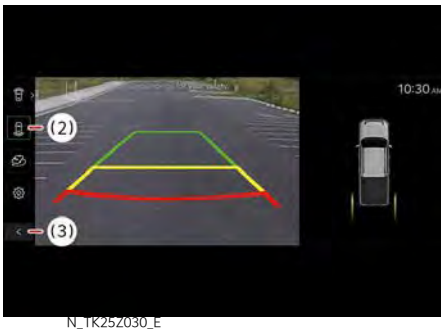
The front view of the Surround View Monitor is turned off during driving in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)

❗ NOTE

- When the front view is activated whilst driving, the last used view is displayed.
- Even if the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view remains active when the rear view is turned on whilst driving.
- When the front view is activated whilst driving, the front top view and front side view will be deactivated at all speeds.

Rear view



- (2) View switching button
- (3) Back button

The rear view function of the Surround View Monitor displays the vehicle's rear situation on the navigation system according to the driver's settings, assisting in safe parking.

Parking

Whilst parking, the rear view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following cases:

- P (Parking) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1) and then pressing the view switching button (2) to select the rear view
- Shifting to R (Reverse)

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the rear view, rear top view, rear side view, or rear wide view.

Whilst parking, the rear view function of the Surround View Monitor is turned off in the following conditions when the vehicle is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) mode:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the rear view function of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)

NOTE

- When the rear monitor is activated, the last used view mode will be displayed.
- In R (Reverse) position, the video will not be turned off by pressing the infotainment system power button (4).

Driving

Whilst driving, the rear view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed faster than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1) and then pressing the view switching button (2) to select the rear view

Pressing the view switching button (3) on the Surround View Monitor to select the rear view or rear wide view.

The rear view function of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off whilst driving in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)

NOTE

- Whilst driving, the last used view is displayed when the rear view is turned on.
- The rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the rear view whilst driving.

- Even if the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view is maintained when the rear view is activated whilst driving.
- When the rear view is activated whilst driving, the rear top view and rear side view will be deactivated at all speeds.

3D view function



The 3D view function of the Surround View Monitor shows the surroundings of the vehicle from various angles. You can adjust the angle by touching and dragging the screen. Pressing the 3D view button again restores the initial angle setting.

The 3D view of the Surround View Monitor is activated under the following conditions:

- P (Parking) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph), or when selecting the 3D view button whilst the Surround View Monitor is activated in R (Reverse) mode.

The 3D view function of the Surround View Monitor whilst parking will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Parking)
- Pressing the back button on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the 3D view function of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)

NOTE

- The 3D view does not display parking guidelines.
- The top view screen, which is displayed with a Front/Rear view or 3D view, converts the original images entered from the four wide-angle cameras to provide a 360-degree image around the vehicle that is viewed down.

- Top view is not displayed with front/ rear wide view.
- Zoom in or out on the top view by pinching within the top view area.

The 3D view does not display parking guidelines.

Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Surround View Monitor malfunction

When Surround View Monitor malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When Surround View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Surround View Monitor

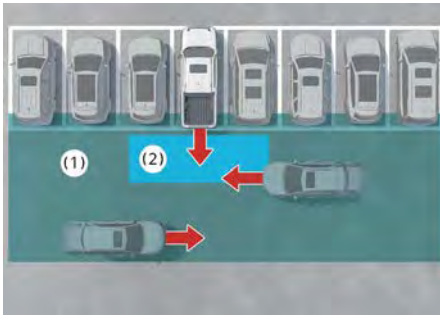
- The screen may be displayed abnormally, and an icon will appear at the top left side of the screen under the following circumstances:
 - The tailgate is opened. (The warning icon at the top left is not displayed.)
 - The driver or front passenger door is opened.
 - The outside rear view mirror is folded.

WARNING

- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.
 - The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on Surround View Monitor is displayed by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo loading, rear parking guidelines may not be correct. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
 - Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as kerbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen may not look correct.
 - Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Surround View Monitor may not operate normally. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
 - Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.
-

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right whilst your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



- (1) Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range
- (2) Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 390 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

NOTE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 430 .

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Rear cross-traffic safety



N_TK25Z006_E

- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Parking safety
- (3) Rear cross-traffic safety

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Rear cross-traffic safety** on the infotainment system screen to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if **Rear cross-traffic safety** is deselected after the vehicle is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

CAUTION

If a Kia genuine part or function capable of detecting trailer connection is applied, the system may recognise the trailer as connected and some driver assistance functions may be limited. Please refer to the detailed information in "Driver assistance system limitations" on page 379, and always drive with caution.

Warning methods



- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Warning methods
- (3) Warning volume
- (4) Haptic warning

N_1K252066_E

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic warning** : Activate the steering wheel vibration warning. (if equipped)

! TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level:

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision warning



N_TK25E058_4



N_TK25Z085_E



N_TK25Z071_ER

(A): Collision warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror, a warning message, an audible warning, and the steering wheel will vibrate.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

Collision warning will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) whilst your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

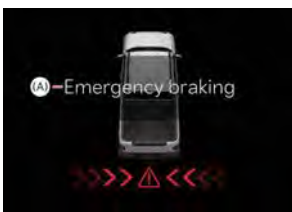
! NOTE

- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).
- The images and colours in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

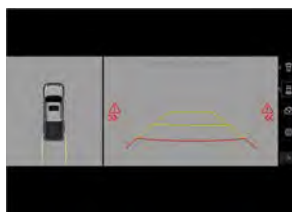
Emergency braking



N_TK25E058_4



N_TK25Z086_E



N_TK25Z071_ER

(A): Emergency braking

Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror, a warning message, an audible warning, and the steering wheel will vibrate.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

Emergency braking will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) whilst your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

WARNING

Brake control ends when the conditions of the approaching vehicle from the rear left or right side are as below:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.

- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
 - Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
-

WARNING

- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
 - Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
 - Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
 - The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
 - Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animals, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
-

WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
 - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function
-

NOTE

- If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.
 - After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.
-

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

❗ NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
 - **Check driver assistance system.**
 - **Check outside mirror warning icon**
 - **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If this occurs, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Check outside mirror warning icon**

If this occurs, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled

When the area around the rear-side radar or corner step is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

Warning message: **Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.

CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

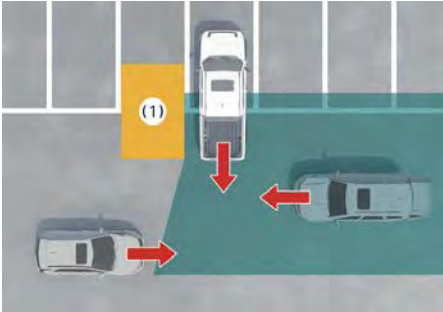
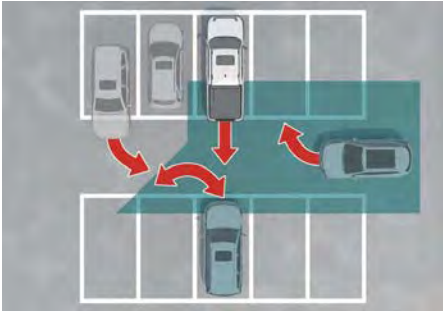
Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

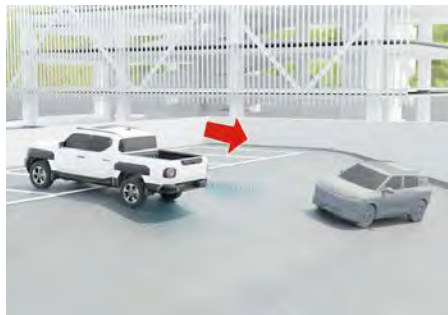
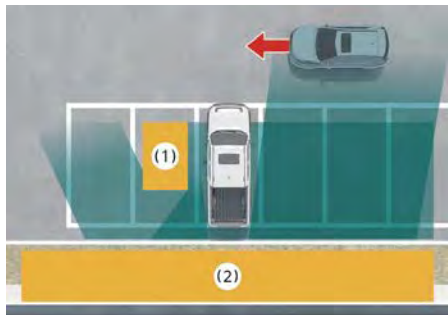
- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The brake is tuned
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

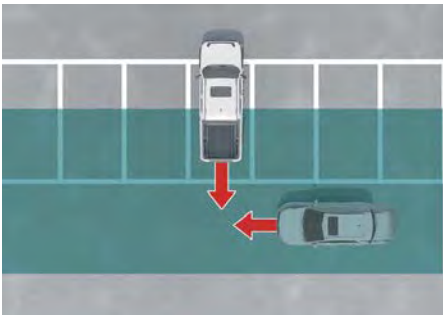
NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 430 .

 WARNING

Limitations	Details
Driving near a vehicle or structure  N_TK25E110	(1) Structure Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.
When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment  N_TK25E111	Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

Limitations	Details
When the vehicle is parked diagonally  N_TK25E112	(A) Vehicle Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.
When the vehicle is on or near a slope  N_TK25E113	Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on an uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.
Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure  N_TK25E114	(1) Structure (2) Wall Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

Limitations	Details
When the vehicle is parked rearward  N_TK25E115	Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

 WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the last setting.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning methods



N_TK252087_E

- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Warning methods
- (3) Warning Volume

The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

Warning methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

- **Warning Volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

! TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)

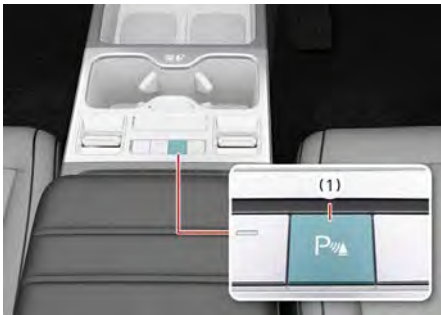
You can set the parking distance warning to be ON at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** on the infotainment system.

⚠ CAUTION

If a Kia genuine part or function capable of detecting trailer connection is applied, the system may recognise the trailer as connected and some driver assistance functions may be limited. Please refer to the detailed information in "Driver assistance system limitations" on page 379, and always drive with caution.

❗ NOTE

When **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P_⚠) stays on.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation**Parking Safety button**

N_TK25E053_ER

(1) Parking Safety button (P_⚠)

Press the Parking Safety button (P_⚠) to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning does not turn off even if the Parking Safety button is pressed.

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light (P_⚠) is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive) (If **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** on the infotainment system selected)

! NOTE

- When the vehicle's forward speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph), the Forward Parking Distance Warning will turn off (Parking Safety button indicator off). Although you drive below 10 km/h (6 mph) again, Forward Parking Distance Warning will not automatically turn on (If **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** on the infotainment system not selected).
- When in R (Reverse), no warning is issued for objects inside the front. Only objects within 30 cm (12 in) outside the front will be alerted.

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (Front inner side)
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

ⓘ NOTE

Parking Distance Warning detects and warns the driver of both rear and front corners, when your driving speed is below 10km/h (6mph).

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

ⓘ NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
 - **Check driver assistance system.**
 - **Check outside mirror warning icon**
 - **Driver Assistance System limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked**

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If there is a problem with Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster.

The contents of the warning can be checked in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window. If it still does not work properly, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Parking Distance Warning disabled

Warning message: **Parking Distance Warning system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked**

The ultrasonic sensor is a sensor that detects objects around the vehicle. The Parking Distance Warning may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the cluster display window.

The Parking Distance Warning will work normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean.

If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

! NOTE

- The Master warning light () is displayed in the target direction if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is blocked whilst Parking Distance Warning is operating.
- You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold
- The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine, or large vehicle air brakes are nearby

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- The sensor is covered with snow or ice
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- If a license plate other than the official specification is fitted

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter
- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

 WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
 - Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
 - Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
 - Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
 - If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Be careful not to drive with the tailgate open because it is abnormal
-

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front, side and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning methods



- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Warning methods
- (3) Haptic warning

N_1K25Z066_E

The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic warning** : Activate the steering wheel vibration warning. (if equipped)

NOTE

- Ensure that **Warning methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)

You can set the parking distance warning to be ON at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** on the infotainment system.

CAUTION

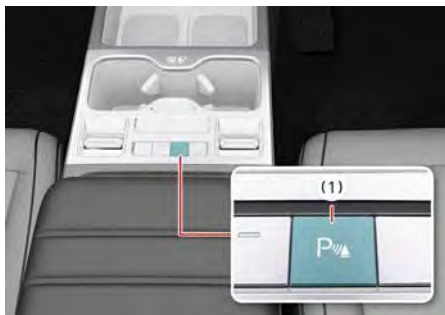
If a Kia genuine part or function capable of detecting trailer connection is applied, the system may recognise the trailer as connected and some driver assistance functions may be limited. Please refer to the detailed information in "Driver assistance system limitations" on page 379, and always drive with caution.

NOTE

When **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator () stays on.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button



(1) Parking Safety button ()

Press the Parking Safety button () to turn on Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning does not turn off even if the Parking Safety button is pressed.

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking safety button indicator light () is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive) (If **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking Safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** on the infotainment system selected)

! NOTE

- When the vehicle's forward speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph), the Forward Parking Distance Warning will turn off (Parking Safety button indicator off). Although you drive below 10 km/h (6 mph) again, Forward Parking Distance Warning will not automatically turn on (If **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** on the infotainment system not selected).
- When in R (Reverse), no warning is issued for objects inside the front. Only objects within 30 cm (12 in) outside the front will be alerted.

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (Front inner side)
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

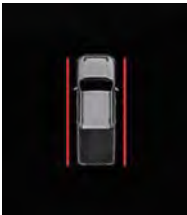
- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- When the distance from the object is more than 30 cm (12 in), it is not displayed on the cluster in case of forward and outer warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Side Parking Distance Warning

Side Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- Side Parking Distance Warning function works only when the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning function is turned on
- Your driving speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			-
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			-
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- When the side ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object, it displays indicator lights for each distance on the cluster or infotainment system screen.
- A warning sounds when an object within 30 cm (12 in) of the side is detected in the vehicle's exit path.
- If it detects an object to the side outside the vehicle's exit path, it only displays the indicator light.
- In D (Drive), when the distance from the object is 30 cm (12 in) or more, the side-way warning is not displayed on the cluster.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

❗ NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
 - **Check driver assistance system.**
 - **Check outside mirror warning icon**
 - **Driver Assistance System limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked**

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

Warning message: **Check Driver Assistance System**

If there is a problem with the Parking Distance Warning or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster.

The contents of the warning can be checked in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window. If it still does not work properly, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Parking Distance Warning disabled

If this occurs, the warning message appears on the cluster.

Warning message: **Parking Distance Warning system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked**

The ultrasonic sensor is a sensor that detects objects around the vehicle. The Parking Distance Warning may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the cluster display window. The Parking Distance Warning will work normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

❗ NOTE

- The Master warning light (⚠) is displayed in the target direction if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is blocked whilst the Parking Distance Warning is operating. You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

! NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold
- The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine, or large vehicle air brakes are nearby

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- The sensor is covered with snow or ice
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- If a license plate other than the official specification is fitted
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- When the cargo in the cargo compartment protrudes to the rear of the vehicle

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter
- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Objects in the side space between the front ultrasonic sensor and the rear ultrasonic sensor or approaching the side space

 WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
 - Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
 - Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
 - Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
 - If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Be careful not to drive with the tailgate open because it is abnormal
-

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) (if equipped)

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects pedestrians or objects behind the vehicle and may warn you and assist you with braking to help avoid a collision whilst your vehicle is reversing.

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist settings

Parking safety



(1) Driver assistance

(2) Parking safety

(3) Rear safety

N_1K252007_E

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Rear safety** : It warns or assists in braking when there is a high risk of collision with pedestrians or objects in the rear direction.



CAUTION

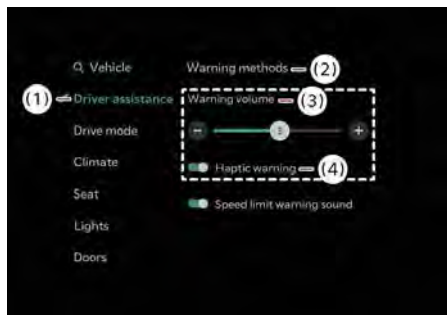
If a Kia genuine part or function capable of detecting trailer connection is applied, the system may recognise the trailer as connected and some driver assistance functions may be limited. Please refer to the detailed information in "Driver assistance system limitations" on page 379, and always drive with caution.



NOTE

Backward safety is selected by default when the vehicle turned on.

Warning Methods



N_TK252086_E

- (1) Driver assistance
- (2) Warning methods
- (3) Warning volume
- (4) Haptic warning

The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

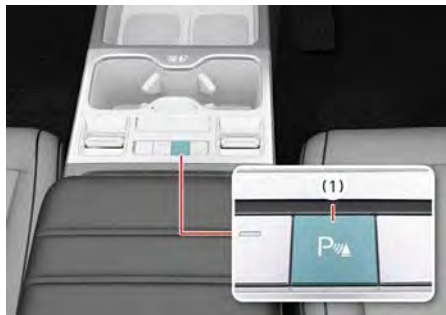
- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic warning** : Activate the steering wheel vibration warning. (if equipped)

! TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist operation

Turning On/Off



N_TK25E053_ER

- (1) Parking Safety button (P)

Press and hold the Parking Safety button (P_{SA}) more than 2 seconds to turn the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist on or off.

CAUTION

Rear Safety is selected by default when the vehicle is ON

Rear safety function

When a collision risk with a pedestrian or object around the vehicle is detected, the system warns with a warning message on the instrument cluster, a warning sound, and steering wheel vibration (if equipped). If Surround View Monitor is operating, a warning also appears on the infotainment system screen. If a collision is imminent, the function automatically applies braking control.

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is enabled when the following conditions are satisfied:

- The doors are closed
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is released
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Your driving speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph) (detecting pedestrians)
- Your driving speed is below 4 km/h (2 mph) (detecting objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the rear view camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions



N_TK25Z097

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.

The braking control is released approximately 5 minutes later. Before it is released, press the brake pedal and check the surroundings. The braking control is also released in the following situations

- Shifting to P (Parking) or D (Forward)
- Applying sufficient force to the brake pedal

NOTE

- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).
 - When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated whilst reversing, braking control will be released after 5 minutes and the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) will be engaged.
-

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
 - **Check driver assistance system.**
 - **Driver Assistance System limited. Camera obscured**
 - **Driver Assistance System limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked**
-

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction

Warning message: **Check driver assistance system.**

If there is a problem with Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster. If it still does not work properly, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled

Warning message: **Driver Assistance System limited. Camera obscured**

The wide-rear view camera, and rear ultrasonic sensors detect objects around the vehicle. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (wide-angle rear camera, rear ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the cluster display window. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist works normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after decontamination is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- There is a problem with the vehicle
 - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
 - Braking system components, such as brake discs and calipers, are modified
 - Wheels are misaligned or suspension components are modified
 - Accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering components are modified
 - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
 - Bumper height or rear ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
 - If there is severe tilting of the overall height due to abnormal tyre pressure or excessive loading in the cargo area
 - Wide view camera(s) or ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
 - Wide view camera(s) or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.
 - A snow chain, spare tyre, or wheel of a different size is installed
 - License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
 - If a license plate other than the official specification is fitted
 - When the cargo in the cargo compartment protrudes to the rear of the vehicle
 - If the trailer or carrier is mounted at the rear of the vehicle
- There is a problem with the surroundings
 - Wide view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
 - The surrounding is very bright or very dark
 - Outside temperature is very high or very low
 - The wind is either strong or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
 - Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle vehicles or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
 - An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
 - A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the rear ultrasonic sensor
 - It is affected by another vehicle's parking distance warning function
 - The road is slippery or inclined
- There is a problem with pedestrians or objects
 - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
 - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
 - The image of the pedestrian in the wide-rear view camera is indistinguishable from the background

- The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
- The pedestrian is not standing upright
- The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
- Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, pole, bush, kerbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
- The pedestrian or the object is moving
- The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
- There is a large object such as a wall behind the pedestrian or the object
- The object is not located at the front or rear centre of your vehicle
- The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
- The face of the object is not parallel to the bumper
- For objects that are susceptible to absorbing ultrasonic waves, such as cotton, sponge, or snow
- There is a problem with the driving conditions
 - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
 - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle
 - When reversing with the tailgate open

WARNING

- Always pay extreme caution whilst driving. The driver is responsible for controlling the brake for safe driving.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will provide collision avoidance assistance only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Do not solely rely on Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
- Always keep the wide angle cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.

- Do not spray the wide angle cameras or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or apply impact on the wide angle cameras or the components of the ultrasonic sensor.
- Do not apply unnecessary force on the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is forcibly moved out of proper alignment. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
 - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function
 - When X-TREK is operating (if equipped)
- Check your brake fluid and brake pad conditions regularly. The brake performance may decrease depending on brake conditions.
 - Be careful not to drive with the tailgate open because it is abnormal

NOTE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
 - A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear centre of your vehicle
-

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) (if equipped)

Remote Smart Parking Assist uses the front, front side, rear side, and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect parking spaces and control vehicle steering, speed, gear shifts, and help enter and exit parking spaces remotely from outside your vehicle.

Function	Description
Remote Operation	Remotely moving forward or backward  N_TK25E122

- Remote Smart Parking and Remote Operation function may be operated from outside the vehicle using the smart key or digital key (if equipped).
- When Remote Smart Parking Assist operates, Parking Distance Warning and Surround View Monitor will also operate. For more details, refer to "Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)" on page 558 and "Surround View Monitor (SVM)" on page 539 .

 WARNING

- Always ensure that the wide-angle camera lens is kept clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it can negatively impact camera performance and may result in Remote Smart Parking Assist not operating properly.
- If a collision occurs or the outside mirror is adjusted manually, Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly.
- Never disassemble or apply any impact on the ultrasonic sensor or its surroundings.
- If the ultrasonic sensor is blocked by foreign material like snow or rain, it may affect the detection performance and cause improper operation. Check the sensor and clean it with a soft cloth if it is dirty.
- Avoid directly spraying the ultrasonic sensors with high-pressure washers.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly when bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified, if any accessories or stickers installed on the field of view of the ultrasonic sensor.

- If the detecting sensor have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the ultrasonic sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

Remote Smart Parking Assist settings

Warning methods



- (1) **Driver Assistance**
- (2) **Warning Methods**
- (3) **Warning Volume**

N_1K252087_E

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume** : Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

CAUTION

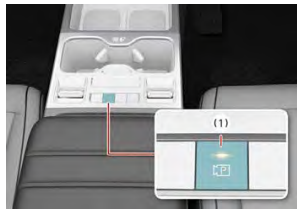
If a Kia genuine part or function capable of detecting trailer connection is applied, the system may recognise the trailer as connected and some driver assistance functions may be limited. Please refer to the detailed information in "Driver assistance system limitations" on page 379, and always drive with caution.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Remote Smart Parking Assist operation

Remote Smart Parking button

Parking/View button	Smart key	Digital key (if equipped)
 N_TK25E048_ER	 N_CT25E122	 N_TK25E009_E

Location	Name	Symbol	Description
Inside vehicle	Parking/View button		Press and hold the Parking/View button to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist. Also, Forward/Reverse Parking Distance warning will automatically turn on. (However, functions may differ depending on the situations. Refer to each function's description for more details in the following pages.)
Smart key	Remote Start button		- Press the Remote button after the door is locked with the vehicle off to start the vehicle remotely. - Press the Remote Start button whilst Remote Operation function is operating to end function operation.
	Forward button		When using the Remote Operation function, the vehicle moves in the direction of the button whilst the button is pressed.
	Backward button		
Digital key (if equipped)	Remote Smart Parking button		When using Remote Forward/Backward, swipe the vehicle icon to move the vehicle in the desired direction

Remote Operation

Operating order

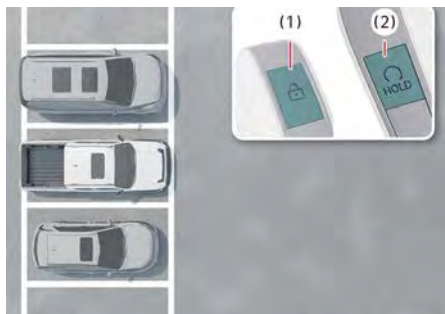
Remote Operation operates in the following order:

- Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward
- Remotely moving forward and backward

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward

There are two ways to operate Remote Operation function.

Method (1): Using the function with vehicle off



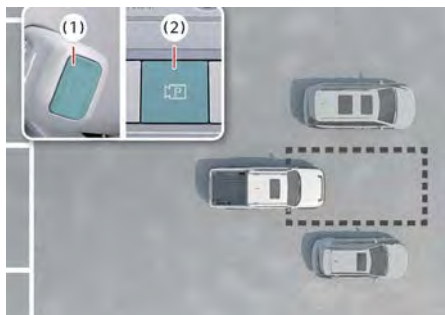
N_TK25E123_2

- (1) door lock (🔒) button
- (2) Remote Start button (🔄
HOLD)

1. Within a certain range from the vehicle press the door lock (🔒) button on the smart key and lock all doors.
2. Press and hold the Remote Start button (🔄
HOLD) within 4 seconds until the vehicle starts.

* For more details on remotely starting the vehicle, refer to "Smart key" on page 109 .

Method (2): Using the function with vehicle on



N_TK25E126_2

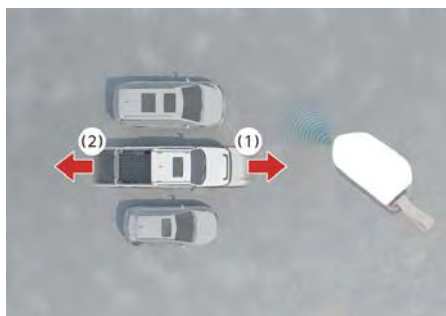
- (1) 1. Leave the vehicle (keep the key) and close the doors.
- (2) 2. Press and hold the parking button on the Smart Key.

1. Park the vehicle in front of the space where you want to use Remote Operation function, and shift the gear to P (Park).
2. Press and hold the Parking/View (P) button to turn on Smart Parking Assist. A message **Under REMOTE control** will appear on the infotainment system screen.
3. Get out of the vehicle with the smart key and close all doors.

! NOTE

- **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Remote Operation function.
- Before initiating the Remote Operation function from outside the vehicle, make sure not to leave any smart keys or digital keys inside the vehicle.
- The Remote Operation function will not work if there is a spare smart key or spare digital key inside the vehicle.

2. Remote Operation



N_TK25E129

Method (1): Using the Smart key

1. Press and hold one of the Forward () button on the smart key.
 - Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gear shift. The vehicle will move in the direction of the button pressed.
 - Whilst Remote Operation function is operating, if the you let the button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the button is pressed and held again.
2. Hold down the Forward () button until the vehicle reaches the target location.
3. When Remote Operation is done, get in the vehicle with the smart key or press the Remote Start () button on the smart key from outside the vehicle.
 - The message will appear on the infotainment system screen. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage the parking brake.
 - When the Remote Start () button is pressed, the vehicle will turn off. If the driver is in the vehicle, the vehicle will retain ON position.

Method (2): Using the Digital key (if equipped)

1. Swipe the vehicle icon in the desired direction on the Remote Forward/Backward screen to operate the vehicle.
 - Whilst the button is pressed, Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering, gear shifting, and vehicle speed. The moving direction of the vehicle corresponds to the direction of the Forward or Backward button on the Digital Key.
 - If you release the button whilst controlling Remote Forward or Backward, the vehicle will stop and control will pause temporarily. Press the button again to resume operation.
2. Swipe the vehicle icon on the Digital Key and maintain the action until the vehicle reaches the desired position.
3. After Remote Forward or Backward is complete, either board the vehicle with the Digital Key or press the Exit button.
 - A Remote Forward/Backward complete message will be displayed on the infotainment system screen. Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically shift to P (Park) and apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).
 - If the Exit button is pressed, the vehicle will turn off. If you board the vehicle, the engine (or system) will remain on.

ⓘ NOTE

- Remote Operation can control the vehicle remotely using the smart key or digital key (if equipped) outside the vehicle.
- Check that all smart keys or digital key (if equipped) are outside the vehicle when using Remote Operation function.
- Remote Operation function will operate only when the smart key or digital key is within 4 m (13 ft) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Forward or Backward button is pressed, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detecting range of the smart key or digital key may vary depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.
- When using method (1) to remotely move forward whilst the vehicle is off, the Remote Smart Parking Assist recognises it as a exit situation. From approximately 4 m (13 ft) forward, the vehicle checks for people, animals, or objects around it and controls the steering wheel accordingly based on the conditions ahead.
- When using method (2) to remotely move forward whilst the vehicle is on, the Remote Smart Parking Assist recognises it as a parking situation. And Remote Operation will immediately control the steering wheel according to the condition ahead to assist with entering the parking space and aligning the vehicle.

However, performance may be degraded based on the shape, position, or presence of people, animals, or objects detected around the vehicle.

- For moving remotely backward, both method (1) and (2) aligns the steering wheel first, and then will only move the vehicle straight.

 WARNING

- When using Remote Operation function, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.
- If the vehicle's battery is discharged or Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunctions when parked in a narrow parking space, Remote Operation function will not operate. Always park your vehicle in a space wide enough for you to get in or out of your vehicle.
- Please note that depending on the parking space, you may not be able to exit from the space you have entered by using Remote Operation function.
- After parking, the surrounding may change due to the movement of surrounding vehicles. If this occurs, Remote Operation function may not operate.

Remote Smart Parking Assist operation status

Operation Status	Smart key LED
Under control	Green LED Continuously blinks
Pause	Red LED Continuously blinks
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off

 NOTE

- Operation status by the hazard warning light may not be applicable based on the regulation of your country.
- If the smart key is not within the operating range from the vehicle (approximately 4 m (13 ft)), the smart key LED will not appear or blink. Use the smart key within the operating range.

How to turn off Remote Operation function whilst operating

- Press the Parking/View () button or shift the gear except to P (Park) whilst the infotainment system screen guides the driver using method 2.
- Press the Parking Safety () button or select **Cancel** on the infotainment system screen.

- Press the Remote Start () button on the smart key or Press the exit button on the digital key while the vehicle is being controlled by Remote Operation function. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will turn off.
- Get on the vehicle with the smart key. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will remain on.

The function will pause in the following conditions when:

When Remote Operation function is paused, the vehicle will stop. If the condition that made the function to pause disappears, the function may operate again.

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door is open
- The Forward () button is not continuously pressed
- Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
- The smart key is not operated within 4 m (13 ft) from the vehicle
- Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key (Excluding start button)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates whilst the vehicle is being controlled in the reverse direction.
- The vehicle moves 7 m (22 ft) whilst the smart key is pressed with Remote Operation function (maximum travel distance per button press)

The function will cancel in the following conditions when:

When Remote Operation function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

- The steering wheel is steered
- The gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is moving
- Operating EPB whilst the vehicle is moving
- The vehicle bonnet is open
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed when all the doors are closed
- The smart key is outside the vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed whilst the driver's door is open
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Remote Operation function has started to operate
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- The total travel distance of the vehicle has exceeded 20 m (65 ft) after Remote Operation function operation
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally

- There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low
- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The alarm of the Theft Alarm System sounds
- The charging door opens

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations

! NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
 - **Check Parking Assist**
 - **Visit A Nearby Service Centre.**
 - **Parking Assist Cancelled.**
 - **Parking Assist Conditions Not Met**
 - **Please Refer To Owner's Manual.**

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction

Remote Smart Parking Assist check

Warning message: **Check Parking Assist**

Warning message: **Visit A Nearby Service Centre.**

When Remote Smart Parking Assist is not working properly, the **Check Parking Assist** warning message will appear on the infotainment system screen. If the message appears, stop using the function, and we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Remote Smart Parking Assist cancelled

Warning message: **Parking Assist Cancelled.**

Warning message: **Please Refer To Owner's Manual.**

When Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, the function can be cancelled, and the **Parking Assist Cancelled.** warning message may appear regardless of the parking order. Other messages may appear depending on the situations. Follow the instructions provided on the infotainment system screen whilst parking your vehicle with Remote Smart Parking Assist. Always look around and pay attention when using the function.

Remote Smart Parking Assist standby

Warning message: **Parking Assist Conditions Not Met**

Warning message: **Please Refer To Owner's Manual.**

When **Parking Assist Conditions Not Met** message appears, when Parking/View (P) button has been pressed and held, Remote Smart Parking Assist is in standby.

After a whilst, press and hold the Parking/View () button again to see if the function works.

The message appears even when the smart key's battery is low. Check the smart key battery level.

After setting 4L drive mode, a notice will be displayed when remote smart parking assist is executed. Change to another drive mode and perform remote smart parking assist.

Limitations of Remote Smart Parking Assist

In the following circumstances, function performance to park or exit the vehicle may be limited, there may be a risk of collision, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may turn off. Park or exit the vehicle manually if necessary.

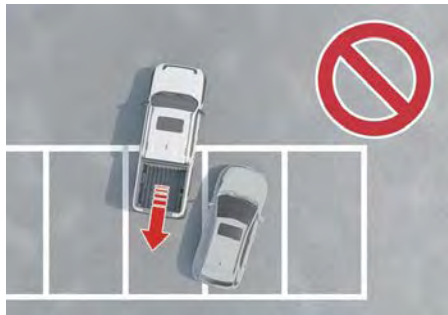
- Accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering components are modified
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel
- When remote smart parking assist is activated after setting SNOW mode (Terrain mode)
- Tyre pressure is lower or higher than the standard tyre pressure
- Your vehicle is loaded with cargo longer or wider than your vehicle or a trailer is connected to your vehicle
- Wheels are misaligned or suspension components are modified
- Your vehicle is leaned severely to one side
- Your vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch
- The license plate is installed differently from the original location
- There is a person, animal or object above or below the ultrasonic sensor when Remote Smart Parking Assist is activated
- When parking space is narrow
- There is an obstacle such as a person, animal or object (trash can, bicycle, motorcycle, shopping cart, narrow pillar etc.) near the parking space
- There is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher, etc. near the parking space
- The road surface is bumpy (curb stone, speed bump, etc.)
- The road is slippery
- The parking space is near a vehicle with higher ground clearance or big, such as a truck, etc.
- The parking space is Inclined
- If the parking space with parking lines has a wet surface due to snow or puddles, or if there are pavement markers on the surface
- If the surface around the parking space with parking lines is uneven due to road cracks
- There is heavy wind
- Operating Remote Smart Parking Assist on uneven roads, gravel roads, bushes, etc.

- The performance of the ultrasonic sensor is affected by extremely hot or cold weather
- The ultrasonic sensor is covered with snow or water
- An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the ultrasonic sensors
- Your vehicle is affected by another vehicle's Parking Distance Warning
- The sensor is mounted or positioned incorrectly by an impact to the bumper
- When the ultrasonic sensor cannot detect the following objects: Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter
- Objects which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow
- When there is a low object (such as a kerb), a sharp object, or a thin object (such as a rope)
- When a person, animal or object is too close or too far from the vehicle
- When there is an object high above the ground, such as a pickup truck.
- If there is dirt or water droplets on the camera
- If there is strong lighting around the camera
- When the surroundings are very dark
- When light reflection occurs depending on road surface conditions
- When the tailgate is opened and remote smart parking assist is activated

Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

Limitations	Details
Parking on inclines  N_TK25E007_E	Park manually when parking on inclines.

Limitations	Details
Parking on uneven road  N_TK25E131	Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel when the vehicle slips, or the vehicle cannot move due to road conditions such as pebbles or fragmented stones.
Parking behind a truck  N_TK25E132	Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist around vehicles with higher ground clearance, such as a bus, truck, etc. It may lead to an accident.
Parking near a pillar  N_TK25E133	Remote Smart Parking Assist performance may reduce or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as a fire extinguisher, etc. near the parking space. The driver should park the vehicle manually.

Limitations	Details
Next to the vehicle with incorrect alignment  N_TK25E134	If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used, when parking in a parking space where the alignment of the adjacent vehicle is not correct, your vehicle may cross the parking line to avoid the parked vehicle. However, if the parking lines are present and properly recognised, Remote Smart Parking Assist helps the driver park in parallel along the parking lines.
Parking in snow  N_TK25E136	Snow may interfere with sensor operation, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel if the road is slippery whilst parking.
Parking diagonally  N_TK25E135	Remotely operation function may not operate properly in a diagonal parking space.

WARNING

- It is the driver's responsibility to park and exit safely. Use Remote Smart Parking Assist whilst checking your surroundings at all times when parking and exiting. Under various environmental conditions, braking control may not operate because people, animals, other vehicles or objects around the vehicle may not be properly detected. If there is a risk of collision with a nearby obstacle, release the control button to stop the function.
- When using Remote Smart Parking Assist, stay out of the way in the direction the vehicle moves for your safety.
- Always check surroundings when using Remote Smart Parking Assist. You may collide with pedestrians, animals, or objects if they are near the sensor or are in the sensor's blind spot area.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object suddenly appears whilst Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating.
- Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist when under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not let children or other people to use the smart key.
- If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used continuously for a long period, it may adversely affect Remote Smart Parking Assist performance.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such as when the vehicle tilts to one side. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Noise may be heard when braking occurs by Remote Smart Parking Assist or when the brake pedal is depressed by the driver.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may suddenly apply the brake to avoid collision.
- Use Remote Smart Parking Assist only in a parking space that is large enough for the vehicle to move safely.
- Be careful not to drive with the tailgate open because it is abnormal.

NOTE

- If the 3rd stage warning (continuous beep) of the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning sounds whilst Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, it means the obstacle detected is close to your vehicle. At this time, Remote Smart Parking Assist will temporarily stop operating. Make sure there are no pedestrians, animals, or objects around your vehicle.
- Depending on brake operation, the stop lights may come on whilst the vehicle is moving.
- If the vehicle is remotely started that has been parked in cold weather for a long time, the operation of Remote Parking function may be delayed or cancelled depending on vehicle condition.

Declaration of conformity

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies (if equipped):

For Europe and countries subject to CE certification

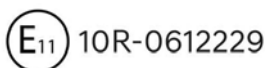
Trade mark or Trade name :
MOBIS Parts Europe N.V.,
Wilhelm-Fay-Strabe 51, Frankfurt Main, 65936,
Germany
Frequency : 76-77 GHz
Max EIRP (Peak): 30dBm (including tolerance)

The antenna(s) must be installed such that a minimum separation distance of at least 20 cm is maintained between the radiator (antenna) and all persons at all times. This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Hereby, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd declares that the radio equipment type MAR326 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.mobis-as.com/product_certificate.do

N_CT25E003_E

E-MARK



N_CT25E004_E

For United Kingdom

MOBIS Parts Europe N.V.,
Ansley Hall Drive, Birch Coppice Business Park
Dordon, Tamworth. B78 1SQ, UK
Frequency : 76-77 GHz
Max EIRP(Peak) : 30dBm (including tolerance)
Simplified UK Declaration of Conformity
Hereby, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd declares that the radio equipment type MAR326 is in compliance with the Radio Equipment Regulations 2017. The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.mobis-as.com/product_certificate.do

N_CT25E005_E

For United States and United States territories

The antenna(s) must be installed such that a minimum separation distance of at least 20 cm is maintained between the radiator (antenna) and all persons at all times. This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

N_CT25E006_E

For Canada

The antenna(s) must be installed such that a minimum separation distance of at least 20 cm is maintained between the radiator (antenna) and all persons at all times. This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

N_CT25E006_E

This device complies with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée

aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et

(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

N_CT25E007_E

For Serbia



N_CT25E008_E

For Botswana

BOCRA
REGISTERED No.
BOCRA/TA/2024/372

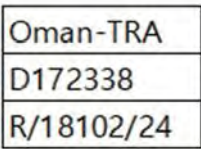
N_CT25E009_E

For Singapore



N_CT25E010_E

For Oman



N_CT25E011_E

For UAE



N_CT25E012_E

For Mauritania



N_CT25E013_E

For Thailand

"เครื่องใช้รถยนต์และอุปกรณ์ใด มีความปลอดภัยตามมาตรฐานหรือข้อกำหนดทางเทคนิคของ กสทช."

N_CT25E014_E



N_CT25E015_E

For Australia



N_CT25E016_E

For Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément: MR00001692ANRT2024
Date d'agrément: 30/4/2024

N_CT25E017_E

For Zambia



For Israel



For South Africa



For Sierra Leone



For Tanzania



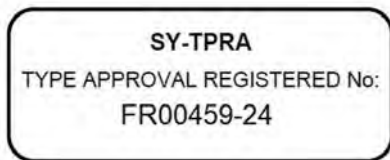
N_CT25E023_E

For Malaysia



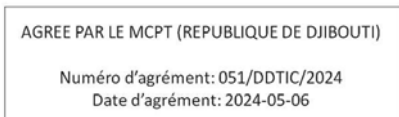
N_CT25E024_E

For Syria



N_CT25E025_E

For Djibouti



N_CT25E026_E

For Ukraine



N_CT25E027_E

For Algeria

«agrée par l'ANF»+192/H/ANF/2024

N_CT25E028_E

For Benin

AGREE PAR L'ATRPT BENIN
numéro d'agrément: 2024-126
Date d'agrément: 21/05/2024

N_CT25E029_E

For Senegal

AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL
Numéro d'agrément : 072908/AG/ER

N_CT25E030_E

For Russia (CU)



N_CT25E031_E

Model : MAR326
Hyundai Mobis
Rating : 12V DC, 1.5A
MADE IN KOREA
Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd
203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141,
Republic of Korea
Local representative : Proxy
Local rep Address : Of. 216, bl.2, Obolenskoe road,
Protvino, Moscow region, 142281
Local rep contact : Tel. 7 (495) 369-00-84 , E-mail:
proxy.russia@gmail.com

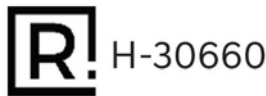
N_CT25E032_E

For Pakistan



N_CT25E033_E

For Argentina



N_CT25E034_E

For Lesotho

LSO/2024/TA/36

N_CT25E035_E

For Indonesia



N_CT25E036_E

For Ghana

NCA APPROVED: M1-7EB-126-SRH

N_CT25E037_E

For Samoa



N_CT25E038_E

For Brazil



07183-24-04902

Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados

N_CT25E039_E

For Mexico

IFT: HYHYMA24-18615

Este dispositivo cumple con las normas establecidas por el Instituto Federal de Telecomunicaciones (IFT) para equipos de telecomunicaciones y radiocomunicaciones. El uso del equipo está sujeto a las condiciones establecidas en el certificado de tipo B, que garantiza que el producto cumple con los requisitos técnicos y de seguridad vigentes en México.

N_CT25E040_E

For Democratic Republic of the Congo

Agréé par l'ARPTC

N d'homologation: HER-0080/Juin/2024

Date d'homologation: 28/06/2024

N_CT25E041_E

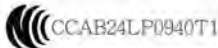
For Paraguay



NR : 2024-05-I-0412
Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd
MAR326
Hyundai Mobis

N_CT25E042_E

For Taiwan



低功率射頻器材技術規範3.8.2警語
取得審驗證明之低功率射頻器材，非經核准，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。
低功率射頻器材之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前述合法通信，指依電信管理法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻器材須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

N_CT25E043_E

For Niger

Certificat N° HOMO-0055/ARCEP/DG/DR/DHA/2024
Du 24/07/2024

N_CT25E044_E

For Nigeria



N_CT25E045_E

The radio frequency components (Front Corner Radar/Rear Corner Radar) complies (if equipped):

For United States and United States territories



N_CT25E046_E

FCC ID : LTQ2H5TR

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause harmful interference,
and

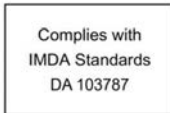
(2) this device must accept any interference
received, including interference that may cause
undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by
the party responsible for compliance could void the
user's authority to operate the equipment.

N_CT25E047_E

For Singapore



N_CT25E048_E

For Malaysia



N_CT25E049_E

For Japan

This device is granted pursuant to the Japanese
Radio Law
under the grant ID n° : 203-JN1244
This device should not be modified (otherwise the
granted designation number will become invalid)

本製品は、電波法に基づく特定無線設備の技
術基準適合証明などを受けております。 認証
番号: 203-JN1244
本製品の改造は禁止されています。(適合証
明番号などが無効となります。)

N_CT25E050_E

For Europe and CE certified countries

Declaration of Conformity
Radiocontrolled Vehicle components



Hereby, APTIV, 42367 Wuppertal declares that this
2H5TR is in compliance with the essential
requirements and other relevant provisions of
Directive 2014/53/EU (RED).
The original declaration of conformity can be
accessed at the following link :
www.aptiv.com/automotive-homologation

frequency band 76-77 GHz
Maximum Output Power 30 dBm (1,0 W)

N_CT25E051_E

For United Kingdom



Hereby, APTIV, 42367 Wuppertal declares that this 2H5TR is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

frequency band 76-77 GHz
Maximum Output Power 30 dBm (1,0 W)

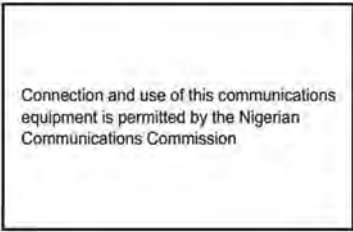
N_CT25E052_E

For Australia



N_CT25E016_E

For Nigeria



N_CT25E053_E

For Mexico

IFETEL: RCPAP2H22-1601

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."

N_CT25E054_E

For Brazil



N_CT25E055_E

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

N_CT25E056_E

For Serbia



N_CT25E057_E

For Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément : MR00032369ANRT2022
Date d'agrément : 22/03/2022

N_CT25E058_E

For Republic of South Africa



N_CT25E059_E

For Paraguay



N_CT25E060_E

For Zambia



N_CT25E061_E

For Oman

Oman – TRA
D172299
TRA/TA-R/13542/22

N_CT25E062_E

For Ghana

NCA approved: 7E6-M1-X63-5RD

N_CT25E063_E

For Pakistan



N_CT25E064_E

For Senegal



N_CT25E065_E

For Indonesia



N_CT25E066_E

83300/SDPPI/2022
10976

For Jordan

TRC/31/9883/2022

N_CT25E067_E

For Taiwan



CCAF22LP0950T2

電信法第 48 條. 低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法
第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

Article 12

Without permission, any company, firm or user shall not alter the frequency, increase the power, or change the characteristics and functions of the original design of the certified lower power frequency electric machinery.

Article 14

The application of low power frequency electric machineries shall not affect the navigation safety nor interface a legal communication, if an interference is found, the service will be suspended until improvement is made and the interference no longer exist.

N_CT25E068_E

For Israel

14. תנאים ומפרט המכשיר
לפני השימוש במכשיר יש לקרוא את כל הנחיות המופיעות על המכשיר ואת כל הנחיות היצרן.
א. המכשיר מיועד לשימוש ביתי בלבד. הוא אינו מיועד לשימוש מקצועי או לשימוש צבאי.
ב. אין להשתמש במכשיר במקום בו קיימת רמת רעש גבוהה, או במקום בו קיימת רמת רעש גבוהה יותר מזו המציינת על המכשיר.
ג. אין להשתמש במכשיר במקום בו קיימת רמת רעש גבוהה יותר מזו המציינת על המכשיר.
ד. יש להשתמש במכשיר במקום בו קיימת רמת רעש גבוהה יותר מזו המציינת על המכשיר.

תקן מספר : 63-66570

א. השימוש במכשיר הוא על בסיס "מכשיר" ומכשיר מורשית הפעלה אחרת.
ב. אין להשתמש במכשיר במקום בו קיימת רמת רעש גבוהה יותר מזו המציינת על המכשיר.
ג. אין להשתמש במכשיר במקום בו קיימת רמת רעש גבוהה יותר מזו המציינת על המכשיר.
ד. אין להשתמש במכשיר במקום בו קיימת רמת רעש גבוהה יותר מזו המציינת על המכשיר.
ה. אין להשתמש במכשיר במקום בו קיימת רמת רעש גבוהה יותר מזו המציינת על המכשיר.
ו. אין להשתמש במכשיר במקום בו קיימת רמת רעש גבוהה יותר מזו המציינת על המכשיר.
ז. אין להשתמש במכשיר במקום בו קיימת רמת רעש גבוהה יותר מזו המציינת על המכשיר.
ח. אין להשתמש במכשיר במקום בו קיימת רמת רעש גבוהה יותר מזו המציינת על המכשיר.
ט. אין להשתמש במכשיר במקום בו קיימת רמת רעש גבוהה יותר מזו המציינת על המכשיר.
י. אין להשתמש במכשיר במקום בו קיימת רמת רעש גבוהה יותר מזו המציינת על המכשיר.

N_CT25E069_E

For Thailand



- 1) เครื่องโทรคมนาคมและอุปกรณ์ มีความ
สอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานหรือข้อกำหนดของ
กสทช.
2) เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมมีระดับการแผ่คลื่น
แม่เหล็กไฟฟ้าสอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานความ
ปลอดภัยต่อสุขภาพของมนุษย์จากการใช้เครื่อง
วิทยุคมนาคมที่คณะกรรมการกิจการ
โทรคมนาคมแห่งชาติประกาศกำหนด

N_CT25E070_E

For Philippines

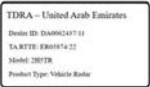


NTC

Type Approved
No. ESD-RCE-2229725

ONQ5052165L

For UAE



N_CT25E071_E

For Ukraine



UA RF: 1APT V 2HTR
N_CT25E072_E

справинім (найменування виробника) заявляє, що тип радіообладнання (позначення типу радіообладнання) відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання

повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою:
www.apativ.com/automotive-homologation

N_CT25E073_E

For China

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号：2H5TR
执行标准：汽车雷达无线电管理暂行规定 2021 181号文
频率范围：76-77 GHz
发射功率：等效全向辐射功率(EIRP) 30dBm
天线类型：印刷阵列天线
用户控制：不可
使用温度：-40°C~ +85°C
电压：DC 12.0V
GMII T ID：2022LJ18795

不得擅自更改发射频率、加发射功率（包括额外加装射频功率放大器），不得擅自接天线或改用其它发射天线

使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰；一旦发现有害干扰现象时，应立即停止使用，并采取措施消除干扰后方可继续使用

使用微功率无线电设备，必须耐受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干扰

机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备，应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部门的规定

N_CT25E074_E

What to do in an emergency

- General precautions 614**
- Hazard warning flasher 615**
- Vehicle malfunctions or non-operating conditions 615**
- Starting the vehicle 618**
 - Precautions 618
 - Overview 619
- If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) 621**
 - Precautions 621
 - Overview 623
- Towing 635**
 - Precautions 635
 - Overview 636
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 641**
 - Checking the tyre pressure 641
 - When the telltale lights up 643
 - TPMS malfunction indicator 643
- Emergency commodity 645**
- UAE eCall system 646**
 - Description of the eCall in-vehicle system 647
 - Information on data processing 647
 - UAE eCall system 649

What to do in an emergency

* The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

TIP

The printed manual contains only some of the contents of the digital manual. Refer to the digital manual for information not described in the printed manual.

In particular, the following topics are described in more detail in the digital manual.

- Setting
 - Resetting
 - Initialization
 - Operating conditions
 - Non-operating conditions
 - Limitations
-

General precautions

WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it. When the vehicle starts, the vehicle can suddenly surge forward and could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

CAUTION

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle.

NOTE

If the vehicle does not start, contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Hazard warning flasher



N_TK25F001

The hazard warning flasher can blink even when the car is off and make both indicator lights flash together. Turn signals are disabled when the hazard warning flashers are on.

Condition(s)

- When an emergency situation occurs whilst driving, parking by the edge of the roadway, etc. Turn on the hazard warning flashers when you are in an emergency situation.

Operation

- Push the hazard warning flasher switch.

Vehicle malfunctions or non-operating conditions

Malfunction	Operation
If the vehicle stalls whilst driving	1. Reduce your speed and keep straight. 2. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. 3. Turn the hazard warning flasher on. 4. Restart the vehicle.
If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing	1. Shift to N (Neutral). 2. Push the vehicle to a safe place.
If you have a flat tyre whilst driving	1. Reduce your speed slowly and keep straight. 2. Stop the vehicle in a safe, level place away from traffic. 3. Turn the hazard warning flasher on. 4. Set the parking brake. 5. Shift to P (Park). 6. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle and move away from traffic.

What to do in an emergency

Malfunction	Operation
If the engine does not start	When the engine does not start, first check to see how much fuel there is and whether the battery is discharged.
If engine does not turn over or turns over slowly	1. Set the parking brake. 2. Shift to N (Neutral) or P (Park). 3. Check if the battery and starter connections are clean and tight. The battery is discharged if the interior light dims or goes out when you start the vehicle.
If engine turns over normally but does not start	• Check the fuel level. Add fuel if necessary. • Check ignition coils and spark plug connectors. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose. • Check the fuel line in the engine compartment. • If the engine still does not start, contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
If the engine overheats	1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so. 2. Shift to P (Park) and set the parking brake. 3. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off. 4. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from underneath the bonnet, stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. 5. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off. 6. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop). 7. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest professional workshop for assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Malfunction	Operation
	8. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. If coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark. 9. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call a professional workshop for assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- If the engine does not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.
- Whilst the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts, such as the fan and drive belts, to prevent injury.
- Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.

Starting the vehicle

Precautions



WARNING

- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks. If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
 - Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.
 - Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
 - Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.
 - The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.
 - The electrical starting system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.
-



CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).



NOTE

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid. Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

Overview

Jump-starting the vehicle



- (1) Positive terminal (+) of the flat battery
- (2) Negative terminal (-) of the flat battery
- (3) Positive terminal (+) of the booster battery
- (4) Negative terminal (-) of the booster battery

Condition(s)

- When the vehicle will not start due to low battery power

Operation

1. Connect the jumper cables as shown.
 - Positive (+) terminal of the flat battery (4) and the booster battery (1).
 - Negative (-) terminal of the flat battery (2) and the grounding point (3).
2. Start the vehicle with the booster battery for several minutes.
3. Try to start the vehicle with the flat battery again.
4. If the vehicle starts, disconnect the jumper cables as following:
 - Negative (-) terminal of the booster battery (2). Positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (1). Flat battery (4).

If the vehicle still does not start, contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



WARNING

- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks. If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.

What to do in an emergency

- Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.
 - The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.
-

CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

NOTE

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid. Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

Push-starting

- Your manual transmission-equipped vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.
- Vehicles equipped with automatic transmission cannot be push-started.
- Follow the directions in this chapter for jump-starting.

WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)

Precautions



WARNING

- To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to only use the jack provided with the vehicle in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.
- Driving on a flat tyre will cause permanent damage to the tyre. Re-inflating a tyre after it has been driven on whilst severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tyre that has been driven on whilst severely underinflated or flat. In this case, repair or replace the flat tyre as soon as possible.
- Changing a tyre can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tyre to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.
- Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway. Always move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tyre. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tyre. The jack should be used on firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.
- Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support. The vehicle can roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.
- Never allow any part of a person's body to be under a vehicle that is being jacked or that is on a jack. Jacks can be unstable and can fall, leading to serious injury or death.
- Do not start or run the engine of the vehicle whilst the vehicle is on the jack as this may cause the vehicle to fall off the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
- Make sure any children present are in a secure place, away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.
- To prevent vehicle movement whilst changing a tyre, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally, opposite the wheel being changed.
- We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be blocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.
- When you install a wheel, always remove any corrosion, dirt or foreign materials present on the mounting surfaces of the wheel or the surface of the wheel hub, brake drum or brake disc that contacts the wheel. Make sure to secure any fasteners that attach the rotor to the hub so they do not interfere with the mounting surfaces of the wheel. Installing wheels without correct metal-to-metal contact at the wheel mounting surfaces can cause the lug nuts to loosen and the wheel to come

What to do in an emergency

off whilst your vehicle is in motion, resulting in loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

- Make sure the wheel makes good contact with the hub when installed. If the contact of the mounting surface between the wheel and hub is not good, the lug nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle.
 - If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.
 - Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.
-

CAUTION

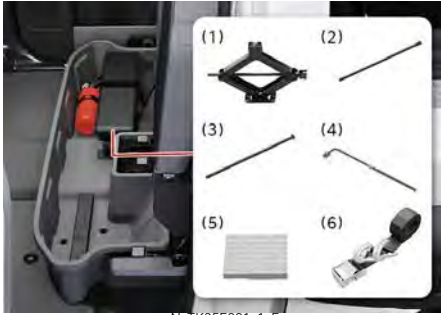
- Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.
 - Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are re-installed - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.
-

NOTE

- Substantial design variations and the age of the retreaded tyre casing structure can limit service life and have negative impact on road safety.
 - When removing the wheel cover, if you use any other tool except the tool provided, the wheel cover may be damaged.
-

Overview

Jack and tools



N_TK25F001_1_E

- (1) Jack
- (2) Bar
- (3) Extension bar
- (4) Wheel lug nut wrench
- (5) Jack pad (if equipped)
- (6) Spare Tyre belt (if equipped)

The jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment. Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.

- To prevent the jack from "rattling" whilst the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.
- Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

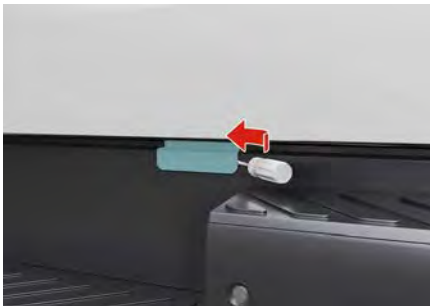
Removing and storing the spare tyre

Your spare tyre is stored underneath your vehicle, below the pickup bed area.

Removing the spare tyre

Operation

1. Insert the emergency key or a flathead driver to open the spare tyre cover located on the rear bumper.



N_TK25F003_E



N_TK25F004_1_E

2. Connect the socket and wheel nut wrench.

What to do in an emergency

3. Use the wheel nut wrench to loosen the bolt enough to lower the spare tyre. Turn the wrench counterclockwise until the spare tyre reaches the ground.



N_TK25F006_E



N_TK25F007_E

4. After the spare tyre reaches the ground, continue to turn the wrench counterclockwise, and draw the spare tyre outside. Never rotate the wrench excessively, otherwise the spare tyre carrier may be damaged.
5. Remove the retainer from the centre of the spare tyre.

Storing the spare tyre

Operation

1. Lay the tyre on the ground with the valve stem facing up.
2. Place the wheel under the vehicle and install the retainer through the wheel centre.
3. Turn the wrench clockwise until it clicks.

WARNING

Ensure the spare tyre retainer is properly aligned with the centre of the spare tyre to prevent the spare tyre from rattling. Otherwise, it may cause the spare tyre to fall off the carrier and lead to an accident.

Changing tyres

Operation

1. Park on a firm level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.



N_TK25F008_E

2. Shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine **OFF**.
3. Turn the hazard warning flasher on.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tyre from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.



N_TK25F009_1_E

6. If equipped with wheel cover, insert the tool into the hole and pull out the wheel cover.

What to do in an emergency



N_TK25F003_1

7. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tyre has been raised off the ground.



N_TK25F011_E

8. Place the jack at the front (1) or rear (2) jacking position closest to the tyre you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with 2 round shapes and a raised dot to index with the jack.

For X-Pro, place the rubber pad that is approximately 25 mm (1 inch) thick before placing the jack. (if equipped)

If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)



9. Insert the extended jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tyre just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 inches). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.



10. Loosen the lug nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tyre, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can slide over the other studs.
11. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the lug nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tyre to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.

What to do in an emergency



N_TK25F015_E

13. Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the lug nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness.
14. After changing wheels, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to only use the jack provided with the vehicle in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.
- Driving on a flat tyre will cause permanent damage to the tyre. Re-inflating a tyre after it has been driven on whilst severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tyre that has been driven on whilst severely underinflated or flat. In this case, repair or replace the flat tyre as soon as possible.
- Changing a tyre can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tyre to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.
- Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway. Always move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tyre. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tyre. The jack should be used on firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.
- Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support. The vehicle can roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.

- Never allow any part of a person's body to be under a vehicle that is being jacked or that is on a jack. Jacks can be unstable and can fall, leading to serious injury or death.
- Do not start or run the engine of the vehicle whilst the vehicle is on the jack as this may cause the vehicle to fall off the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
- Make sure any children present are in a secure place, away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.
- To prevent vehicle movement whilst changing a tyre, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally, opposite the wheel being changed.
- We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be blocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.
- When you install a wheel, always remove any corrosion, dirt or foreign materials present on the mounting surfaces of the wheel or the surface of the wheel hub, brake drum or brake disc that contacts the wheel. Make sure to secure any fasteners that attach the rotor to the hub so they do not interfere with the mounting surfaces of the wheel. Installing wheels without correct metal-to-metal contact at the wheel mounting surfaces can cause the lug nuts to loosen and the wheel to come off whilst your vehicle is in motion, resulting in loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.
- Make sure the wheel makes good contact with the hub when installed. If the contact of the mounting surface between the wheel and hub is not good, the lug nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle.
- If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.
- Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

 CAUTION

- Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.
 - Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are re-installed - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.
-

NOTE

- Substantial design variations and the age of the retreaded tyre casing structure can limit service life and have negative impact on road safety.
- When removing the wheel cover, if you use any other tool except the tool provided, the wheel cover may be damaged.

Wheel nut tightening torque

• Steel wheel and aluminium alloy wheel

- 11 ~ 13 kgf·m (79 ~ 94 lbf·ft)

If you have a tyre gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tyre in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Important - use of compact spare tyre (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tyre. This compact spare tyre takes up less space than a regular-size tyre. This tyre is smaller than a conventional tyre and is designed for temporary use only.

- The compact spare tyre is provided only to get you to the nearest tyre store or repair facility. Do not driver on the compact spare longer than necessary. When driving on a compact spare, drive more slowly and carefully than usual. It may not corner the same as a full size tyre, and it may not be as durable. Failure to follow these instructions can lead to an accident or to being stranded.
- The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tyre in use at the same time.
- The compact spare tyre should be inflated to 60 psi (420 kPa).
- Do not exceed 80 km/h (50 mph); a higher speed could damage the tyre.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Continuous road use of this tyre could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre.

- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance approximately 1 inch (25 mm), which could result in damage to the vehicle.
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.
- Do not use tyre chains on the compact spare tyre. Because of the smaller size, a tyre chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tyre's tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your compact spare tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyres with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The compact spare tyre should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel. Damage to these items or other vehicle components may occur.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer when the compact spare tyre is installed.

 WARNING

Spare tyre

The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare, possibly leading to bodily injury or death.

 NOTE

Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

Storing the flat tyre (if equipped)

Operation

1. Take out the strap which is stored in the storage box under the right rear seat.
Connect the strap with the buckle, if necessary, before using the strap to fix the flat tyre



2. Place the flat tyre on the floor of the bed area.
3. Pass one end of the strap through the wheel centre and connect both strap hooks to each D-rights (A-A' or B-B').



4. Pull the strap to tighten the strap firmly.
5. Try moving the flat tyre to see if it is properly secured.

CAUTION

Never leave the flat tyre unfixed in the vehicle. An unsecured flat tyre may cause damage to the vehicle when the vehicle makes sharp turns, suddenly stops, or is in an accident.

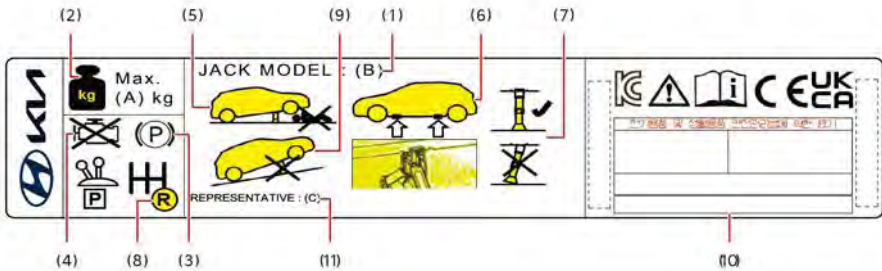
❗ NOTE

The following operation is only available for X-Pro models with Smartstream D2.2 engine.

In other vehicle type, flat tyre can be stored under the pickup bed area. For more details, refer to "Removing and storing the spare tyre" on page 623.

Jack label

Type A



N_TK25F018_E

Type B



N_TK25F027_E

* The actual jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

- (1) Model Name
- (2) Maximum allowable load
- (3) When using the jack, set your parking brake.
- (4) When using the jack, stop the engine.
- (5) Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- (6) The designated locations under the frame

What to do in an emergency

- (7) When supporting the vehicle, the baseplate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
- (8) Shift to P (Park) position on vehicles. If equipped with manual transmission, shift to R (Reverse) on vehicles.
- (9) The jack should be used on firm level ground.
- (10) Jack manufacturer
- (11) Representative company and address

Towing

Precautions

WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

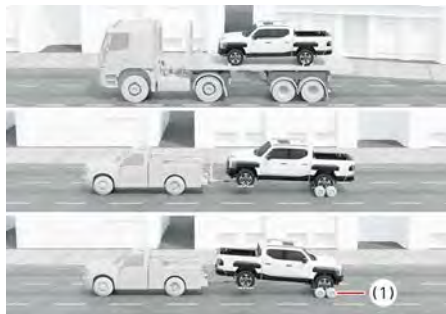
- Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving manoeuvres which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.
 - If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
 - Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
 - Keep away from the vehicle during towing.
-

CAUTION

- Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.
 - Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.
 - Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.
 - Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.
 - Do not tow the vehicle forwards with the driven wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.
 - Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.
 - The AWD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the vehicle or the AWD system.
-

Overview

Towing service



(1) wheel dollies

- If towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.
- Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies (1) or flatbed is recommended.

WARNING

Side and curtain air bag

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the vehicle to **ACC** position when the vehicle is being towed. The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in **ON** position and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

CAUTION

The AWD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. Always use wheel dollies or flatbed. If not, the transmission and the AWD system could be seriously damaged.

NOTE

- Shift to N (Neutral) to tow a vehicle with the tyres on the ground. For more details, refer to "Manual transmission" on page 301 or "Automatic transmission" on page 305.
- If the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) does not release normally, we recommend taking your vehicle to an authorised Kia dealer/service partner by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

When flatbed is unavailable

- 2-wheel drive vehicle can be towed with the opposite tyres on the ground (without dollies) and parking brake released before turning off the vehicle.
- If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the driven wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION



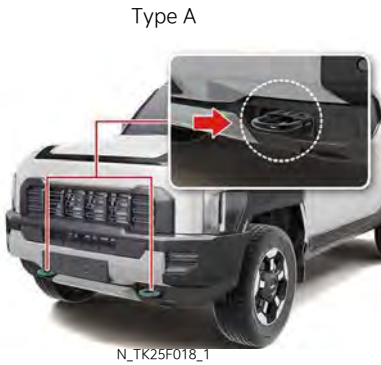
N_TK25F013_1

- If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the driven wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the driven wheels.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.
- Do not tow the vehicle forwards with the driven wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.

Precautions for using towing hooks for short-distance movement before towing the vehicle

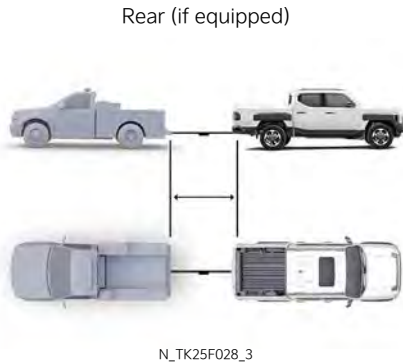
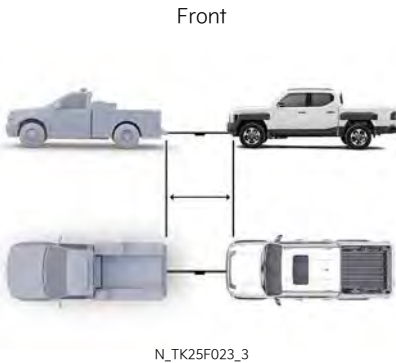
- When moving your vehicle for loading onto a towing truck or repositioning it for towing, drive at a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph) or less over a distance of 10 m (32 ft) or less.
- In this situation, shift to N (Neutral) and disengage the parking brake. When the transmission or parking brake is not functioning, ensure that all wheels of your vehicle are elevated using a tow dolly or tyre skates.

Integrated front towing hooks (if equipped)



In the event of emergency off-road recovery and to minimise the risk of damaging the vehicle, it is recommended to use both towing hooks.

Emergency towing



1. Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 25 km/h (15 mph) or less within the distance of 20 km (12 miles).
2. Turn the vehicle to **ACC** so the steering wheel isn't locked.
3. Shift to N (Neutral) and release the parking brake.
4. Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
5. Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.

More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.

6. If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.
7. The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is towed and passengers other than the driver must not be allowed to be on board.

WARNING

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
 - Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving manoeuvres which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.
 - If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
 - Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
 - Keep away from the vehicle during towing.
-

CAUTION

- Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.
 - Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.
 - Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.
 - Before towing, check the automatic transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.
-

NOTE

- If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service. If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.
- Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speed. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

What to do in an emergency

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
 - Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
 - The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
 - Before emergency towing, check if the hook is not broken or damaged.
 - Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
 - Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily and with even force.
 - To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.
 - To avoid serious damage to the transmission, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing.
-

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

Checking the tyre pressure



- (1) Low tyre pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator
- (2) Low tyre pressure position telltale

N_TK25Z088_2_E

Operation

1. Press the cluster menu button () on the steering wheel.
2. Select **Information mode** from the instrument cluster display.

TIP

- You can change the tyre pressure unit in the user settings mode on the cluster.
 - psi, kpa, bar (Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 237.)
- Each tyre should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label.

(If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces electric energy efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the

What to do in an emergency

telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.

CAUTION

- In winter or cold weather, the low tyre pressure telltale may illuminate if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a lowering of tyre pressure.
 - When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.
 - When filling tyres with more air, conditions to turn off the low tyre pressure telltale may not be met. This is because a tyre inflator has a margin of error in performance. The low tyre pressure telltale will be turned off if the tyre pressure is above the recommended tyre inflation pressure.
-

NOTE

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

1. The low tyre pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator do not illuminate for 3 seconds when the vehicle is in ON position or vehicle is running.
 2. The TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
 3. The Low tyre pressure position telltale remains illuminated.
-

When the telltale lights up

Condition(s)

- One or more of the tyres is significantly under-inflated (.

Operation

- The corresponding position light will light up to indicate which tyre is significantly under-inflated.
- Reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering, and anticipate increased stopping distances.
- Stop and check the tyres as soon as possible.
- Inflate the tyres to the specified pressure.
- Replace the underinflated tyre with a spare tyre if this is not possible.

TPMS malfunction indicator ()

Condition(s)

- Blinks for approximately 1 minute
 - When there is a problem with the TPMS.

Contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



CAUTION

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle.

This can interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.



NOTE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tyre pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an underinflated tyre.

Changing a tyre equipped with TPMS

Contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

TIP

You may not be able to identify a low tyre by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure the tyre's inflation pressure. Note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) during that 3 hour period).

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
 - If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.
 - Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the TPMS components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the TPMS components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.
-

WARNING

For Europe

- Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.
 - The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor. For your safety, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.
 - All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.
 - New model vehicle: Nov. 1, 2012 ~
 - Current model vehicle: Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)
-

CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS. The liquid sealant can damage the tyre pressure sensors.

Emergency commodity (if equipped)

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First-aid kit

There are some items such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape and etc. in the kit to give first aid to an injured person.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to any problems.

Tyre pressure gauge

Tyres normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a few pounds of air periodically and it is not usually a sign of a leaking tyre, but of normal wear.

Always check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold because tyre pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tyre pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tyre.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve. Some air will escape as you begin and more will escape if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tyre pressure on the gauge to know whether the tyre pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tyre pressures to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 752.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

UAE eCall system (if equipped)



The vehicle is equipped with a device ¹ connected with the UAE eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The UAE eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other ² accidents on the roads of Middle East. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of the Middle East. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

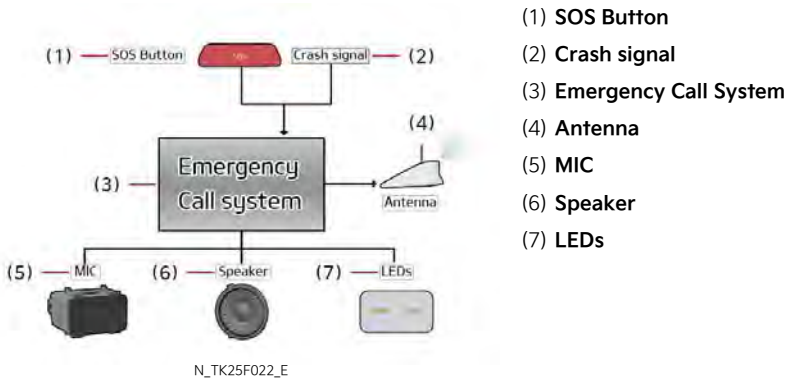
The UAE eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).

Once the data which is stored in the UAE eCall system is delivered to the rescue centre to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

1) UAE eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the UAE eCall system.

2) "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of the Middle East (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS Location of the button is specified on the picture in "UAE eCall system" on page 646. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the vehicle with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Description of the eCall in-vehicle system



Overview of the eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to this section. The eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The eCall in-vehicle system begins its continuous monitoring for emergency calls from the ON stage. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing

Any processing of personal data through the eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC³ and 2002/58/EC⁴ of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC⁵.

- 3) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
- 4) Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
- 5) Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of per-

What to do in an emergency

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single emergency.

Types of data and its recipients

The eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (petrol/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single emergency. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

Arrangements for data processing

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

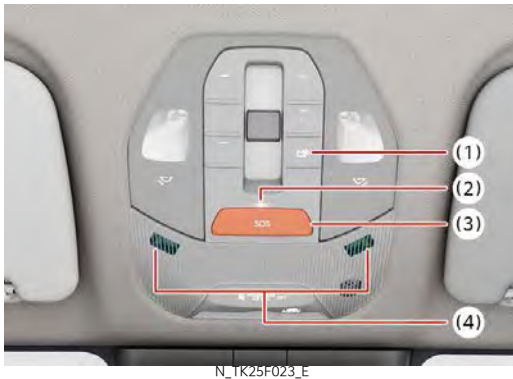
sonal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

UAE eCall system

Elements of the UAE eCall system, installed in passenger compartment:



- (1) SOS TEST button
- (2) LED
- (3) SOS button
- (4) Microphone

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The green LED appears for 3 seconds when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the **ON** position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

Automatic accident reporting

1. System operation in the event of a traffic accident
2. Connection with the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
3. Emergency services

The UAE eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

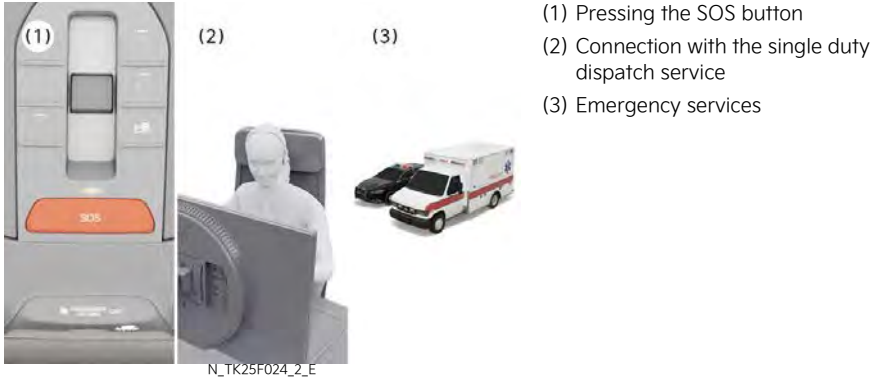
In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the UAE eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the UAE eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the UAE eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again in 3 seconds only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data/or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be cancelled by pressing the button again in 3 seconds before the connection. It can't be cancelled after that.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device.

After that connection with the officer of the UAE eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.

3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

WARNING

Emergency power supply of the UAE eCall system from the battery

- The UAE eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The UAE eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information refer to "Fuse/relay panel description" on page 704.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the UAE eCall system. Please, have the UAE eCall system checked at an authorised Kia dealership immediately. Otherwise correct operation of the UAE eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary removal or modification

The UAE eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the UAE eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the UAE eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

What to do in an emergency

eCall certification label



N_TK25F026_E

N_TK25F025_E

! NOTE

The mobile network operators will phase out the 2G and 3G in many countries around the world. The decision to phase out 2G and/or 3G network technology was solely at the discretion of mobile network operators and therefore beyond the control of Kia. Due to decision of the network operators to discontinue their 2G and/or 3G, the automatic/manual eCall will no longer be available in the event of an accident or a situation requiring an emergency service.

Maintenance

- General precautions 654**
- Under the bonnet 655**
 - Precautions 655
 - Overview 656
 - Maintenance services 660
 - Maintenance schedule 662
- Replacing fluid 673**
 - Precautions 673
 - Engine oil 674
 - Coolant 677
 - Brake fluid 678
 - Washer fluid 679
- Replacing components 680**
 - Precautions 680
 - Climate control air filter 684
 - Air cleaner filter 687
 - Wiper blade 688
 - Battery 689
 - Tyres and wheels 693
 - Fuses 702
 - Lamps 718
- Vehicle care 724**
 - Precautions 724
 - Appearance care 726
- Emission control system 733**
 - Lean_nox_trap (LNT) 736
 - Selective Catalytic Reduction 737

Maintenance

* The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

TIP

The printed manual contains only some of the contents of the digital manual. Refer to the digital manual for information not described in the printed manual.

In particular, the following topics are described in more detail in the digital manual.

- Setting
 - Resetting
 - Initialization
 - Operating conditions
 - Non-operating conditions
 - Limitations
-

General precautions

WARNING

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured whilst performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Working under the bonnet with the vehicle running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the vehicle whilst working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the vehicle or cooling fans.
-

CAUTION

- Before touching the battery and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery (-) terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.
 - When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat-blade screwdriver, be careful not to damage the cover.
 - Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.
-

! NOTE

- Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.
 - Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
-

Under the bonnet**Precautions****! WARNING**

Be careful when checking your coolant level when the engine compartment is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

! WARNING**Maintenance work**

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured whilst performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Working under the bonnet with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury.

Therefore, if you must run the engine whilst working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

! NOTE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

! NOTE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty and Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Overview

Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi



N_TK25A008_1_ER

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

- (1) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
- (2) Engine coolant reservoir
- (3) Positive battery terminal
- (4) Negative battery terminal
- (5) Engine oil filler cap
- (6) Intercooler coolant reservoir
- (7) Engine oil dipstick
- (8) Brake fluid reservoir
- (9) Fuse box

(10) Air cleaner

(11) Fuse box

Smartstream D2.2



N_TK25A004_E

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

(1) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir

(2) Engine coolant reservoir

(3) Positive battery terminal

(4) Brake fluid reservoir

(5) Negative battery terminal

(6) Engine oil filler cap

(7) Intercooler coolant reservoir

(8) Engine oil dipstick

(9) Air cleaner

Maintenance

(10) Fuse box

(11) Fuse box

When you stop for charging

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Look for low or underinflated tyres.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your coolant level when the engine compartment is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

Whilst operating your vehicle

- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel, and "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your gear shift occurs, check the gear fluid level.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare and look for tyres that are worn or which show uneven wear or damage.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year

- Check the cooling system, heater, and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlamp alignment.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and proper functioning.

At least once a year

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate the locks and latches of the doors and bonnet.

Maintenance

- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the shift gear linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

Maintenance services

Owner's responsibility

- Have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Retain documents that show proper maintenance.
- Establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.
- Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or lack of required maintenance are not covered even when your vehicle's warranty has not yet expired.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Diesel engine compartment precautions

- The piezo injector operates at high voltage (maximum 200v). Therefore, the following accidents may occur.
 - Direct contact with the injector or injector wiring may cause electric shock or damage your muscle or nerve system.
 - The electromagnetic wave from the operating injector may cause the artificial heart pacemaker to malfunction.
- Follow the safety tips provided below, when you are checking the engine room whilst the engine is running.
 - Do not touch the injector, injector wirings, and the engine computer whilst the engine is running.
 - Do not remove the injector connector whilst the engine is running.
 - People using pacemakers must not go near the engine whilst the engine is starting or running.

WARNING

Diesel engine

Never work on the injection system with the engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off the engine. High-pressure pump, rail, injectors and high-pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People using pacemakers should not move more than 30 cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness

within the engine room whilst the engine is running, since the high currents in the electronic engine control system produce considerable magnetic fields.

 CAUTION

- Do not put heavy objects or apply excessive force on top of the engine cover or fuel related parts.
 - When you inspect the fuel system (fuel lines and fuel injection devices), contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Do not drive long time with the engine cover (if equipped) removed.
 - When checking the engine room, do not go near fire. Fuel, washer fluid, etc. are flammable oils that may cause fire.
 - Before touching the battery, ignition cables and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery "-" terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.
 - When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat bed (-) driver, be careful not to damage the cover.
 - Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.
-

Maintenance schedule

Normal maintenance schedule

Scheduled maintenance service precaution

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust condition
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

If your vehicle is operated in any of the prior listed conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently, using the severe usage maintenance schedule instead of the normal usage maintenance schedule.

Normal maintenance schedule - for Australia and New Zealand

NO.	Item	Remark
* 1	Engine oil and engine oil filter (Diesel)	• The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty. • This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced according to the severe maintenance schedule. • Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

NO.	Item	Remark
* 2	Coolant	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage. For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.
* 3	Drive belts (Engine)	- Adjust alternator, water pump and air conditioner drive belt. Inspect and if necessary repair or replace. - If a part of the engine may be submerged in water (e.g., crossing a river), the drive belt should be inspected separately from the inspection cycle and, if necessary, the belt should be replaced.
* 4	Spark plug	For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.
* 5	Front differential oil (AWD)	Differential oil should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.
	Rear differential oil	
* 6	Transfer case oil (AWD)	Transfer case oil should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water. If transfer case oil is not changed every maintenance schedule, vibration and noise may occur.
* 7	Fuel filter cartridge	This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. Kia recommend "every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) inspection, every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) replacement". If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
*	Transmission fluid	Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

* transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

Maintenance

R : Replace or change.

Normal Maintenance Schedule								
Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Engine oil and engine oil filter* ¹	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Coolant* ²	At first, replace at 180,000 km or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km or 24 months							
Drive belts (Engine)* ³	At first, inspect 90,000 km or 48 months After that, inspect every 30,000 km or 24 months							
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Spark plug* ⁴	Replace every 70,000 km							
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid*	No check, No service required							
Drive shaft and boots	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Propeller shaft	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Front differential oil (AWD)* ⁵	Replace at every 120,000 km (80,000 miles) or 60 months							
Rear differential oil* ⁵	open	Replace at every 120,000 km (80,000 miles) or 60 months						
	e-LD							
	m-LD	Replace at every 70,000 km or 36 months						
Transfer case oil (AWD)* ⁶	-	-	-	I	-	-	-	R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel filler cap	-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Fuel filter cartridge* ⁷	-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
Air cleaner filter	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Exhaust system	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Cooling system	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Brake discs and pads	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake fluid	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

Normal Maintenance Schedule								
Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)								
Battery (12V) condition	-		-		-		-	
Timing belt	Inspect every 120,000 km							
Timing belt system (Timing belt, Water pump, Tensioner, Idler)	Replace every 240,000 km							

Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe (Including Russia)

NO.	Item	Remark
* 1	Engine oil and engine oil filter	- Engine oil is consumed whilst driving and the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. - The engine oil change interval under normal operating conditions is based on the use of engine oil that meets the recommended engine specification for your vehicle. If any other type of engine oil is used, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions. - Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.
* 2	Engine oil and engine oil filter (Diesel)	- The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty. - This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced according to the severe maintenance schedule. - Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Maintenance

NO.	Item	Remark
* 3	Coolant (Engine)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage. For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.
* 4	Drive belts (Engine)	- Adjust alternator, water pump and air conditioner drive belt. Inspect and if necessary repair or replace. - If a part of the engine may be submerged in water (e.g., crossing a river), the drive belt should be inspected separately from the inspection cycle and, if necessary, the belt should be replaced.
* 5	Spark plug	For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
* 6	Front differential oil (AWD)	Differential oil should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.
	Rear differential oil	
* 7	Transfer case oil (AWD)	Transfer case oil should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water. If transfer case oil is not changed every maintenance schedule, vibration and noise may occur.
* 8	Fuel additives	Kia recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe). For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced. Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Do not mix other additives.

NO.	Item	Remark
* 9	Fuel filter cartridge (Diesel)	This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. Kia recommend "every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) inspection, every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) replacement". If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
*	Transmission fluid	Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

* transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

Normal Maintenance Schedule										
Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
Months			12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000			10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km×1,000			15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Engine oil and engine oil filter ¹	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2 ²	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Petrol	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months							
Coolant (Engine) ³			At first, replace at 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Drive belts (Engine) ⁴	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	At first, inspect 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months After that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
	Petrol	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
	Petrol	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Spark plug ⁵			Replace every 70,000 km (45,500 miles)							

Maintenance

Normal Maintenance Schedule										
Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
Months			12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000			10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km×1,000			15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid*			No check, No service required							
Manual transmission (MT) fluid*			No check, No service required							
Drive shaft and boots			-		-		-		-	
Propeller shaft			-		-		-		-	
Front differential oil (AWD)* ⁶			Replace at every 120,000 km (80,000 miles) or 60 months							
Rear differential oil ⁶	open		Replace at every 120,000 km (80,000 miles) or 60 months							
	e-LD									
	m-LD		Replace at every 70,000 km (45,500 miles) or 36 months							
Transfer case oil (AWD)* ⁷			-	-	-		-	-	-	R
Fuel additives* ⁸	Petrol	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi	Add every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months							
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	-		-		-		-	
	Petrol	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi	-	-	-		-	-	-	
Fuel filler cap	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	-	-	-		-	-	-	
Vapour hose and fuel filler cap	Petrol	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi	-	-	-		-	-	-	
Fuel filter cartridge ⁹	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	-		-	R	-		-	R
Air cleaner filter		Except China, India, Middle East			R			R		
		For China, India, Middle East	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Exhaust system			-		-		-		-	
Cooling system										
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant										
Climate control air filter		Except Australia and New Zealand	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
		For Australia and New Zealand		R		R		R		R

Normal Maintenance Schedule										
Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
Months			12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000			10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km×1,000			15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Brake discs and pads			-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections			-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake/clutch fluid		Except Australia and New Zealand	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
		For Australia and New Zealand	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery (12V) condition		Except Middle East	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
		For Middle East	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 months							
Timing belt	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	Inspect every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)							
Timing belt system (Timing belt, Water pump, Tensioner, Idler)	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	Replace every 240,000 km (160,000 miles)							
Urea solution line & connections	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Urea solution filler cap	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
UAE eCall system battery			Replace every 4 years							

Maintenance under severe usage conditions

Maintenance under severe usage conditions - For Australia and New Zealand

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

Maintenance

R : Replace or change.

Maintenance Item		Maintenance Operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving Condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter (Diesel)		R	Every 7,500 km or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid		R	Every 90,000 km	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Drive shaft and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Propeller shaft		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, M
Front differential oil (AWD)		R	Every 70,000 km or 36 months	C, E, G, H, I, J, M
Rear differential oil	open	R	Every 70,000 km or 36 months	C, E, G, H, I, J, M
	e-LD			
	m-LD			
Transfer case oil (AWD)		R	Every 60,000 km	C, E, G, H, I, J, M
		I	More frequently	
Air cleaner filter		R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter		R	More frequently	C, E, F, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I

Maintenance under severe usage conditions - except Europe (Including Russia)

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

Maintenance Item			Maintenance Operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving Condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	R	Every 7,500 km or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
	Petrol	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid			R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K

Maintenance Item		Maintenance Operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving Condition
Manual transmission (MT) fluid		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Drive shaft and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Propeller shaft		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, M
Front differential oil (AWD)		R	Every 70,000 km (45,500 miles) or 36 months	C, E, G, H, I, J, M
Rear differential oil	open	R	Every 70,000 km (45,500 miles) or 36 months	C, E, G, H, I, J, M
	e-LD			
	m-LD			
Transfer case oil (AWD)		R	Every 60,000 km (40,000 miles)	C, E, G, H, I, J, M
		I	More frequently	
Air cleaner filter		R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter		R	More frequently	C, E, F, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I

Severe driving conditions

- A . Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.
- B . Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- C . Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or saltspread roads.
- D . Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E . Driving in heavy dust condition.
- F . Driving in heavy traffic area.
- G . Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.
- H . Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.
- I . Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.
- J . Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.
- K . Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

Maintenance

L . Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semisynthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

M . Driving in Flooded Areas

Replacing fluid

Precautions

WARNING

- In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.
-  The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the vehicle is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan. The electric motor for the cooling fan is controlled by vehicle coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. As the vehicle coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.
- Do not use coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windscreen Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

NOTE

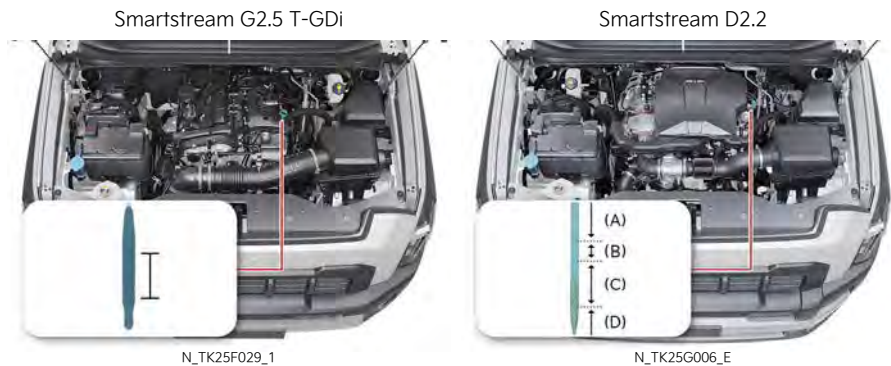
To maintain your vehicle's best brake and ABS/ESC performance, use Kia genuine brake fluid or those of an equivalent standard brake fluid as in the specification.

Engine oil

Checking engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption whilst driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.



Operation

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level.
 - For petrol engine, check if the oil level is between the F-L line, and if it is below the L line, add enough oil to bring the level to F line.
 - For diesel engine, the level should be in the C range. If the level is in the D range, add enough engine oil to bring the level up the range.

Range	Required action according to the respective engine oil level
A	Contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
B	Do not refill oil.

Range	Required action according to the respective engine oil level
C	You may add oil as long as the oil level does not go above C-range.
D	You must add oil and make sure that the oil level is in the C-Range.

Replenishing engine oil



- Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.
- Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 754.)
- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
 - The engine oil consumption may increase whilst you break in a new vehicle, and it should stabilize after driving 6,000 km (4,000 miles).
 - The engine oil consumption may be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. It is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill if necessary.

Changing engine oil and filter

- Have the engine oil and filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If exceeding the maintenance schedule for replacement of engine oil, the engine oil performance may deteriorate and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, the replacement cycle should be observed.
 - To keep the engine in optimal condition, use recommended engine oil. If not using the recommended oil, replace them according to the severe usage maintenance conditions.

* The engine oil change interval is set for the purpose of preventing oil deterioration, and is not related the amount of oil consumption; so, check and refill the amount of the oil regularly.



WARNING

- Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.
 - Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil. Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.
-



CAUTION

- When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.
 - The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.
-



NOTE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.



NOTE

If the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure () warning light appears.

The enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp () appears.

After sufficient engine oil is added, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light turn off and the engine power is no longer limited.

For Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi, when the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system turn off after the engine is restarted.

Coolant

Engine coolant reservoir



Intercooler coolant reservoir



Operation

- Check the condition and connections of all the cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX or F and the MIN or L marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the parts in the engine compartment is cool.

- If the coolant is low, we recommend to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

 The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the vehicle is not running and can cause serious injury.

Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

The electric motor for the cooling fan is controlled by vehicle coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. As the vehicle coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

Brake fluid



Operation

- Clean the area around the reservoir cap.
- Periodically check that the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is between MIN and MAX. The level will fall as the vehicle's mileage increases. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 754 .)

! TIP

If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

! WARNING

- In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

! CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

! NOTE

To maintain your vehicle's best brake and ABS/ESC performance, use Kia genuine brake fluid or those of an equivalent standard brake fluid as in the specification.

Washer fluid**Operation**

- When the warning message 'low washer fluid' displayed on cluster, add washer fluid immediately. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.
- However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

! WARNING

- Do not use coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
 - Coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
 - Windscreen Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
 - Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.
-

Replacing components

Precautions

WARNING



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.

- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.
Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.
- When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:
 - The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
 - Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
 - Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).
 - Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
 - Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
 1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
 2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
 3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the vehicle.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.
- We recommend that you use batteries for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring of the vehicle.
- Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.
- Be sure to replace the burned out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause extensive wiring damage and possible fire.
 - Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

CAUTION

- Do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.
- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.

Maintenance

- If the wiper arm receives too much force whilst pulling the blade, the centre part may be damaged.
 - If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.
 - When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
 - Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.
 - Do not plug in screwdrivers or aftermarket wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
 - If you directly connect the wire on the taillight or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install trailers etc., the inner junction block can get burned.
 - Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.
 - After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover through the audible clicking sound. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.
 - Visually inspect the battery cap for secure closing. If the battery cap is not securely latched, the electrical system may be damaged due to influx of moisture into the system.
 - If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.
 - Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard part. If not, it may lead to blowing a fuse or other wiring damages.
 - Do not install extra lamps or LED to the vehicle. If supplementary lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunction and flickering of the lights. In addition, the fuse box and other wiring may be damaged.
-

! NOTE

- The wiper could not operate for approximately 10 seconds when the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen. This is not a malfunction, it is a wiper protection system activated by motor overload circuit within the wiper motor.
- The front windscreen should be cleaned with water hose and wiped with clean towel with wiper blades raised up. Also, the wiper blades should be wiped clean when the grease or wax is applied to the blades.
- Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean. And it is the responsibility of customers to wash and manage the vehicle with adequate methods and materials.
- When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.
- Your vehicle is equipped with maintenance free battery. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. Make sure that the cell caps are tightened.

Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.
- If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.
- Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.
- If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When replacing fuse, press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position and turn off switches of all electrical devices then remove battery (-) terminal.
- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.
- The electronic system may not function correctly even when the engine room and internal fuse box's individual fuses are not disconnected. In such case the cause of the problem may be disconnection of the main fuse (BFT type), which is located inside the positive battery terminal (+) cap. Since the main fuse is designed more intricately than other parts, visit a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the multi fuse is blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed from an operating lamp activated by electricity, the fuse box's electronic device may scan it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction history may be recorded in Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.

Maintenance

- It is normal for an operating lamp may blink temporarily. Since this occurrence is due stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device, if the lamp lights up normally after temporary blinking, there is no problem in the vehicle.

However, if the lamp continues to blink several times or turn off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop immediately. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- After an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, have the headlight aiming adjusted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After driving in heavy rain or washing, headlamp and taillamp lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Climate control air filter

Operation

1. Open the glove box and remove the stopper.



2. With the glove box open, pull the support strap.



N_TK25G010_ER

3. Remove the climate control air filter cover by pulling out both sides of the cover.



N_TK25G008_1

4. Replace the climate control air filter.



N_CT25G010

5. Assemble in reverse order.

NOTE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

Air cleaner filter

Replacing air cleaner filter

Operation

1. Pull up the lever on the air cleaner cover and release the lock.



2. Pull the air cleaner cover upward to open it.



3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Assemble in reverse order.

CAUTION

- Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- Use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Wiper blade

Replacing the front wiper blade

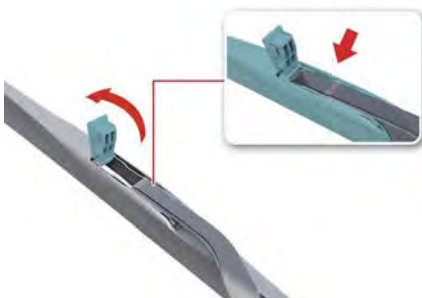
Operation

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST/1x) position within 20 seconds.



N_TK25G010_1

3. Hold the wiper switch for more than 2 seconds.
4. Raise the wiper arm.
5. Lift the wiper blade clip up. Pull down the blade assembly and remove it.



N_CT25G032_1



N_CT25G034

6. Install the new blade assembly.
7. Upon starting the vehicle, the wiper arms will return to their normal operating position.

Battery



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the top of the battery clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Immediately rinse any electrolyte spilled from the battery using a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended period, disconnect the battery cables.

WARNING



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

Maintenance



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

CAUTION

If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

NOTE

Your vehicle is equipped with maintenance free battery. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. Make sure that the cell caps are tightened.

Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20~30 A for 2 hours.

WARNING

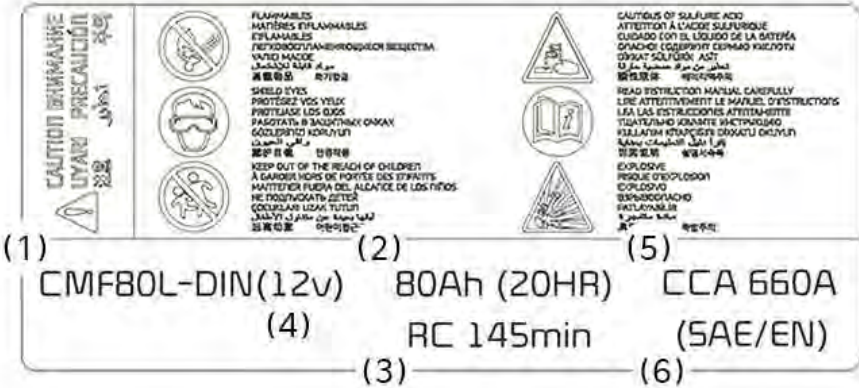
- When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:
 - The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
 - Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
 - Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).
 - Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
 - Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
 1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
 2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
 3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the vehicle.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.
- We recommend that you use batteries for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
- Dual wide sunroof
- Trip computer
- Climate control system
- Integrated memory system system
- Audio/Infotainment system

Battery capacity label



N_CT25G008_E

* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

- (1) The Kia model name of battery
- (2) The nominal voltage
- (3) The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
- (4) The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
- (5) The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
- (6) The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Tyres and wheels

Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum energy economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures



N_TK25H002

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

TIP

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. "Cold Tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Checking tyre inflation pressure

- Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.
- If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems.

WARNING

- Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.
- Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

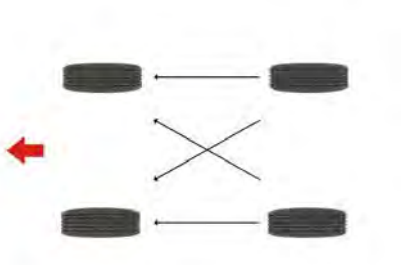
Maintenance

- Inspect your tyres frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tyre pressure gauge.
 - Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar.
 - Worn tyres can cause accidents. Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
 - Remember to check the pressure of your spare tyre. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.
-

CAUTION

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced energy economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.
 - Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be underinflated.
 - Be sure to reinstall the tyre inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.
 - Always observe the following:
 - Check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since startup.)
 - Check the pressure of your spare tyre each time you check the pressure of other tyres.
 - Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
 - Worn, old tyres can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tyres have been damaged, replace them.
-

Tyre rotation



N_TK25G049

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

NOTE

Rotate radial tyres that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tyre replacement



(1) Tread wear indicator

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear Indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread.

This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.



WARNING

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tyre failure or loss of vehicle control:

- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tyres. This can lead to uneven wear and tyre failure.
- When replacing tyres, never mix radial and bias-ply tyres on the same car. You must replace all tyres (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tyres.
- It is best to replace all four tyres at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tyres as a pair.

Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.

- Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.

- Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.
 - The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tyre size affects wheel speed. When replacing tyres, all 4 tyres must use the same size, type, construction and tread pattern originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.
-

CAUTION

When replacing the tyres, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 50 km (31 miles) and recheck after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates whilst driving, the tyre is out of balance. Align the tyre balance. If the problem is not solved, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.

Wheel replacement

Make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tyre traction

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have a professional workshop check the wheel alignment. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tyre sidewall labeling



This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to "Vehicle certification label/tyre specification and pressure label" on page 757 .

3. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

4. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

WARNING

- The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.
- The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up in tyre and sudden tyre failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

5. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

6. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your vehicle.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only.)

P275/50 R20 113V	
275	Tyre width in millimeters.
50	Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.
R	Tyre construction code (Radial).
20	Rim diameter in inches.
113	Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.
V	Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

8.0J X 20	
8.0	Rim width in inches.
J	Rim contour designation.
20	Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the side-wall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

7. Checking tyre life (TIN: Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall, dis-

playing the DOT Code. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT: XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example, DOT XXXX XXXX 1625 represents that the tyre was produced in the 16th week of 2025.



WARNING

Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tyres be replaced after approximately 6 years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tyre (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tyres, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tyres are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tyres.



CAUTION

- Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tyre of the low aspect ratio tyre is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.
 - When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tyres and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tyres and wheels.
 - When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or kerb stone, drive slowly so that the tyres and wheels are not damaged.
 - If the tyre is impacted, inspect the tyre condition or contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - To prevent damage to the tyre, inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 3,000 km (2,000 miles).
 - It is not easy to recognise the tyre damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tyre damage, even though you cannot see the tyre damage with your own eyes, have the tyre checked or replaced because the tyre damage may cause air leakage from the tyre.
 - If the tyre is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or kerb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.
 - You can find out the tyre information on the tyre sidewall.
-

Fuses

Precautions

WARNING

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
 - A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
 - Never install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.
 - Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring of the vehicle.
-

CAUTION

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
 - Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.
 - Do not plug in screwdrivers or aftermarket wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
 - If you directly connect the wire on the taillight or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install trailers etc., the inner junction block can get burned.
 - Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.
-

NOTE

- When replacing fuse, press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position and turn off switches of all electrical devices then remove battery (-) terminal.
 - The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.
-

Replacing inner panel fuse



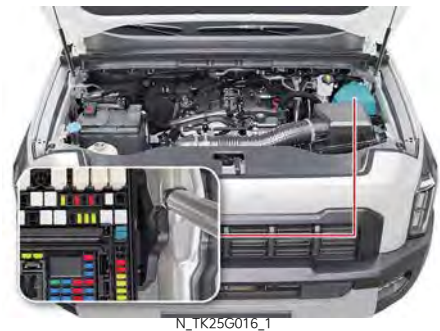
Operation

1. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position and turn all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.
3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the fuse panel cover.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument fuse panel (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

❗ TIP

If the headlights or taillights, stoplights, day time running lights (DRL) do not work and the fuses are OK, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Replacing engine room fuse



Operation

1. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position and turn all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.
When the blade type fuse is disconnected, remove it by using the clip designed for changing fuses located in the fuse panel cover. Upon removal, securely insert reserve fuse of equal quantity.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the fuse panel cover.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover through the audible clicking sound. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

Fuse/relay panel description

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

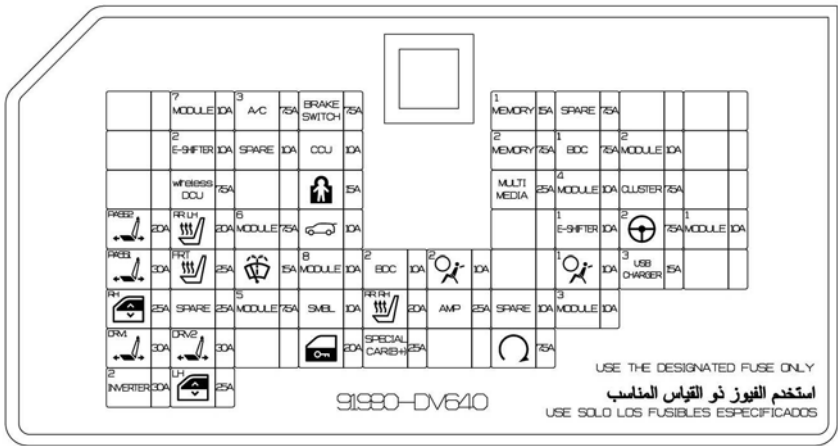
❗ NOTE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Driver's side fuse panel



N_TK25G012_1_ER



N_TK25G001_E

PDC Block

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
RESERVE	-	15A	Not Used
MODULE7	7 MODULE	10A	Clutch Pedal PRAC (Parking Release Actuator Controller)
A/C3	3 A/C	7.5A	DATC (Dual Automatic Temperature Control), MTC (Manual Temperature Control), DATC Controller, PM Sensor (Particle Matter Sensor)
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller), Stop Lamp Switch
MEMORY1	1 MEMORY	15A	ccNC Keyboard (connected car Navigation Cockpit Keyboard), Mood Lamp Unit & Mood Lamp, Cluster, USB Jack, WPC (Wireless Power Charger), ADAS Parking ECU (Advanced Driver Assistance System Parking ECU), Rear Corner Radar

Maintenance

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
SPARE		7.5A	SPARE
RESERVE	-	10A	Not Used
RESERVE	-	10A	Not Used
RESERVE	-	10A	Not Used
E-SHIFTER2		10A	SBW Lever (Shift By Wire Lever)
SPARE		10A	SPARE
CCU		10A	CCU (Communication Central Unit)
MEMORY2		7.5A	DATC_CONTROLLER (Dual Automatic Temperature Controller), DATC (Dual Automatic Temperature Control), MTC (Manual Temperature Control), BDC (Body Domain Controller)
BDC1		7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller)
MODULE2		10A	CCU (Communication Central Unit), e-CALL, DCU (emergency-CALL Data Connectivity Unit), DAU (Door Area Unit), Stop Lamp Switch
RESERVE	-	10A	Not Used
RESERVE	-	10A	Not Used
wirless DCU		7.5A	e-CALL, DCU (emergency-CALL Data Connectivity Unit)
RESERVE	-	10A	Not Used
CHILD LOCK		15A	Power Child Lock/Unlock
MULTIMEDIA		25A	ccNC (connected car Navigation Cockpit)

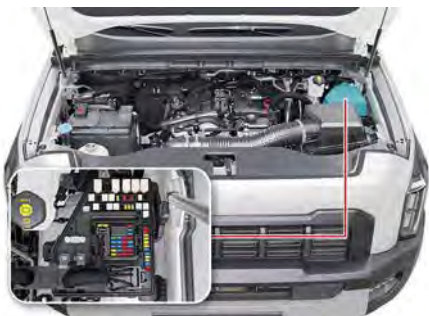
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE4		10A	WPC (Wireless Power Charger), TGS Lever Indicator (Transmission Gear Shift Lever Indicator), OBD (On Board Diagnosis), MTC (Manual Temperature Control), DATC (Dual Automatic Temperature Control), ECM (Electronic Chromic Mirror), ICC UNIT (In Cabin Camera Unit), ccNC (connected car Navigation Cockpit), DATC_CONTROLLER (Dual Automatic Temperature Controller), CDU (Climate Display Unit), HLLD SW (Head Lamp Levelling Device Switch), WPC (Wireless Power Charger), PDCex (Power-net Domain Controller extended), External Amplifier (Harman/Kardon), Rear Seat Warmer Switch, LH/RH IMS ECU (Integrated Memory Seat ECU), Driver Seat Warmer/Ventilation Switch, Passenger Seat Warmer/Ventilation Switch, HLLD Actuator LH/RH (Head Lamp Levelling Device Actuator LH/RH)
CLUSTER		7.5A	Cluster
RESERVE	-	10A	Not Used
P/SEAT PASS2		20A	Passenger Power Seat and Lumbar Support
S/HEATER RR LH		20A	Rear Seat LH Warmer
MODULE6		7.5A	AC Inverter Power Outlet (Console), AC Inverter ECU , PDCex (Power-net Domain Controller extend), P_LBM (Parking Lithium Battery Module), AC Inverter Power Outlet (Bed)
TAILGATE OPEN		10A	Tailgate Latch Actuator
RESERVE	-	10A	Not Used
E-SHIFTER1		10A	SBW Lever (Shift By Wire Lever), PRAC (Parking Release Actuator Controller)
MDPS2		7.5A	C-MDPS (Column-Motor Driven Power Steering)
MODULE1		10A	e-CALL DCU (emergency-CALL Data Connectivity Unit), BDC (Body Domain Controller), CCU (Communication Central Unit), ccNC (connected car Navigation Cockpit), ccNC Keyboard (connected car Navigation Cockpit Keyboard), PRAC (Parking Release Actuator Controller), External Amplifier (Harman/Kardon), ADAS Parking ECU (Advanced Driver Assistance System Parking ECU)

Maintenance

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
P/SEAT PASS1		30A	Passenger Power Seat and Lumbar Support
S/HEATER FRT		25A	Driver and Passenger Seat Warmer/Ventilation
WASHER		15A	Washer Motor
MODULE8		10A	OBD (On Board Diagnosis), ICC UNIT (In Cabin Camera Unit), Rain Sensor, SEAT_DRIV Driver and Passenger Outside Handle, Lamp Driver and Passenger Puddle Lamp, Canopy, PDCex (Power-net Domain Controller extend), IMS Seat, ECU (Integrated Memory System Seat ECU)
BDC2		10A	Ignition Switch, BDC (Body Domain Controller), BLE MASTER (Bluetooth Low Energy MASTER), BLE SLAVE (Bluetooth Low Energy SLAVE), UWB (Ultra Wide Band), DAU (Door Area Unit), Driver and Passenger Outside Handle Touch Type, IMS Outside Mirror, ECU (Integrated Memory System Outside Mirror ECU), ATM Solenoid (Auto TransMission Solenoid)
AIR BAG2		10A	Airbag Control Unit
RESERVE	-	10A	Not Used
AIR BAG1		10A	Occupant Detection System, Airbag Control Unit
USB CHARGER3		15A	USB Charger (Seat/Crash Pad)
RESERVE	-	10A	Not Used
P/WINDOW RH		25A	Power Window Motor RH
SUNROOF	-	25A	Sunroof
MODULE5		7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller)
SMBL		10A	SMBL (Side Mounted Bed Light)
S/HEA TER RR RH		20A	Rear Seat RH Warmer
AMP		25A	External Amplifier (Harman/Kardon)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
SPARE		10A	SPARE
MODULE3		10A	Console Switch SBC type (Shift By Cable type), Front View Camera (Lane Departure Warning System), ADAS Driving ECU (Advanced Driver Assistance System Driving ECU), Crash Pad Switch Gain Switch (Trailer Brake Control Switch), Front/Rear Corner Radar Floor Console Switch (SBW only), DCU (Dosing Control Unit), ADAS Parking ECU (Advanced Driver Assistance System Parking ECU), AWD/e-LD ECU (All Wheel Drive/e-Limited Differential ECU), Clutch Pedal Front Radar (Forward Collision Avoid)
P/SEAT DRV1		30A	Driver Power Seat and Lumbar Support
P/SEAT DRV2		30A	Driver Power Seat and Lumbar Support
RESERVE		10A	Not Used
DOOR LOCK		20A	Door Lock/Unlock Actuator, Fuel Lid, Motor Canopy and Rollcover (AUS)
SPECIAL CAR(B+)		25A	Canopy and Rollcover (AUS)
RESERVE	-	10A	Not Used
START		7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller), Ignition Switch, Inhibit Switch SBC (Shift By Cable type), Engine Room Junction block P/N RLY, Start signal (ECU/BDC)
INVERTER2		30A	AC Inverter ECU
P/WINDOW LH		25A	Power Window Motor LH

Engine compartment fuse panel



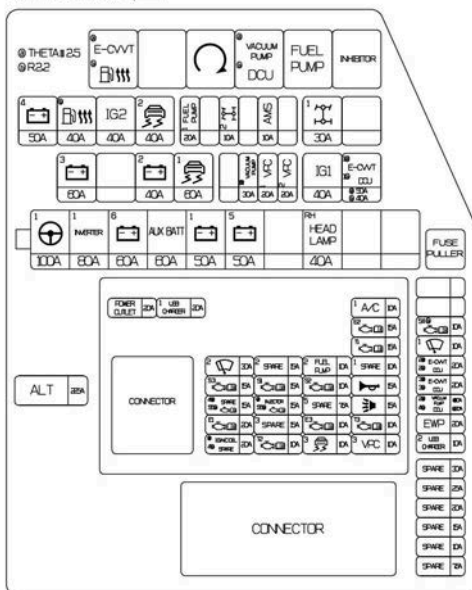
N_TK25G018_1

91956-DV200

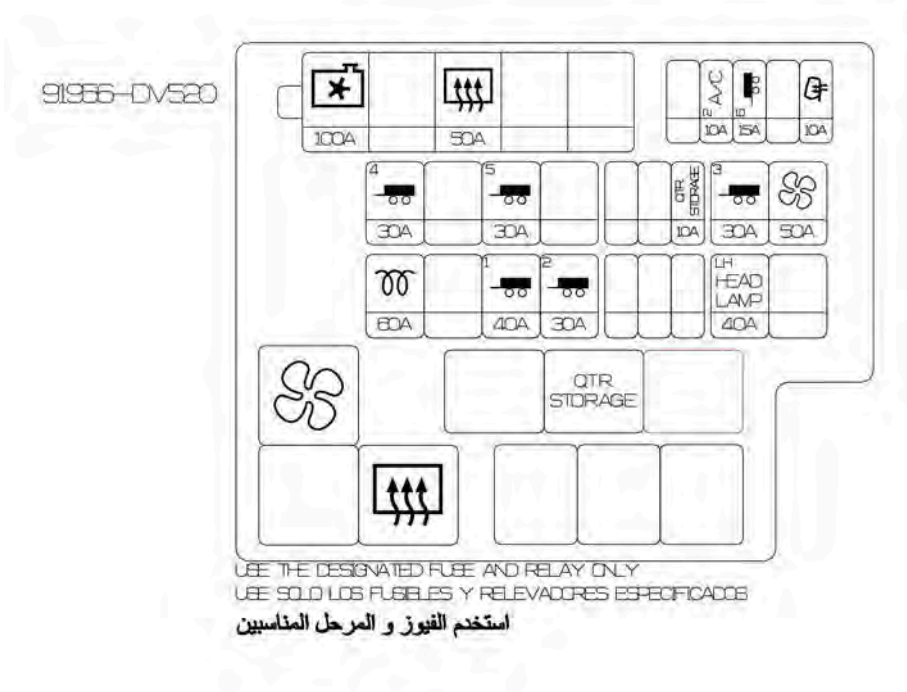
USE THE DESIGNATED FUSE AND RELAY ONLY

USE SOLO LOS FUSIBLES Y RELEVADORES ESPECIFICADOS

استخدم الفيوز و المرحل المماسيين



N_TK25G002_E



N_TK25G003_E

Engine Room Junction Block

Fuse Name	Sym bol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
B+ 4		S/B LP 50A	PDC (Power-net Domain Controller) - FUSE LIST : MULTIMEDIA, MEMORY 1/2, CHILD LOCK, BDC2, BRAKE SWITCH, CCU, SPECIAL CAR (B+), S/HEATER RR RH, DR LOCK, TAILGATE OPEN
FUEL HEATER		S/B LP 40A	Fuel Heater
IG2		S/B LP 40A	IG2 Power
VDC2		S/B LP 40A	ESC/EPB (Electric Stabily Control/Electric Parking Brake)
FUEL PUMP1		MICRO 20A	Fuel Pump Motor
RESERVE	-	-	Not Used

Maintenance

Fuse Name	Sym bol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
4WD2		MICRO 10A	AWD/e-LD ECU (All Wheel Drive/e-Limited Differential ECU)
RESERVE	-	-	Not Used
AMS		MICRO 10A	Battery Sensor
RESERVE	-	-	Not Used
4WD1		S/B M 30A	AWD/e-LD ECU (All Wheel Drive/e-Limited Differential ECU)
RESERVE	-	-	Not Used
B+3		S/B LP 60A	PDC (Power-net Domain Controller) B+ - FUSE LIST : INVERTER2, P/SEAT DRV1, P/SEAT PASS1, P/WINDOW LH, P/WINDOW RH, S/HEATER FRT, MODULE7, P/SEAT DRV2, SUNROOF, P/SEAT PASS2, S/HEATER RR LH, wireless DCU, E-SHIFTER2
RESERVE	-	-	Not Used
B+2		S/B LP 40A	PDC (Power-net Domain Controller) - IPS (Head Lamp, Turn Signal Lamp, Tail Lamp, Brake Lamp, Back up Lamp, Front Fog Lamp)
VDC1		S/B LP 60A	ESC/EPB (Electric Stabily Control/Electric Parking Brake)
RESERVE	-	-	Not Used
VACUUM PUMP1		- MICRO 30A	Vacuum Pump
VPC1		MICRO 20A	VPC (Vehicle Platform Controller)
VPC2		MICRO 20A	VPC (Vehicle Platform Controller)
IG1		S/B LP 40A	PDC (Power-net Domain Controller) IG1 - FUSE LIST : AIR BAG1, A/BAG IND, CLUSTER, BDC1, MDPS2, MODULE2, MODULE3, MODULE4, E-SHIFTER1 ITBC (Integrated Trailer Brake Controller) PDC ACC & ERJB ACC (after ACC Relay) - PDC FUSE LIST : USB CHARGER3, MODULE1 - ERJB FUSE LIST : POWER OUTLET, USB CHARGER1
DCU E-CVVT		S/B LP 40A S/B LP 50A	DCU (Dosing Control Unit) E-CVVT (Electronic-Continuously Variable Valve Timming)
MDPS1		MULTI 100A	C-MDPS (Column-Motor Driven Power Steering)

Fuse Name	Sym bol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
INVERTER1		MULTI 80A	AC Inverter 400W
B+6		MULTI 60A	PCB BLOCK Power
AUX BATT		MULTI 60A	P-LBM (Parking-Lithium Battery Module)
B+1		MULTI 50A	PDC (Power-net Domain Controller) - IPS (Head Lamp, Turn Signal Lamp, Tail Lamp, Brake Lamp, Head Mount Stop Lamp, Dedicated DRL, Rear Fog Lamp, Interior Lamp, Steering Wheel Heated)
B+5		MULTI 50A	PDC (Power-net Domain Controller) - FUSE LIST : AMP, AIR BAG2, MODULE8, SMBL
RESERVE	-	MULTI 40A	Not Used
HEAD LAMP RH		MULTI 40A	Head Lamp RH
RESERVE	-	MULTI 30A	Not Used
RESERVE	-	MULTI 30A	Not Used
RESERVE	-	-	Not Used
RESERVE	-	-	Not Used
SENSOR4		MICRO 20A	GCU (Glow Control Unit), Water Temperature Sensor
WIPER FRT1		MICRO 10A	Wiper
DCU2 E-CVVT2		MICRO 20A	DCU (Dosing Control Unit) E-CVVT (Electronic-Continuously Variable Valve Timing)
DCU3 E-CVVT3		MICRO 20A	DCU (Dosing Control Unit) E-CVVT (Electronic-Continuously Variable Valve Timing)
DCU4 VACUUM PUMP2		MICRO 10A	DCU (Dosing Control Unit) Electric Vacuum Pump Power Monitoring (ESC)
EWP		MICRO 20A -	Electric Water Pump
USB CHARGER2		MICRO 10A	Console USB Chager

Relay(Engine Room Junction Block)

Fuse Name	Sym bol	TYPE	Load
E-CVVT FUEL HEATER	* E-CVVT 	MICRO Relay	E-CVVT (Electronic-Continuously Variable Valve Timing) Fuel Heater
RESERVE	-	-	Not Used
START		MICRO Relay	Start Solenoid
VACUUM PUMP DCU	* VACUUM PUMP * DCU	MICRO Relay	Vacuum Pump DCU (Dosing Control Unit)
FUEL PUMP	FUEL PUMP	MICRO Relay	Fuel Pump Motor
INHIBITOR	INHIBITOR	MICRO Relay	P/N Relay (SBW only)

PCB Block

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
POWER OUTLET	POWER OUTLET	MICRO 20A	Power Outlet
USB CHARGER1	1 USB CHARGER	MICRO 20A	Console USB Charger
WIPER FRT2		MICRO 30A	Wiper
SENSOR3	33 	MICRO 15A	RPCV (Rail Pressure Control Valve) Fuel Heater (Relay coil)
SENSOR5	48 SPARE 55 	MICRO 15A	Particular Matter Sensor Front/Rear NOx Sensor
ECU1	61 	MICRO 20A	Engine Control Unit
IGN COIL	* IGN COIL 48 SPARE	MICRO 20A	Ignition Coil
SPARE2	22 SPARE	MICRO 15A	SPARE
SENSOR1	51 	MICRO 15A	Oxygen Sensor Up/Down High Pressure Pump
INJECTOR SENSOR6	* INJECTOR 55 	MICRO 15A	Injector Oil Pump Solenoid Valve PTC Heater High Pressure Exhaust Gas Recirculation Bypass Valve Electronic-Variable Geometry Turbocharger

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
SPARE3	³ SPARE	MICRO 15A	SPARE
TCU2	¹⁵ 	MICRO 10A	Transmission Control Unit
FUEL PUMP2	² FUEL PUMP	MICRO 10A	Fuel Pump (Relay coil)
SENSOR2	⁵⁰ 	MICRO 10A	Oil Level Sensor Lambda Sensor Up/Down Purge Control Solenoid Valve Variable Oil Pump Oil Control Valve Electric Thermostat Recirculation Control Valve Cooling Fan Stop Lamp Switch Diesel Filter Heater
SPARE5	⁵ SPARE	MICRO 7.5A	SPARE
ECU3	⁶³ 	MICRO 10A	Engine Control Unit
ESC3	³ 	MICRO 10A	ESC/EPB (Electric Stabily Control/Electric Parking Brake)
A/C1	¹ A/C	MICRO 10A	Aircon Compressor
ECU2	⁶³ 	MICRO 15A	Engine Control Unit
TCU1	¹⁵ 	MICRO 15A	Transmission Control Unit
SPARE1	¹ SPARE	MICRO 10A	SPARE
HORN		MICRO 15A	Horn
B/ALARM HORN		MICRO 15A	Burglar Alarm Horn
TCU3	¹⁵ 	MICRO 10A	SBW Inhibitor Switch (Relay coil)
VPC3	⁴ VPC	MICRO 10A	VPC (Vehicle Platform Controller)

Engine Room Junction Block

Fuse Name	Sym bol	TYPE	Load
COOLING FAN		MULTI 100A	Cooling Fan
RESERVE	-	MULTI 80A	Not Used

Maintenance

Fuse Name	Sym bol	TYPE	Load
REAR HEATED		MULTI 50A	Rear Glass Heated
RESERVE	-	MULTI 50A	Not Used
RESERVE	-	MULTI 50A	Not Used
RESERVE	-	MICRO 10A	Not Used
A/C 2		MICRO 10A	DATC (Dual Automatic Temperature Control) Blower Motor Act Sinal MTC (Manual Temperature Control) Blower Motor Act Sinal
TRAILER6		MICRO 15A	ITBC (Integrated Trailer Brake Controller)
RESERVE	-	MICRO 10A	Not Used
HEATED MIRROR		MICRO 10A	Outside Mirror Heated
RESERVE	-	S/B M 30A	Not Used
RESERVE	-	S/B M 30A	Not Used
RESERVE	-	S/B M 30A	Not Used
RESERVE	-	S/B M 30A	Not Used
TRAILER4		MICRO 25A	Trailer (Prepared)
TRAILER5		MICRO 25A	Trailer (Prepared)
QTR STORAGE		MICRO 10A	Quarter Storage Latch
TRAILER3		S/B LP 30A	ITBC (Integrated Trailer Brake Controller)
BLOWER		S/B LP 50A	Blower Motor
GLOW		S/B LP 60A	GCU (Glow Control Unit)
RESERVE	-	S/B LP 40A	Not Used
TRAILER1		S/B LP 40A	ITBC (Integrated Trailer Brake Controller)
TRAILER2		S/B LP 30A	ITBC (Integrated Trailer Brake Controller)

Fuse Name	Sym bol	TYPE	Load
RESERVE	-	MICRO 15A	Not Used
RESERVE	-	MICRO 15A	Not Used
RESERVE	-	MICRO 20A	Not Used
HEAD LAMP LH		S/B M 40A	Head Lamp LH
RESERVE	-	S/B M 30A	Not Used

Relay(Engine Room Junction Block)

Fuse Name	Sym bol	TYPE	Load
BLOWER		MINI RELAY	Blower Motor
RESERVE	-	MICRO Relay	Not Used
QTR STORAGE		MICRO Relay	Quarter Storage Latch
RESERVE	-	MICRO Relay	Not Used
RESERVE	-	MINI RELAY	Not Used
REAR HEATED		MINI RELAY	Rear Glass Heated
RESERVE	-	MICRO Relay	Not Used
RESERVE	-	MICRO Relay	Not Used
RESERVE	-	MICRO Relay	Not Used

Lamps

Overview

Lamp part malfunction due to network failure

Lamp part malfunction may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If there is a problem, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Lamp part malfunction due to electrical control system stabilization

A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily. This momentary occurrence is due to stabilization function of the vehicle's electrical on control system. If the lamp soon returns to normal, the vehicle does not require service.

However, if the lamp goes out after the momentary flickering, or the flickering continues, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

- Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard part. If not, it may lead to blowing a fuse or other wiring damages.
- Do not install extra lamps or LED to the vehicle. If supplementary lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunction and flickering of the lights. In addition, the fuse box and other wiring may be damaged.

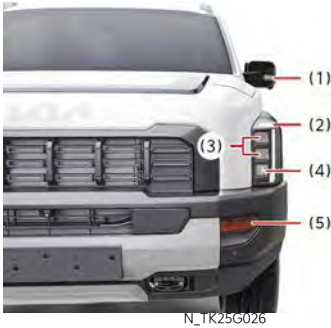
NOTE

- If the lamp connector is removed from an operating lamp activated by electricity, the fuse box's electronic device may scan it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction history may be recorded in Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.
- It is normal for an operating lamp may blink temporarily. Since this occurrence is due stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device, if the lamp lights up normally after temporary blinking, there is no problem in the vehicle.
However, if the lamp continues to blink several times or turn off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop immediately. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, have the headlight aiming adjusted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After driving in heavy rain or washing, headlamp and taillamp lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your

vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Light position (Front)

Head lamp - Type A

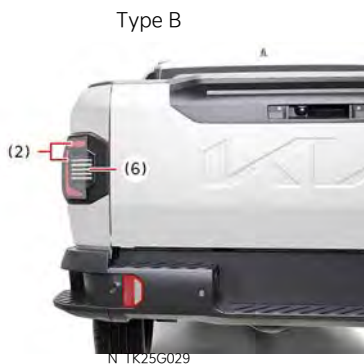
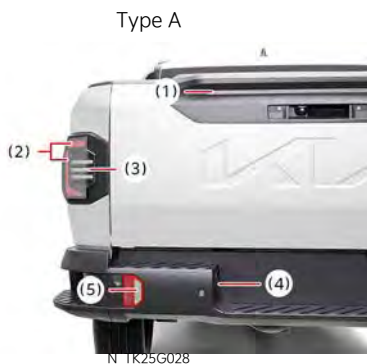


Head lamp - Type B



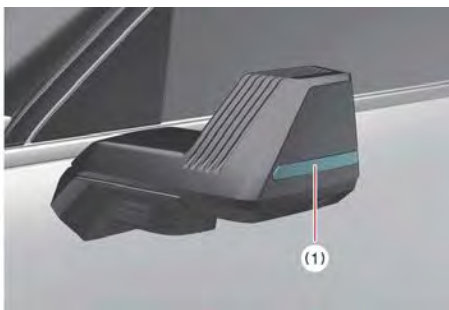
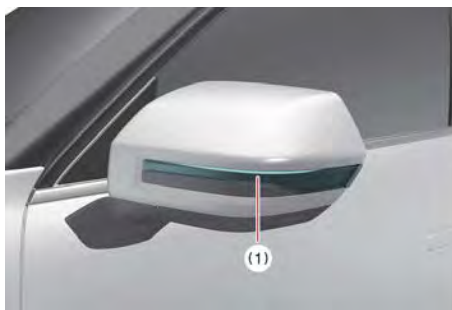
- (1) Side repeater lamp (LED type)
- (2) Day time running lamp/Position lamp (LED type)
- (3) Headlamp (High) (LED type)
- (4) Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
- (5) Front turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
- (6) Day time running lamp/Position lamp/Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
- (7) Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
- (8) Headlamp (Low/High) (LED type)
- (9) Front fog lamp (LED type) (if equipped)

Light position (Rear)



- (1) High mounted stop lamp (LED type)
- (2) Tail lamp/Stop lamp (LED type)
- (3) Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
- (4) License plate lamp (LED type)
- (5) Backup lamp / Rear fog lamp (LED type) (if equipped)
- (6) Rear turn signal lamp (LED type)

Light position (Side)



OMV094047L_2

- (1) Side repeater lamp (LED type)

Replacing lights

If a lamp does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

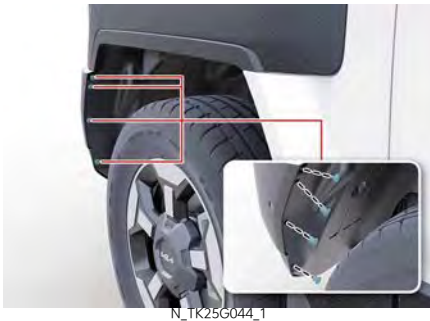
The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Replacing front turn signal lamp (Bulb type)

Operation

1. Before turning off the vehicle, operate the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lamp to be replaced to steer the tyres toward the inside of the vehicle body.
 - When replacing the right headlamp: operate to the left
 - When replacing the left headlamp: operate to the right
2. Turn off vehicle and disconnect the (-) battery connector.
3. Remove the wheel guard fasteners using a tool and then remove the wheel guard.



4. Remove the front turn signal lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
5. Disconnect the front turn signal lamp connector.
6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.



7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

Maintenance

8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
9. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
10. Install the rear combination lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.
11. Install the service cover.

Replacing rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type)

Operation

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Open the service cover.
3. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screw driver.



4. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
5. Disconnect the rear combination lamp connector.
6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.



7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
9. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
10. Install the rear combination lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.
11. Install the service cover.

Vehicle care

Precautions

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
 - Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
 - To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.
 - Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
 - Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.
 - Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
 - Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
 - Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
 - When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.
 - Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.
 - Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage of the rear window defroster grid.
-

NOTE

- If you park the vehicle around a stainless signboard or windscreen building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight from the external structure. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from the areas where the reflected light

may occur or use a vehicle cover. (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim applied such as spoiler may differ.)

- If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use). Use proper car cleaner to clean interior parts.
- **Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**

- Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (e.g. microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

- Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.
 - In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.
-

Appearance care

Exterior care

Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label and follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish.

NOTE

If you park the vehicle around a stainless signboard or windscreen building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight from the external structure. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from the areas where the reflected light may occur or use a vehicle cover. (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim applied such as spoiler may differ.)

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean. Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used. After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
 - Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
 - To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.
-

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.
Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

CAUTION

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

NOTE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (e.g. microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing. Do not apply wax on embossed unpainted unit, as it may tarnish the unit.

CAUTION

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

NOTE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTE

- If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.
- **Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**
In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the frame, floor pan, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

Aluminium wheel maintenance

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminium wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the longterm corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporate slowly. Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion. High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed.

Keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area - where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc., you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label and follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish.

CAUTION

- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

NOTE

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use). Use proper car cleaner to clean interior parts.

Taking care of leather seats (if equipped)

- Our car seats are upholstered with a combination of artificial and genuine leather. The genuine leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density. Also, wrinkles could appear depending on the temperature and humidity.
- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
- Wipe the leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
- Sufficient use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.
- Leather with bright colours is easily contaminated and clear in appearance. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

Cleaning the leather products (if equipped)

- Remove all contaminations instantly. If not, the colour of the leather may fade or damage. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation and etc.)
 - Apply cleansing cream or leather cleaner on a cloth and wipe the contaminated point. Wipe off the cream or leather cleaner with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
- Beverages
 - Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
- Oil

Maintenance

- Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover for leather only.
- Chewing gum
 - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Fabric seat cover using precautions (if equipped)

Clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner in consideration of fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner. To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers down to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may cause snagging or scratches on the surface of the seats. Make sure not to rub such objects against the surface.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Car interior surfaces

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage of the rear window defroster grid.

Emission control system

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty & Maintenance book in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

1. Crankcase emission control system
2. Evaporative emission control system
3. Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, have your vehicle inspected and maintained by a professional workshop in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapours absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions whilst maintaining good vehicle performance.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.
- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colourless and odourless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" on page 8.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service centre.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

WARNING

- A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.
- The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot whilst the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned.

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Petrol particulate filter (if equipped)

The Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) is the system that removes the soot from the exhaust gas. Unlike a disposable air filter, the PPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot whilst driving.

However, repeated short-distance driving or long-distance driving at a low speed can stop the accumulated soot from automatically being removed by the PPF system. If the accumulated soot reaches a certain amount, the PPF warning light () will appear. To re-operate the PPF system, the vehicle should be driven for more than 30 minutes at a speed of 80 km/h and faster. Ensure the following conditions are met: safe road conditions, transmission 3 or above, and engine speed of 1,500-4,000 rpm. Driving at 80 km/h or faster for recommended hours will get the PPF system back to work and stop the PPF warning light.

If the PPF warning light stays on or the warning message "check exhaust system" pops up even after driving at recommended speed and for recommended hours, visit a professional workshop and have them check the PPF system. Constant driving with the PPF warning light on can damage the PPF system and undermine fuel economy.

Diesel particulate filter (if equipped)

The Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

Unlike a disposable air filter, the DPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot according to the driving condition. In other words, the active burning by engine control system and high exhaust gas temperature caused by normal/high driving condition burns and removes the accumulated soot. However, if the vehicle continues to be driven at repeated short distance or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. More than a certain amount of soot deposited, the malfunction indicator light () will appear, and "Keep driving to regenerate exhaust filter" will be displayed on the cluster.

When the malfunction indicator light blinks, it may stop blinking by driving the vehicle at more than 60 km/h (37 mph) or at more than second gear with 1250 ~ 2500 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If the malfunction indicator light () continues to be blinked or the warning message "Check exhaust system" appears in spite of the procedure, visit a professional

workshop and check the DPF system. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. If you continue to drive with the malfunction indicator light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can be worsen and engine durability can be worsen by oil dilution.



CAUTION

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system.

If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

Lean_nox_trap (LNT) (if equipped)

The Lean NOx Trap (LNT) system removes the nitrogen oxide in the exhaust gas. The smell can occur in the exhaust gas depending on the quality of the fuel and it can degrade NOx reduction performance, please use the regulated automotive diesel fuel.

Selective Catalytic Reduction (if equipped)

The Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system is to catalytically convert NOx to Nitrogen and Water by using the reduction agent, the urea solution.

WARNING

- It may be a criminal offence to use a vehicle that does not consume any urea solution.
- Use of, and refilling of, a required urea solution of the correct specifications is mandatory for the vehicle to comply with the certificate of conformity issued for that vehicle type.

Urea solution level gauge



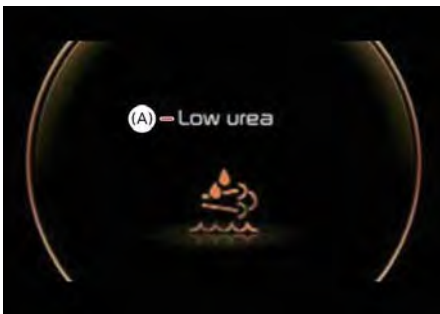
(A): Urea Level

N_1R252097_E

The urea solution level gauge indicates the approximate amount of remaining urea solution inside the urea solution tank.

* The urea level gauge image pops up, whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON position.

Low urea solution warning message



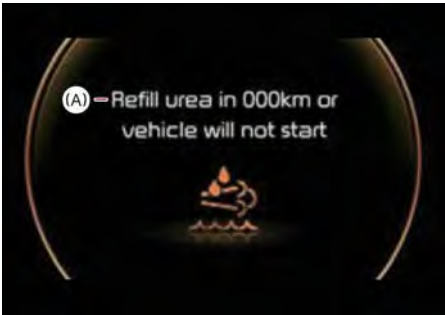
(A): Low Urea

N_1R252098_E



N_TK25Z099_E

(A): Refill Urea



N_TK25Z100_E

(A): Refill urea in 000km or vehicle will not start



N_TK25Z101_E

(A): Refill urea tank or vehicle will not start

The lack warning messages of urea solution appear below urea solution level of approximately 5.4 L. When the warning message "Low Urea" is displayed with SCR warning lamp (), the urea solution tank needs to be refilled. If not refilled for a considerable mileage, visual warning system will escalate the intensity by displaying the message "Refill Urea" with SCR warning lamp ().

In this case, the urea solution tank soon needs to be refilled. The remaining urea solution in the urea solution tank approaches to too low level the warning message "Refill Urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start" with SCR warning lamp (). "xxx km(mile)" represents the remaining travel distance allowed, so do not continue driving to the limit of the remaining travel distance without refilling.

Otherwise, the vehicle can't be restarted once the engine is turned off by the ENGINE START/STOP button. Based on the driving pattern, environmental condition and road profile, the deducted remaining mileage may differ from the actual travel distance. When "Low Urea" or "Refill Urea" message is displayed, a sufficient amount of urea solution must be added. When "Refill Urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start" message is displayed, refill a sufficient amount of urea solution.

When "Refill Urea tank or vehicle will not start" message is displayed with SCR warning lamp (), the vehicle can't be restarted once the engine is turned off by the ENGINE START/STOP button. For the above cases, full replenishment is always recommended.

Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 693.

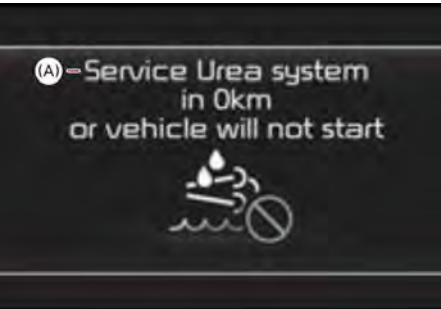
Malfunction with the SCR system

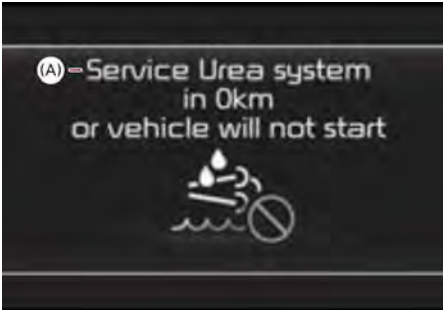
	Upon detecting a malfunction	Driving 50 km after detecting a malfunction
Urea solution system failure (= no urea solution injection)	 (A) - Incorrect urea detected  N_TR25Z102_E (A): Incorrect urea detected	 (A) - Refill with correct urea in 000km or vehicle will not start  N_TR25Z103_E (A): Refill with correct urea in 000km or vehicle will not start
Incorrect urea solution detected (= abnormal urea solution)	 (A) - Incorrect urea detected  N_TR25Z102_E (A): Incorrect urea detected	 (A) - Refill with correct urea in 000km or vehicle will not start  N_TR25Z103_E (A): Refill with correct urea in 000km or vehicle will not start

SCR system has malfunction due to disconnected electrical components, incorrect urea solution and so on.

"xxx km (mile)" represents the remaining travel distance allowed, so do not continue driving to the limit of the remaining travel distance without fixing the source of the malfunction. Otherwise, the vehicle can't be restarted once the engine is turned off by the ENGINE START/STOP button. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Clearing the vehicle-restarting restriction

No restart	
Low urea solution level	 N_TK25Z101_E (A): Refill urea tank or vehicle will not start
Urea solution system failure (= no urea solution injection)	 N_TK25Z104_E (A): Service Urea system in 0km or vehicle will not start

No restart	
Incorrect urea solution detected (= abnormal urea solution)	 N_TK25Z103_E (A): Refill with correct urea in 000km or vehicle will not start
Abnormal urea-solution consumption (= post treatment failure)	 N_TK25Z104_E (A): Service Urea system in 0km or vehicle will not start

Once the inducement system reached to final status and disabled the vehicle restart, it will only be deactivated in case the urea solution tank is replenished or the malfunctions have been rectified. If the vehicle can't be restarted with "Refill Urea tank or vehicle will not start" message, refill a sufficient amount of urea solution, wait for minutes and try vehicle starting again. If vehicle starting is not possible regardless of urea solution level, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Adding urea solution

Refilling urea solution with a refill hose

Operation

1. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position.
2. Turn the urea solution tank cap in a counterclockwise direction to open it.

3. Fully insert the refill hose to add the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Fill in a sufficient amount of urea solution.

- * Pay great caution not to add the urea solution into the fuel tank. If not, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.

- * Never use urea solution mixture with additives or water. It may allow foreign substances to enter the urea solution tank. If so, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.

- * Use only the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Any unauthorised urea solution surely applies adverse impacts on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.

4. Turn the urea solution tank cap in a clockwise direction to securely close it.

Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 693.

Refilling urea solution with a refill bottle

- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position.

- Turn the urea solution tank cap in a counterclockwise direction to open it.

- Add the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Fill in a sufficient amount of urea solution.

- * Pay great caution not to add the urea solution into the fuel tank. If not, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.

- * Pay great caution not to overfill the (completely) filled urea solution tank by force whilst refilling urea solution from a refill bottle. An over-filled urea solution tank will be expanded when it becomes frozen and this can cause a serious malfunction of the urea solution tank or urea solution system.

- * Never use urea solution mixture with additives or water. It may allow foreign substances to enter the urea solution tank. If so, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.

- * Use only the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Any unauthorised urea solution surely applies adverse impacts on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.

- Turn the urea solution tank cap in a clockwise direction to securely close it.

Adding urea solution: Every approximately 5,600 km (The urea solution consumption is dependent on the road profile, driving pattern and environmental condition)

- * It takes some time to update the cluster gauges after the urea solution injection.



WARNING

- Do not apply any external impact on the DPF system. It may damage the catalyst, which is equipped inside the DPF system.

- Do not arbitrarily modify or manipulate the DPF system by redirecting or lengthen the exhaust pipe. It may adversely impact the DPF system.

- Avoid contact with drained water from the exhaust pipe. The water is slightly acid and harmful to skin. If contacted, thoroughly wash it.

- Any arbitrary manipulation or modification of the DPF system may cause a system malfunction. The DPF system is controlled by a complex electronic control unit.
- Wait for the DPF system to cool down before the maintenance service, as it is hot due to heat generation. Otherwise, it may cause a skin burn.
- Add only the specified urea solution, when your vehicle is equipped with the urea solution system.
- The urea solution system (i.e. urea solution nozzle, urea solution pump, and DCU) operates for approximately 2 minutes more to eliminate the remaining urea solution inside, even after the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed to the OFF position. Before the maintenance service, make sure that the urea solution system is completely turned OFF.
- A urea solution of poor quality or any unauthorised liquids may damage the vehicle components, including the DPF system. Any unverified additives in the urea solution may clog the SCR catalyst and cause other malfunctions, which require the expensive DPF system to be replaced.
- When urea solution comes in contact with the eyes or the skin, you should thoroughly wash the contaminated skin area.
- When you swallow urea solution, thoroughly rinse your mouth and drink a lot of fresh water. Then, immediately consult a doctor.
- When your cloth is contaminated with urea solution, immediately change your cloth.
- When you have an allergic reaction to urea solution, immediately consult a doctor.
- Make sure that urea solution is kept out of reach from children.
- Wipe off any urea solution spillage with water or cloth. When urea solution is crystalized, wipe it off with a sponge or a cloth, which was dampened in cold water. When urea solution spillage is exposed in air for an extended period of time, it is crystalized in white, damaging the vehicle surface.
- Urea solution is not a fuel additive. Thus, it should not be injected to the fuel tank. Otherwise, it may damage the engine.
- Urea solution is an aqueous solution, which is inflammable, non-toxic, colourless and odourless.
- Store the urea solution tank only in well-ventilated locations. When urea solution is exposed to the hot temperature at approximately 50°C for an extended period of time (i.e. under direct sunlight), the chemical decomposition may occur, emitting ammonia vapour.

Storing urea solution

- It is improper to store urea solution in containers made of unsuitable materials like aluminium, copper alloy, non-alloyed still and galvanized steel. The urea solution dissolves metal materials, severely damaging the exhaust purification system to be non-repairable.

Maintenance

- Store urea solution only in containers made of the following materials.
 - DIN EN 10 088-1/-2/-3-specified CR-Ni steel, Mo-Cr-Ni steel, Polypropylene and Polyethylene

Urea solution purity

- The following situations may damage the DPF system.
 - Fuels or any unauthorised liquids are added into the urea solution tank.
 - Additives are mixed with urea solution.
 - Water is added to dilute the urea solution.
- Use only the ISO 22241- or DIN70070-specified urea solution. When any unauthorised urea solution is added to the urea solution tank, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When any unauthorised impurities enter the urea solution tank, it may lead to the following problems.
 - Increased emission
 - Malfunction with the DPF system
 - Engine failure

Never add any used urea solution, which is drained from the urea solution tank (i.e. whilst maintaining the vehicle). Its purity cannot be guaranteed. Always add new urea solution.

Specification of the standard urea solution	Liquid such as diesel, petrol and alcohol shall never be used for SCR system. Any fluid other than recommended urea solution (conform to ISO22241 or DIN70070) can damage SCR system hardware and deteriorate vehicle emission.

 WARNING

- When opening the urea solution tank cap at high outside temperatures, ammonia vapours may escape. Ammonia vapours have a pungent smell and primarily cause irritation of the:
 - Skin
 - Mucous membranes
 - Eyes

You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat, as well as coughing and watering of the eyes. Do not inhale ammonia vapours. Do not allow urea solution to come in direct contact with your skin. It is hazardous to your health. Wash any affected areas off with plenty of clean water. If necessary, consult a doctor.
- When handling with urea solution in closed space, ensure good ventilation. When the bottle of urea solution container is opened, pungent smelling fumes may escape.
- Keep urea solution out of reach of children.

- When urea solution overflows the vehicle surface, wash out the surface with clean water to prevent any corrosion.
 - When replenishing, be careful lest the urea solution should overflow.
 - In case the vehicle was parked at very low ambient temperature (below -11 degree Celsius) for a long time, the urea solution will be frozen in the urea solution tank. With frozen urea solution, the urea solution tank level may not be detected correctly until the urea solution will be defrosted by activated heater. Incorrect urea solution or diluted urea solution can increase the freezing point, and thus defrosting may not be properly done by the heater which is activated below certain temperatures. This phenomenon may cause malfunction of the SCR system which can lead to the prohibition of engine restarting.
 - The time to defrost the urea solution varies in accordance with driving conditions and outside temperatures.
-

CAUTION

- If defective urea solution or unrecommended liquid is supplied, damage on car parts such as emission reduction devices can be caused. If defective fuel is added, foreign objects will be accumulated to SCR catalyst and cause it to get clogged and break.

After adding incorrect urea solution, please visit the nearby authorised Kia dealer/ service partner as early as possible.

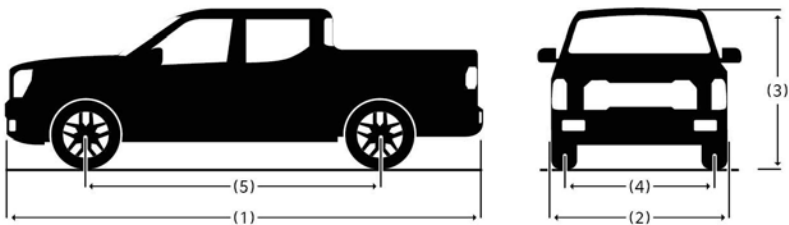
- Liquid that are not recommended such as diesel, petrol, and alcohol shall never be used other than the recommended urea solution that satisfy ISO22241 or DIN70070.
 - If defective urea solution or liquid that is not recommended is supplied, there may be damage on the parts of the vehicle such as processing device. If defective fuel is used, foreign objects will be accumulated to SCR catalyst and cause catalyst pushed away or breaking.
-

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions	748
Engine	749
Gross vehicle weight	749
Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer	749
Air conditioning system	750
Bulb wattage	751
Tyres and wheels	752
Recommended lubricants and capacities	754
Recommended SAE viscosity number	755
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	757
Vehicle certification label/tyre specification and pressure label	757
Engine number	758
Air conditioner compressor label/refrigerant label	758
Declaration of conformity	759
Fuel label	760

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions



N_TK25H005

Item				mm (inches)
(1)	Overall length			5,410 (213.0)
(2)	Overall width			1,930 (76.0)
(3)	Overall height		265/65 R17	1,870 (73.6)
			265/70 R17 (X-PRO)	1,920 (75.6)
			265/60 R18	1,870 (73.6)
(4)	Tread	Front	265/65 R17	1,636 (64.4)
			265/70 R17 (X-PRO)	
			265/60 R18	
	Rear	265/65 R17	1,624 (63.9)	
		265/70 R17 (X-PRO)		
		265/60 R18		
(5)	Wheelbase			3,270 (128.7)

Engine

Item	Smartstream G2.5 GDi	Smartstream D2.2
Displacement [cc (cu in)]	2,497 (152.3)	2,151 (131.2)
Bore x Stroke [mm (in)]	88.5 x 101.5 (3.5 x 4)	83 x 99.4 (3.2 x 3.9)
Firing order	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	4 (inline)	4 (inline)

* Please contact your local authorised Kia dealer for the specs of your region.

Gross vehicle weight

Table 1. except Australia and New Zealand

Gross Vehicle Weight [kg (lbs.)]	
2WD	AWD
3,240 (7,142)	3,250 (7,165)

Table 2. for Australia and New Zealand

Gross Vehicle Weight [kg (lbs.)]	
Over 1 Tonne Payload	0.9 Tonne Payload
3,250 (7,165)	3,100 (6,834)

* Please contact your local authorised Kia dealer for the specs of your region.

Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer (if equipped)

Item		Weight	
		Standard Type	Customize Type
Maximum trailer weight / kg (lbs.)	With brake system	3,500 (7,716)	3,300 (7,275)
	Without brake system	750 (1,653)	
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device / kg (lbs.)		350 (772)	
Recommended distance from rear wheel centre to coupling point / mm(in)		1,445 (56.9) 1,417 (55.8) ¹	

* 1. for Austrailia and New Zealand

* Please contact your local authorised Kia dealer for the specs of your region.

 WARNING

Ensure that the GCW - the combined weight of the towing vehicle (including occupants) and the trailer - does not exceed 6,200 kg when towing.

Air conditioning system

Please contact a professional workshop for more details.
Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Item	Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant	550 ± 25 g	R-1234yf
Compressor lubricant	150+10g	PAG(VC100YF)

Bulb wattage

* : if equipped

Items			Type	Wattage (Watt)
Front	Low beam		LED	LED
	Low beam/High beam		LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps		LED	LED
	Position lamps		LED	LED
	Daytime running lamps		LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps		PY21W	21
Side	Side repeater lamps		LED	LED
Rear	Stop lamps		LED	LED
	Tail lamps		LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps	LED	LED	LED
		Bulb	PY21W	21
	Backup lamps		LED	LED
	Rear fog lamps*		LED	LED
	High mounted stop lamp		LED	LED
	License plate lamps		LED	LED
Interior	Map lamps		LED	LED
	Room lamps		LED	LED
	Vanity mirror lamps		LED	LED
	Glove box lamp		LED	LED
	Bed lamp		LED	LED
	Ambient light*		LED	LED

Tyres and wheels

- *1. Load Index
- *2. Speed Symbol
- *3. if equipped

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [bar (psi, kPa)]				Wheel lug nut torque (kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m))
							Normal load		Maximum load		
			LI ^{*1}	kg	SS ^{*2}	km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	265/65R17	7.5J X 17	112	1,120	H	210	2.3 (33, 230)				2.9 (42, 290)
	265/70R17	7.5J X 17	115	1,215	T	190					
	265/60R18	7.5J X 18	110	1,060	H	210	2.5 (36, 250)				2.9 (42, 290)
Compact spare tyre (steel wheel) ^{*3}	265/65R17	7.5J X 17	112	1,120	H	210	2.3 (33, 230)				2.9 (42, 290)
Full size spare tyre (alloy wheel) ^{*3}	Spare tyre's size is based on the full size tyre equipped on your vehicle.										

 CAUTION

When replacing tyres, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

ⓘ NOTE

- We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.
 - When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease. Therefore, please check the tyre pressure and add more air when necessary.
 - Additionally required tyre air pressure per km above sea level: 1.5 psi/km
-

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy. These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Vol ume (L)	Classification
Engine oil (drain and refill) Recommend s ^{*1} 	Petrol	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi	6.1	SAE 0W-30, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6 ²
	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	5.6	ACEA C2, C3 or C5 (with DPF ³) ACEA A3 or B4 (without DPF ³)
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid ^{*4}	Petrol	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi	9.2	GS CALTEX ATF SP-IV-RR, Kia genuine ATF SP-IV-RR
	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2		
Manual transmission (MT) fluid ^{*4}	Petrol	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi	1.5~1.6	API GL-4, SEA 75W-85 Kia genuine MTF 75W-85 PRIME, HK MTF 75W/85 (SK), HD MTF 75W/85 (SHELL)
Coolant	Petrol	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi	15	An Phosphate based ethylene glycol based coolant
	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	14.5	
Brake fluid ^{*5}			As req uired	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV / FMVSS 116 DOT-4 / ISO4925 CLASS-6
Front differential oil (AWD)			0.95~ 1.05	MOBIL SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL 75W/90 or EQUIVALENT
Transfer case oil (AWD)			1.55~ 1.65	Mobilfluid LT
Rear differential oil (AWD)	open		2.2~2.8	MOBIL SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL 75W/90 or EQUIVALENT
	e-LD			
	m-LD			
Urea solution	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	14	ISO22241
Fuel	Petrol	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi	80	Petrol

Lubricant		Vol ume (L)	Classification
	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	Diesel

- * 1. Refer to "Recommended SAE viscosity number" on page 755
- * 2. Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.
- * 3. Diesel Particulate Filter
- * 4. If the genuine oil that is developed for best performance is not used, it may cause the problems of transmission performance.
- * 5. To maintain your vehicle's best performance, use Kia genuine oil or those of an equivalent standard oil.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change.

CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

NOTE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi

A/B: All

Specifications & Consumer information

TEMP.	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	°F	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
A					0W-20					
B					0W-30					

Smartstream D2.2

A: All

TEMP.	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	°F	10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
A					5W-30					
					0W-30, 0W-20					



An engine oil displaying this American Petroleum Institute (API) Certification Mark conforms to the International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

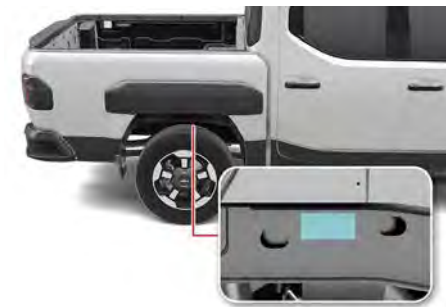
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



N_TK25H007



N_TK25H006



N_TK25H008

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

Vehicle certification label/tyre specification and pressure label



N_TK25H001



N_TK25H002_E

Specifications & Consumer information

(1) Vehicle identification number (VIN)

The vehicle certification label attached on the centre pillar as shown gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

(2) Tyre label

The tyre label located on the centre pillar as shown gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle. The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

Engine number

Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi



N_TK25H003_1

Smartstream D2.2



N_TK25H004_1_E

The engine number is stamped on the engine as shown.

Air conditioner compressor label/refrigerant label



N_TK25H003_1_E



N_TK25H005_1_E

(1) Refrigerant

(2) Refrigerant oil

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

The refrigerant label is located as shown.

Declaration of conformity CE CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

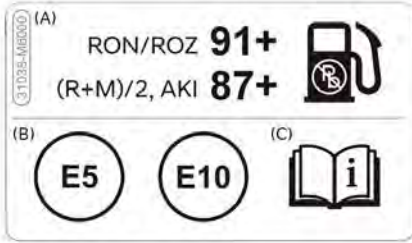
Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia website as follows:

<http://www.kia-hotline.com>

Fuel label

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.

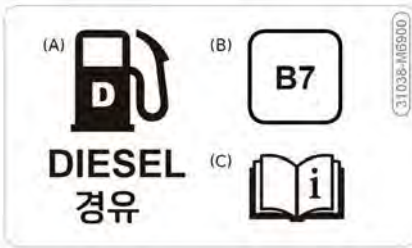
Petrol engine



N_TK25H007_E

- A. Octane rating of unleaded Petrol (Petrol)
 1. RON/ROZ: Research Octane Number
 2. (R+M)/2, AKI: Anti Knock Index
- B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
 - * This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- C. For further details, refer to the "Fuel requirements" on page 8.

Diesel engine



N_TK25H008_E

- A. Fuel: Diesel
- B. Identifiers for FAME containing Diesel-type Fuels
 - * This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- C. For further details, refer to the "Fuel requirements" on page 8.

Abbreviation

ABS

Anti-lock Brake System

BAS

Brake Assistant System

BCA

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

BCW

Blind-Spot Collision Warning

BVM

Blind-Spot View Monitor

CC

Cruise Control

CRS

Child Restraint System

DAW

Driver Attention Warning

DRL

Daytime Running Light

EBD

Electronic Brake force Distribution

ECM

Electric Chromic Mirror

EPS

Electric Power Steering

ESC

Electronic Stability Control

ESS

Emergency Stop Signal

FCA

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

HAC

Hill-start Assist Control

HBA

High Beam Assist

HDA

Highway Driving Assist

HMSL

High Mounted Stop Lamp

HUD

Head-Up Display

ISLA

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

LATCH

Lower Anchors and Tether for Children

LFA

Lane Following Assist

LKA

Lane Keeping Assist

MCB

Multi-Collision Brake

MDPS

Motor Driven Power Steering

MIL

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

MSLA

Manual Speed Limit Assist

NSCC

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

PCA

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PDW

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Abbreviation

RCCA

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoid-
ance Assist

RCCW

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

RVM

Rear View Monitor

SBW

Shift-By-Wire

SCC

Smart Cruise Control

SEA

Safe Exit Assist

SEW

Safe Exit Warning

SRS

Supplemental Restraint System

SRSCM

SRS Control Module

SVM

Surround View Monitor

TBT

Turn By Turn

TCS

Traction Control System

TIN

Tyre Identification Number

TPMS

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

VIN

Vehicle Identification Number

VSM

Vehicle Stability Management

Index

A

AC inverter	268
adjusting	174
climate control system	214
integrated memory system	174
interior lights	197
lighting	186
mirrors	181
steering wheel	177
windscreen defrosting and defogging	227
wipers and washers	203
air bag	79
air bag warning labels	99
air cleaner filter	687
ambient lights	198
armrest	47
automatic climate control system	
adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature to the same value	221
auto comfort control (for driver's seat)	224
automatic air ventilation	223
controlling automatically	219
controlling fan speed	221
controlling the temperature	220
operating	215

B

bed hook	257
blind-spot collision-avoidance assist (BCA)	430
malfunction and limitations	437
operation	434
settings	432
blind-spot view monitor (BVM)	480
malfunction	481
operation	481
settings	480

C

child restraint system (CRS)	66
overview	67

precautions	66

climate control system

climate control air filter	225, 225

cruise control (CC)

operation	483

customizing items mounting structure

D

declaration of conformity

digital key 2

card key	126
personalized profile and vehicle settings	130
smart phone	118
used vehicle/digital key 2 maintenance	133

display

instrument cluster	235
LCD display	237
overview	233
precautions	231
warning and indicator lights	245

driver attention warning (DAW)

malfunction and limitations	470
operation	468
settings	467

driving features of the vehicle

all wheel drive (AWD)	317
automatic transmission	305
drive mode integrated control system	315
electronic 4WD	329
electronic locking differential (e-LD)	336
ground view monitor (GVM)	338
integrated trailer brake controller (ITBC)	341
manual transmission	301
mechanical locking differential (m-LD)	334
paddle shifter	313
terrain mode	322
TOW mode	340
X-TREK	324

driving safety features

anti-lock brake system (ABS)	360
downhill brake control (DBC)	364

electronic stability control (ESC)	361
emergency stop signal (ESS)	363
hill-start assist control (HAC)	362
multi-collision brake (MCB)	363
trailer stability assist (TSA)	366
vehicle stability management (VSM)	362
dual wide sunroof	
sunshade	157

E

emergency stop (ES)	505
malfunction and limitation	508
operation	505
emission control system	733
engine compartment	25
engine oil	674
exterior features	
roof rack	273

F

folding console table	262
forward attention warning (FAW)	475
malfunction and limitations	477
operation	476
settings	475
forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA)	393
malfunction and limitations	412
operation	401
settings	397
forward/reverse parking distance warning (PDW)	558
malfunction and precautions	562
operation	559
settings	558
forward/side/reverse parking distance warning (PDW)	565
settings	565
fuel requirements	8

H

hazard warning flasher	615

headrest	45
high beam assist (HBA)	193
malfunction and limitations	195
operation	194
setting	194
highway driving assist (HDA)	520
malfunction and limitations	530
operation	523
settings	521

I

if you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)	621
infotainment system	284
overview	285
precautions	284
Infotainment system	233
Off-road driving information display	233
Trailer settings	234
intelligent speed limit assist (ISLA)	
malfunction and limitations	464
operation	460
settings	458
interior features	253
AC inverter	268
centre console storage	281
cup holders	262
floor mat anchors	272
glove box	283
instrument panel storage	278
power outlet	267
precautions	253, 276
seat warmer/ventilation	263
storage compartment	276
storage under the rear seat cushion	281
sun visor	263
USB charger	266
wireless smartphone charging system	270
ISOFIX anchorage system	72
overview	72
precautions	72
suitability of each seating position	76

L	
lane following assist (LFA)	515
malfunction and limitations	519
operation	516
settings	515
lane keeping assist (LKA)	421
malfunction and limitations	427
operation	423
settings	421
lighting	
high beam assist (HBA)	193

M	
maintenance	
air cleaner filter	687
emission control system	733
engine oil	674
general precautions	654
maintenance schedule	662
maintenance under severe usage conditions	669
normal maintenance schedule	662
manual climate control system	207
air conditioning	212
controlling air intake	210
controlling fan speed	211
heating and air conditioning	208
mode selection	208
temperature control	210
manual speed limit assist (MSLA)	454
operation	454
map lamp	199

N	
navigation-based smart cruise control (NSCC)	509
limitations	511
operation	510
settings	509

O	
opening and closing	106
bonnet	167

charging door	169
door locks	134
immobiliser system	112
keys	106
tailgate	162
theft-alarm system	115
windows	150

R	
rail and cleat	258
rear bumper step	256
rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist (RCCA)	547
malfunction and limitations	553
operation	549
settings	548
Rear Occupant Alert	146
rear view monitor (RVM)	533
malfunction and limitations	538
operation	535
settings	533
remote smart parking assist (RSPA)	580
malfunction and limitations	588
operation	582
settings	581
replacing components	680
battery	689
climate control air filter	684
fuses	702
lamps	718
tyres and wheels	693
wiper blade	688
replacing fluid	673
brake fluid	678
coolant	677
washer fluid	679
reverse parking collision-avoidance assist (PCA)	573
malfunction and limitations	576
operation	574
settings	573
risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle	13

roof rack	273
room lamp	200

S

safe exit assist (SEA)	447
malfunction and limitations	451
operation	449
settings	448
safe exit warning (SEW)	442
malfunction and limitations	445
operation	444
settings	442
seat	33
overview	35
precautions	33
seat assistance settings (infotainment system)	37
seatback pocket	48
seat belts	51
care of seat belts	60
overview	55
precautions	51
seatback pocket	48
Side storage	279
smart cruise control (SCC)	487
display and control	493
malfunction and limitations	498
settings	487, 488
special driving conditions	366
specifications	
air conditioner compressor label	758
air conditioning system	750
bulb wattage	751
declaration of conformity	759
engine	749
engine number	758
fuel label	760
gross vehicle weight	749
recommended lubricants and capacities	754
reference weight and distance when towing a trailer	749
refrigerant label	758
tyre specification and pressure label	757
tyres and wheels	752

vehicle certification label	757
vehicle identification number (VIN)	757

starting the vehicle 293, 618

ENGINE START/STOP button	294
Ignition switch	293

steering wheel

steering wheel grip sensor	179

stopping the vehicle 348

AUTO HOLD	357
parking brake	349

Sunroof 156

automatic reversal	159
resetting the sunroof	160
slide open/close	158
sunroof open warning	161
tilt open/close	157

surround view monitor (SVM) 539

malfunction and limitations	546
operation	541
settings	539

T

theft-alarm system

armed stage	115
disarmed stage	116
theft-alarm stage	116

towing 635

trailer towing 377

tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 641

checking the tyre pressure	641
malfunction indicator	643
when the telltale lights up	643

U

UAE eCall system 646

under the bonnet 655

V

vanity mirror lamp 201

vehicle break-in process 12

vehicle care 724

appearance care	726
vehicle controls	
general precautions	103
vehicle malfunctions or non-operating conditions	615
vehicle safety controls	
general precautions	31
vehicle weight	382

W	
windows	
remote window closing/opening	153
winter driving	371

